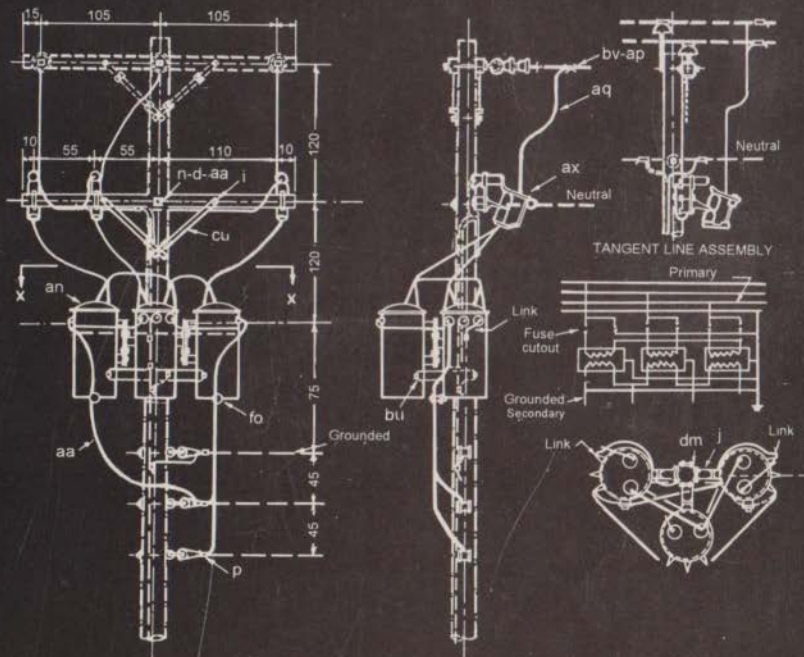


ELECTRICAL layout and estimate

Second Edition



Max B. FAJARDO, Jr.
and Leo R. FAJARDO

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Second Edition

by

Max B. FAJARDO Jr.
Leo R. FAJARDO

Max B. Fajardo Jr. - BS Arch. NU, Member UAP, MPA, PM-III, Regional Director DPWH, Vice Pres. Camarines Sur III Electric Cooperative Inc. Dean College of Architecture and Engineering University of North Eastern Philippines. Author of: Simplified Construction Estimate; Simplified Methods on Building Construction; Plumbing Design and Estimate; Planning and Designers Handbook; Elements of Roads and Highways; Project Construction Management; Specifications and Contract; Electrical Layout and Estimate and Simplified Mathematics of Investment.

Leo R. Fajardo - BSEE; NU Manila; Member IIEE, System Loss Analyst, Camarines Sur III Electric Cooperative Inc. Contractor, Manager ELECOL Engineering Equipment Supply and Service.

Philippine Copyright
2000

by

5138 Merchandising



All Rights Reserved

FOREWORD

Electricity is a necessity in human's daily activity. From the simplest household to the more elaborate dwellings, complex offices and even to the most sophisticated buildings, electricity is a basic need for human comfort.

The Electrical Layout and Estimate is the fourth volume of the author about construction. It was prepared for engineering students, master electricians, linemen and those interested in the art of electrical circuitry and construction of the distribution lines. The book contains information of various wiring materials, receptacles and accessories with tables of technical data for ready reference. Indeed, not only the basic underlying principles governing electrical layout were stressed but also the generalized concept of good practice in circuitry was incorporated.

Basically, the electric circuitry in a house or building comprises the branch circuit, the feeder, and the main. The National Electrical Code provides that the branch circuit that supplies current to lighting and convenience outlets shall be of ample size and rating to carry the expected load. It shall at all times be protected with an over current protection called fuse or circuit breaker. Thus, the basic approach to protect the circuitry is to know the load, the size of the wire and the rating of the fuse or circuit breaker. That is where this book will come in to assist the reader.

Presented here are problems of circuitry from the small to multiple dwellings and commercial load using electric motors. The fundamental process of finding the size of the branch circuit, the feeder and the main including the size of raceway was thoroughly presented in detail. The rating of the over current protective device was given special emphasis in the presentation. Likewise, the basic fundamental of illumination was also included because the author believed that lighting is no less important than the circuitry itself. For what use is the circuitry when lighting was not given importance. It could be well appreciated only through the performance and effectiveness of illumination.

Another important feature of the book is the construction of the distribution line used by the 120 Electric Cooperatives lighting the entire country from the heart of the city, to the remotest household in the barangay. Presented are the various parts of the distribution line construction showing the different accessories used to serve as visual aid for familiarization of the materials specified, and itemized in a standard alphabetical coding.

The second edition is the outcome of numerous suggestions prompting improvement of the first edition. Generally, no effort was spared to come out with a better edition. For this second edition, the author wishes to express his grateful acknowledgment for the valuable help of Mr. Gil Mananzala who drafted most of the figures presented and to those persons who have contributed materially and morally in making possible the publication of this book.

MBF

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Chapter - 1 INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY | Page |
|--|-------------|
| 1-1 Electricity | 1 |
| 1-2 Definition of Terms | 2 |
| 1-3 Electric Current | 4 |
| 1-4 Comparison of AC and DC Electricity | 7 |
| 1-5 The Ohms Law | 8 |
| 1-6 Series and Parallel Circuit | 12 |
| 1-7 Volt Transformation | 14 |
| 1-8 Power and Energy | 15 |
| 1-9 Voltage and Voltage Drop | 18 |
| Chapter - 2 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES | |
| 2-1 Conductors and Insulators | 23 |
| 2-2 Different Types of Cables | 29 |
| 2-3 Ampacity of Electrical Conductors | 34 |
| 2-4 Raceway | 37 |
| 2-5 Conduit | 40 |
| 2-6 Outlet and Receptacles | 44 |
| Chapter - 3 THE BRANCH CIRCUIT | |
| 3-1 Introduction | 49 |
| 3-2 Circuiting Guidelines | 53 |
| 3-3 Protection of the Branch Circuit | 56 |
| 3-4 Fuse, Breaker and Panel Board | 59 |
| 3-5 Lamp Control and the Master Switch | 70 |
| 3-6 Emergency Electric Supply System | 76 |
| Chapter - 4 ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING | |
| 4-1 Service Entrance | 81 |
| 4-2 Electric Service Metering | 84 |
| 4-3 Single and Three Phase Electricity | 89 |
| 4-4 Grounding and Ground Fault | 94 |
| 4-5 Circuit Safe Load | 96 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| | |
|--|-----|
| 4-6 Sizing the Conductor Wires and the Over Current Protective Devices | 101 |
|--|-----|

Chapter - 5 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| 5-1 Incandescent lamp | 149 |
| 5-2 Fluorescent Lamp | 153 |
| 5-3 Mercury Lamp | 160 |
| 5-4 Metal Halide Lamp | 165 |
| 5-5 High Pressure Sodium Lamp | 166 |
| 5-6 Low Pressure Sodium lamp | 171 |
| 5-7 Lighting Fixtures | 172 |

Chapter - 6. PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

| | |
|---|-----|
| 6-1 Definition of Terms | 175 |
| 6-2 Estimating Illumination and Brightness | 177 |
| 6-3 Coefficient of Utilization Maintenance Factor | 183 |
| 6-4 Measuring footcandle | 189 |
| 6-5 Uniformity of Light | 191 |
| 6-6 Classification of Lighting System | 192 |
| 6-7 Lighting Control | 196 |
| 6-8 Street Lighting | 201 |

PART - II

**CONSTRUCTION OF THE
DISTRIBUTION LINE**

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| II - 1 | Single Phase Construction | 219 |
| II - 2 | Two Phase Construction | 235 |
| II - 3 | Three Phase Construction | 244 |
| II - 4 | Three Phase Double Circuit Construction | 268 |
| II - 5 | Guy Assemblies | 277 |
| II - 6 | Anchor Assemblies | 287 |
| II - 7 | Transformer Assemblies | 291 |
| II - 8 | Secondary and Service Assemblies | 297 |
| II - 9 | Miscellaneous Assemblies | 304 |
| II - 10 | Regulators, Capacitors and Metering Assemblies | 318 |
| II - 11 | Transformer Connection Guide | 323 |

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

1-1 Electricity

Electricity is a form of energy generated by friction, induction or chemical change, having magnetic, chemical and radiant effect. In short, electricity is *Electrons in motion*.

Electricity is one of the most useful discovery of man which paved the way to the numerous inventions from the simple tools to the most sophisticated gadgets making what originally seemed to be impossible become a reality.

Contrary to some belief, electricity is not new. It has been here with us ever since and, its existence is as old as the universe which was discovered accidentally, by the ancient Greeks sometime in 600 B.C. However, the title of "*Father of Electricity*" was accredited to William Gilbert, an English Physicist after publishing his studies on the "*Electric Attraction*" and "*The Electric Force*."

Electricity is a property of the basic particles of matter which like an atom, consists of:

- a) Electron
- b) Proton
- c) Neutron

The Electron is the negatively charged particle of an Atom sometimes referred to as the *negative charge of electricity*. On the other hand, the Proton is the positively charged particle of an Atom which is sometimes referred to as the positive charge

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

of electricity that weighs about 1850 times as much as the Electron.

The Neutron is that particle of an Atom which is not electrically charged and weighs slightly more than the proton.

Theory:

1. That, all matters are made up of molecules.
2. That, molecules are made up of atoms.
3. That, atom contains neutrons, electrons and protons.
4. That, neutron is neutral. It is neither positive or negatively charged.
5. That, the electron of an atom of any substance could be transformed into another atom.

1-2 Definition of Terms

Ion is the term applied to an atom or molecule which is not electrically balanced. It is an atom or molecule that is electrically charged. It simply mean there is a loss or gain of one or more electrons.

Ions occur when the electrons in the atom is loosened through friction by another atom. Therefore, the presence of electrons in any organic or inorganic substance is a fact, that electricity is always present.

Volt or Voltage is the *electrical pressure* that causes the electrons to move through a conductor (wire). In other words, *voltage* is the *electromotive force*.

Comparatively, to have 12 volts is like having 12 pounds of water pressure inside the pipe of a water system. Thus, the higher the voltage, the more electricity will be forced to flow.

Volt was named after Alessandro Volta, an Italian scientist who discovered that electrons flow when two different metals are connected by a wire and then dipped into a liquid that conduct or carry electrons.

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

Ampere - is the standard unit used in *measuring the strength of an electric current*, named after Andre M. Ampere.

It is the amount of current flow, sent by one volt through the resistance of one Ohm. When there is too much flow of electricity in a small conductor or wire, heat is produced which eventually may blow-off the protective device called fuse, or burn the wire insulator and create fire.

Watt - is the *rate or measure of power used or consumed*. It represents the equivalent heat volts and ampere consumed by lights, appliances or motors. A term commonly labeled on light bulbs or appliances, giving us an idea of what kind of circuit would be installed. The term is named after **James Watt** a Scottish inventor.

Circuit refers to the *wire installations* that supply current to light and convenient outlets.

Resistance - is the friction or opposition to the flow of current by the wires and transformers, analogous to plumbing installation, where the flow of water is subjected to resistance caused by friction between the water and the inside wall of the pipe, and the various form of turns and fittings. For direct current (DC electricity), the term *Resistance* is used for friction, and *Impedance* for alternating current (AC electricity).

Factors that Influences Conductor Resistance.

1. **Composition of the Conductor.** This refers to a conductor having free electrons that has low resistance.
2. **Length of Wire.** The longer the wire, the higher is the resistance.
3. **Cross Sectional Area of Wire.** The bigger the cross sectional area of wire, the lower its resistance.
4. **Temperature.** Metal offers high resistance to high temperature (heat).

1-3 Electric Current

By definition, *Electric Current is the flow or rate of flow of electric force in a conductor.* A current will only flow if a circuit is formed comprising a complete loop and contains all the following required components.

1. Source of voltage
2. A closed loop of wiring
3. An electric load.
4. A means of opening and closing the circuit

Electric Current is Classified as:

1. Direct Current (DC)
2. Alternating Current (AC)

Direct Current. The DC electricity, flows in one direction. The flow is said to be from negative to positive. The normal source of a DC electricity, is the dry cell or storage battery.

Alternating Current. The AC electricity constantly reverses its direction of flow. It is generated by machine called generator. This type of current is universally accepted because of its unlimited number of applications with the following advantages.

1. It is easily produced.
2. It is cheaper to maintain.
3. It could be transformed into higher voltage.
4. It could be distribution to far distance with low voltage drop.
5. It is more efficient compared with the direct current

Once a big controversy ensued between the proponents of the DC electricity led by Thomas Edison and the advocates of the AC electricity led by George Westinghouse. According to Thomas Edison,

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

"The AC electricity is dangerous, because it involves high voltage transmission line."

The AC advocates on the other hand, countered that:

"The AC alternation is just like a handsaw which cuts on the upstroke and the down stroke. The high voltage in the transmission line could be reduced to the desired voltage as it passes the distribution line."

Alternating Current or Voltage is a current or voltage that changes in strength according to a sine curve. An alternating current AC reverses its polarity on each alternation and reverses its direction of flow for each alternation. The AC current goes through *one positive loop and one negative loop* to form *one complete cycle that is continuously repeated*.

The number of times this cycle of plus and minus loop occur per second is called the *Frequency of alternating current* AC expressed in cycles per second normally referred to as Hertz (hz) named after H.R. Hertz. The frequency of the Direct Current DC is obviously zero Hertz. The voltage is constant and never changes in polarity.

A circuit operating at increased voltage, has a lower power loss, power voltage drop, and economically constructed for using smaller copper wires. On transmission and distribution line, power loss is the most important problem to resolved. This is the main reason why Alternating Current AC gained more favor and acceptance during the middle part of the 19th century. In the USA, an ordinary house current is described as 120 volts 60 hertz.

Resistance

In a hydraulic system, the flow of fluid is impeded or resisted by friction between the wall of the pipe, fittings and other turns and offsets. In the same manner, the flow of current in a circuit (electrical wiring installation) is also impeded or resisted

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

by the wire, transformer and other devices. This is called **Impedance**, the electrical term for **Friction** in AC electricity. In a direct current DC circuit, this **Impedance** is called **Resistance**. However, both are expressed in the unit of measure called **Ohms**.

Just as in a hydraulic system, the amount of water flowing, is proportional with the pressure and inversely proportional with the friction. Similarly, in electric circuit, the current is proportional with the voltage and inversely proportional with the circuit resistance or load. Thus:

1. **The Higher the Voltage, the Larger the Current.**
2. **The Higher the Resistance, the Lower the Current.**

Their relationship may be expressed by the following equation known as the **Ohms Law**.

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

Where :

I = current

V = voltage

R = resistance for DC electricity

For AC electricity, the Ohms Law is expressed as:

$$I = \frac{V}{Z}$$

Where:

I = current

V = voltage

Z = impedance

The unit of current is the ampere (amp. or a.)

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

1-4 Comparison of AC and DC Electricity

Under the principles of DC electricity, *Power is the product of voltage and Current.*

$$\text{Watts} = \text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes}$$

Under the principle of AC electricity, the product of volts and amperes is equal to the quantity called volt-ampere (v.a.) which is not the same as watts. Thus;

$$\text{Volt Amperes} = \text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes}$$

And to convert volt-ampere to watts or power, a **power factor (pf)** is introduced. And to get power in an AC circuit, we have the following formula:

$$\text{Watts} = \text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes} \times \text{power factor}$$

$$W = V \times I \times pf$$

ILLUSTRATION 1-1

A 12 amperes electric fan and blower with a power factor of 0.85 was connected to a 240 volts convenient outlet (c.o). Calculate the current and power in the circuit.

SOLUTION

$$\text{Power (watts)} = \text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes} \times \text{power factor}$$

$$W = 240 \text{ v.} \times 12 \text{ amp.} \times 0.85$$

$$W = 2,448 \text{ watts}$$

ILLUSTRATION 1-2

An electric motor has a trade mark label of 2 horse power, 240 volts, 15 amperes. Calculate the motor power factor.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

SOLUTION

1. Assume motor efficiency say 85%
2. 1-horse power is 746 watts, convert HP to watts.

$$746 \times 2 = 1,492 \text{ watts}$$

3. Efficiency = $\frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input}}$

$$\text{Input} = \frac{1,492}{0.85}$$

$$= 1,755 \text{ watts}$$

4. For AC current

$$\text{Power} = \text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes} \times \text{power factor}$$

$$\text{power factor} = \frac{\text{Power}}{\text{Volts} \times \text{Amperes}}$$

$$\text{pf} = \frac{1,755}{240 \text{ v.} \times 15 \text{ amp.}}$$

$$\text{pf} = 0.4875$$

$$\text{Volt-Amperes} = 240 \text{ v.} \times 25$$

$$\text{Volt-Amperes} = 3,600 \text{ v.a.}$$

Take note the difference between volt-amperes and watts.

1-5 The Ohms Law

In 1926, George Simon Ohm, a German scientist, discovered the relationship between the **Current, Voltage and Resistance** now referred to as the **Ohms Law** which states that:

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

"The higher the voltage, the larger the current, and the higher the resistance, the lower the current."

The relationship between the *current*, *voltage* and *resistance* is presented in the following equations known as the Ohms Law.

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

Where:

I = Current flow (amperes)

V = Electromotive force (volts)

R = Resistance (Ohms)

To Find the:

* Voltage electrical pressure (volts). $V = IR$

* Current (Ampere). $I = \frac{V}{R}$

* Resistance (ohms). $R = \frac{V}{I}$

ILLUSTRATION 1-3

Determine the current flow in a circuit having a resistance of 5 Ohms on a 120 volts and 240 volts current supply. (*Circuit refers to the electrical wiring installation*)

SOLUTION

1. For 120 volts:

$$I = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{120}{5}$$

$$I = 24 \text{ amperes}$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

2. For 240 volts

$$I = \frac{V}{R} = \frac{240}{5}$$

$$I = 48 \text{ amperes}$$

Examining the Ohms Law, it will be noted that *the current is inversely proportional to the resistance*. Thus, *as resistance decreases, current increases*. It can be concluded from the foregoing illustrations that a 240 volts circuit, is better choice than using a 120 volt circuit as computed with 48 and 24 amperes respectively.

ILLUSTRATION 1-4

A circuit has a resistance of 20 Ohms and the current flows at 12 amperes. Determine the voltage.

SOLUTION

$$V = I \times R$$

$$= 12 \times 20$$

$$V = 240 \text{ volts}$$

Generally, the basic wire installation is good for 300 volts rating which is the same amount of power that can be carried with less than one half the cost of copper wire. Considering the price of copper wire that is becoming more prohibitive, the use of 240 volts was accepted worldwide except in the U.S.A. where the basic supply of current is rated at 120 volts. And to change their whole systems including all the appliances and equipment to adopt a 240 volts circuit would mean a gigantic cost which would affect the national economy. However, it might be given serious thought, considering the advantages of the 240 volts over the 120 volts circuit.

The Advantages of using 240 volts over the 120 volts current supply are:

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

1. Economy through the use of smaller wires.
2. Lower power loss.
3. Smaller percentage of power drop.

Comparatively, a system with higher voltage circuit is more economical than the lower voltage circuit. The inherent advantages of a higher voltage for transmission and distribution line paved the way in search for easy methods of transforming one voltage to another. This is one advantage of the AC current that could not be done with the DC current that resulted to the worldwide acceptance of alternating current (AC) and the almost total abandonment of the direct current (DC) for general utilization.

Summary of the Ohms Law Formula

$$\text{Voltage} = \text{Current} \times \text{Resistance}$$

$$V = I \times R$$

$$\text{Current} = \frac{\text{Voltage}}{\text{Resistance}}$$

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{Voltage}}{\text{Current}}$$

$$R = \frac{V}{I}$$

$$\text{Power} = \text{Voltage} \times \text{Current}$$

$$P = V \times I$$

By Further Algebraic Manipulation of the Formula

$$P = I^2 \times R \quad I = \frac{P}{V} \quad V = \frac{P}{I} \quad R = \frac{P}{I^2}$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R} \quad I = \sqrt{\frac{P}{R}} \quad V = \sqrt{P \times R} \quad R = \frac{V^2}{P}$$

Other Ohms Law formula use the letter E for volts but V is used here for clarity.

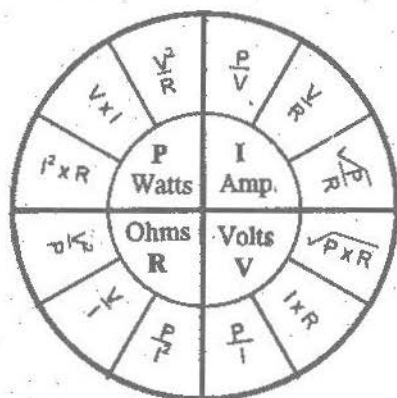


FIGURE 1-1

1-6 Series and Parallel Circuit

A circuit components can be arranged in several ways but with two fundamental types of connections, namely:

1. Series circuit
2. Parallel circuit

In a **Series Connection**, a single path exist for current flow, that is, the elements are arranged in a series one after the other with no branches. Being a single path in a series arrangement, voltage and resistance simply adds, thus:

$$\text{Voltage total } V_t = V_1 + V_2 + V_3 \dots$$

$$\text{Resistance } R_t = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 \dots$$

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

Example:

Two automobile headlights are connected in series to a 12 volts battery each having a resistance of 1.0 Ohm. What is the current flowing in the circuit?

Solution

$$V = 12 \text{ volts}$$

$$\text{Total Resistance: } R = R_1 + R_2$$

$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$

$$I = \frac{12 \text{ v}}{2.0} ; I = 6 \text{ amperes}$$

Under the series arrangement where only one path of current is supplying the light, failure of any one of the bulbs will cause a break in the circuit, cutting off the entire circuitry. Another example of a series connection is the string of Christmas lights having a single wire supplying the current. When a single bulb breaks off, the flow of current is also cut off, putting the entire series of light into total darkness. The next problem is the location of the fault that is very difficult to locate. This problem of series connections however, was addressed by the introduction of Parallel Circuit.

The Parallel Circuit

The parallel circuit is sometimes referred to as *multiple connections* where the loads are placed across the same voltage constituting a separate circuit. In hydraulic analogy, the connections are similar to branching pipe arrangement. **Parallel Circuit** is the standard arrangement for house wiring connections wherein the **lights** constitute *one parallel grouping* and the *convenience wall outlets* constitute *the second parallel grouping*.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

The fundamental principle under this type of circuitry is that; *“loads in parallel are additive for current, and that each has the same voltage imposed.”*

Examining further the Ohms Law as previously discussed, current is inversely proportional to the resistance. *As resistance increases, current decreases.* When current rises instantly to a very high level, the condition will constitute a *short circuit*. Hence, it is mandatory for all circuit to be protected by fuse or circuit breaker that automatically open and disable the line in case of a fault or short circuit.

1-7 Volt Transformation

Transformer is a simple static device consisting of a magnetic core wherein the primary and secondary windings are made. *The voltage is directly proportional to the number of windings or turns.* Thus, if a 120 AC will be connected to the left side containing 100 turns, 240 volts would be on the right side containing 200 turns.

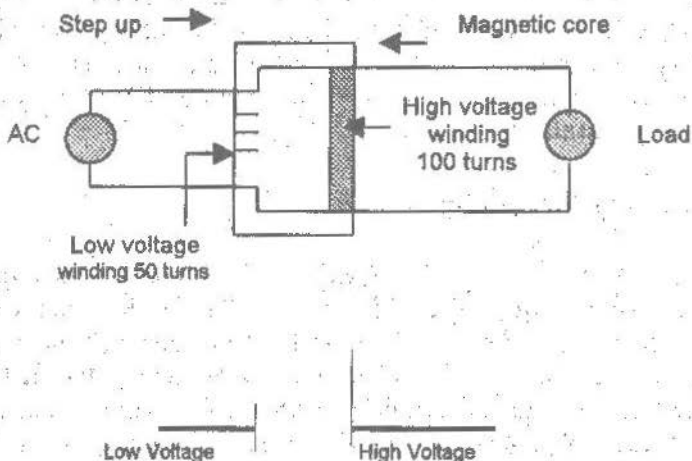


FIGURE 1-2

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

The **Input side** is classified as the **Primary** while the **Output side** is classified as the **Secondary**. Under this condition, the transformer is said to be 120 /240 volts step up transformer with 120 primary and 240 volt secondary.

The same transformer could be used as step down transformer by reversing the supply and the load. The 240 volts will be the primary and the 120 volt the secondary. In short, transformers are reversible.

1-8 Power and Energy

Power and Energy is too frequently interchangeably used. Power is the technical term for the common word work, and Work, is the product of Power and Time expressed in the following equation:

$$\text{Energy or Work} = \text{Power} \times \text{Time}$$

What is Power? – Power is the rate at which energy is used or alternatively, the rate at which work is done. Since energy and power is synonymous, *power implies continuity*. That is, *the use of energy at particular rate over a given span of time*. The concept of power involves time at the rate at which work is done. Thus, *multiplying power by time gives energy*.

What is Energy? In electrical terms, energy is synonymous with Fuel. It is associated with work. Energy can be expressed in gallons, liters, barrels or tons of oil, coal, kilowatt hour or consumed electricity and cost of operations. In technical terms, Energy is expressed in units of BTU (calories), foot pound (joules) or kilowatt hour.

Under the English Unit System, the unit of power is expressed in *horse power, BTU per hour, watt and kilowatt*. Under the Metric System or SI, it is correspondingly expressed as *joules per second, calories per second, watts and kilowatts*. In physical terms, power is also the rate at which fuel or energy is

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

used and expressed as liters of fuel per hour, cubic meter of gas per minute or tons of coal per day, etc.

Power in Electric Circuit

The measuring unit of electric power is the Watt. When multiplied by 1000, the product is called Kilowatt. Thus, 1,000 watts is One Kilowatt. Power has several forms: an electric motor produces mechanical power that is measured in terms of horsepower. An electric heater produces heat or thermal power, and light bulb produces both heat and light that is measured in terms of candle power. Watt is the power term. It is a measure of the power consumed. The power input (in watt) to any electrical device having a resistance R with the current I is expressed in the following equations:

$$\text{Watt} = I^2 \times R$$

By Ohms law:

$$V = IR$$

Since $W = I^2 R$

$$W = VI$$

Where :

W is in Watts

R is in Ohms

I in Amperes

V in Volts

ILLUSTRATION 1-5

A mercury lamp having a hot resistance of 50 Ohms, is connected to a socket with 240 v. current supply.

- How much current, flows through the lamp?
- Calculate the power drawn.

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

SOLUTION

$$I = \frac{V}{R}; \quad I = \frac{240}{50}; \quad I = 4.8 \text{ Amperes}$$

Where power factor (pf) in a purely *resistive circuit*, such as those with only electric heating elements, impedance or resistance power factor (pf) is equal to 1.0. Thus:

$$W = V I \times \text{pf}$$

$$W = 240 \times 4.8 \times 1.0$$

$$W = 1,152 \text{ watts}$$

$$W = I^2 R$$

$$W = (4.8)^2 \times 50$$

$$W = 1,152 \text{ watts}$$

ILLUSTRATION 1-6

A water heater draws 10 amperes at 240 volts current supply. Determine its heat resistance.

SOLUTION

$$R = \frac{V}{I}$$

$$R = \frac{240}{10}$$

$$R = 24 \text{ Ohms}$$

Energy Calculations

Determine the monthly energy consumption of the following appliances:

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| Appliances | Load | Daily Used |
|---------------|-------------|------------|
| Electric Iron | 1,200 watts | 2 hours |
| Water Heater | 1,000 watts | 3 hours |
| Toaster | 2,300 watts | 30 minutes |

SOLUTION

| | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Electric iron | 1,200 w = 1.2 kw. x 2 hrs. | = 2.4 kwh. |
| Water Heater | 1,000 w = 1.0 kw. x 3 hrs. | = 3.0 kwh |
| Toaster | 1,300 w = 1.3 kw. x 0.5 hrs. | = <u>.65 kwh.</u> |
| | Total..... | 6.05 kwh. |

If the average cost of energy (not power) is P5.00 per kwh., for 30 days consumption, multiply:

$$30 \times 6.05 = 181.50 \text{ kwh. per month}$$

$$\times 5.00$$

$$\text{Total cost.....P } 907.50$$

1-9 Voltage and Voltage Drop

Comparatively, in a *Series Circuit* - Current is the same throughout but voltage differs.

In a *Parallel Circuit*, the Voltage is the same, but the current differs.

Take note that **in a parallel arrangement, all current loads cumulatively add.** For instance, appliances and light loads connected to a parallel circuit has the same voltage imposed, but each load draws a different current according to its wattage rating.

Another one important principle that is worthy to note is; **"The sum of the voltage drop around a circuit is equal to the supply voltage."** This principle is important in a series circuit. On a parallel circuit, each item has the same voltage across it, which constitute a circuit by itself. The voltage drop on wire carrying current is:

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

Voltage drop in wire = Carried current x Resistance of wire

The power loss in the wire conductor can be calculated as the product of the voltage and the current. It is equal to the *components resistance times the current squared.*

$$P = I \times (I \times R); \quad P = I^2 R$$

The power loss in the conductor wire is transformed into heat. Comparatively, a 1200 watts appliance rating has 10 amperes current flow on a 120 volts current supply compared to 5 amperes only on a 240 volts current supply. Therefore, it is certain to say that bigger wire is required on a 120 volts than on a 240 volts current supply.

Example:

1.) For a 120 volt current supply:

$$\text{Current drawn} = \frac{1200 \text{ watts}}{120 \text{ volt supply}} = 10 \text{ amperes}$$

2.) For a 240 volt current supply we have:

$$\text{Current drawn} = \frac{1200 \text{ watts}}{240 \text{ volts supply}} = 5 \text{ amperes}$$

From the foregoing example, it appears, that *a smaller diameter wire on a 240 volts current can safely carry more current in proportion with its weight than a larger diameter wire on a 120 volts supply current.* In effect, less copper is required to carry the same amount of power on a higher voltage current supply.

If the basic wire insulation is rated at 300 volts, the same amount of power can be carried with less than one half the cost of copper. This is the main reason for the almost worldwide use of 240 volts current replacing the 120 volts line for practical and economical reasons.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

All other factors considered, **the higher the circuit voltage, the more economical the system will be.** The advantages of using high voltage for transmission and distribution line facilitate the conversion from one voltage to another that could not be done with the direct current (DC) but much easier with the alternating current (AC).

Example:

The owner of a 5 kw. electric motor irrigation pump, requested line connection from the electric cooperative. The owner was given an option to avail of either 120 or 240 volts service. What is the good choice if the circuit line has a resistance of .42 Ohms?

Solution in a Comparative Analysis

5 kw. is = 5,000 watts

| | 120 volts | 240 volts |
|---|---|---|
| Current drawn | $\frac{5,000 \text{ w}}{120 \text{ v}}$ = 41.66 ampere | $\frac{5,000 \text{ w}}{240 \text{ v}}$ = 20.83 ampere |
| Minimum wire size required to carry the current without overheating | No. 8 AWG | No. 12 AWG (see Table 1-1) |
| Relative cost of the No. 8 and No. 12 wire in comparative ratio | 2.2 | 1.0 |
| Voltage drop | $41.66 \times .42$ = 17.50 v. = 14.60% | $20.83 \times .42$ = 8.75 v. = 3.60 % |

Advantages of the 240 volts over the 120 volt current supply

1. Smaller wire is required which means, lower in cost.

INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICITY

2. Less power loss.
3. Smaller percentage of voltage drop.

Comments:

1. Comparatively, the current drawn by the 5 kw. motor on a 120 volts current supply is double that of the current drawn from 240 volts supply when the load in watts was divided by the current voltage.
2. The size of the conductor wire is relatively proportional with the amount of load. The use of No.8 AWG wire for the 120 volts line against the No.12 AWG wire for the 240 volts line has a big difference in cost.
3. The 14.6% voltage drop on the 120 volts is too high. Change the No. 8 wire with a bigger No.2 wire to reduce the voltage drop and power loss.
4. And to change the No.8 with No. 2 conductor will increase the cost to a ratio of 10 to 1 instead of 2.2 to 1 ratio as computed
5. Technically, power loss cannot be avoided even to the most sophisticated electric system because this is an inherent effect of resistance between the materials and the current flow although it can be controlled and reduced to the least percentage of voltage drop. Therefore, the 240 volts current supply is more advantageous than the 120 volts line.

TABLE 1-1 WIRE SIZE AND AMPERE CAPACITY

| Wire Size No. AWG | Amperes |
|-------------------|---------|
| 14 | 15 |
| 12 | 20 |
| 10 | 30 |
| 8 | 40 |
| 6 | 55 |
| 4 | 70 |
| 2 | 95 |
| 0 | 125 |
| 00 | 145 |
| 000 | 165 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

It is interesting to note that the capacity of the circuitry increases as the wire number decreases. The ratings of the wires apply only to copper wire be it solid or stranded types. Aluminum wires is not recommended for circuitry or house wiring.

TABLE 1-2 LOAD LIMIT IN WATTS

| Circuit Capacity in Amperes | Load Limit in watts |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 15 | 18000 |
| 20 | 2400 |
| 30 | 3600 |

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

2-1 Conductors and Insulators

Electric Conductors are substances or materials used to convey or allow the flow of electric current. **Insulators** on the other hand, are substances or materials that resist the flow of electric current.

Materials Considered as Good Electric Conductors are:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. Silver | 6. Zinc |
| 2. Copper | 7. Platinum |
| 3. Aluminum | 8. Iron |
| 4. Nickel | 9. lead |
| 5. Brass | 10. Tin |

Various Kind of Insulators:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. Rubber | 7. Latex |
| 2. Porcelain | 8. Asbestos |
| 3. Varnish | 9. Paper |
| 4. Slate | 10. Oil |
| 5. Glass | 11. Wax |
| 6. Mica | 12. Thermoplastic |

Resistance as already discussed, is due to the friction between the flow of current, and the conductor as well as the insulator. There is no such thing as perfect conductor, or perfect insulator, because conductors, insulators, and resistors, are resistive materials. Good conductors are those substances with extremely low resistance to current flow.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

On the other hand, good insulators are those with extremely high resistance to current flow and moderate resistance to load resistor.

Conductor Insulators

Electrical conductors are made in numerous types designated by letters according to the kind of insulation used. The conductor insulator serves as physical shield of the wire against heat, water and other elements of nature. Insulation is rated by voltage from 300 to 15,000 volts. If the insulation used is above its specified rating, the risk of breakdown is high which might cause short circuit and arcing that may result to fire. Ordinary conductor wires for buildings is normally rated at 300 or 600 volts.

Wires and Cables

Wires are those electrical conductors 8 mm² (AWG No. 8) and smaller in sizes. Cables on the other hand, are those which are larger than the wires. Wires and Cables are either:

- a.) Stranded wire
- b.) Solid wire






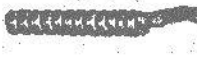



Stranded Wire – consists of a group of wires twisted to form a metallic string. The circular mil area of a stranded wire is found by *multiplying the circular mil area of each strand by the total number of strand.*

Cord – is the term given to an *insulated stranded wire.*













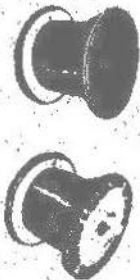
Mil - Prior to the adoption of the Metric System (SI), all electrical wires and cables sizes were expressed in terms of AWG (American Wire Gauge). The word mil that is equal to 1/1000 of an inch was used to describe or measure a round wire diameter. If a wire has a diameter of one mil, it has a cross sectional area of **one circular mil.**

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

TABLE 2-1 DIFFERENT TYPES OF ELECTRIC WIRES AND CABLES

| Product | Description | Operating Temperature | Size Range | Usage |
|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|
|  | TW oil resistant thermoplastic | 60°C | 1.60 mm - 500 mm ² solid & stranded | Ordinary building wire |
|  | THW -oil, heat & moisture resistant thermoplastic | 75°C | 1.6 mm - 500 mm ² solid and stranded | Building wire wet and dry location |
|  | TF thermoplastic fixture wire | 60°C | 0.60 mm - 0.30 mm ² solid and stranded | FIXTURE WIRE single conductor 2-conductor twisted or parallel 3-conductor twisted |
|  | Copper line wire | | # 12 - 1000 MCM solid and stranded | Polyethylene insulated weather resistant wire |
|  | Aluminum line wire | 75°C | 12 - 400 AAC | Polyethylene insulated weather resistant wire |
|  | Bare Copper wire (solid) and stranded | | Copper 1.60 mm - 500 mm ² | Bare overhead transmission line and for ground wire |
|  | High-Temperature wire | 105°C | # 18 - # 8 | Appliance machine tool, motor lead and switchboard wires |
|  | Armored (BX) cable | 60°C | 1.50 mm - .30 mm ² solid and stranded 2-3 & 4 conductors | General purpose |
|  | TV antenna wire | | No. 24 - No. 20 | 300 Ohms TV wire |
|  | Automotive wire | 105°C | # 18 - # 2 | Primary wire spark plug and battery cable |
|  | Power cable | 60°C | # 14 - # 10 # 8 - # 1000 MCM | Power cable for aerial and duct 600 volts Power cable for aerial duct and direct burial 600 volts |
|  | Non-Metallic sheathed cable type NM | 60°C | 1.60 mm - 2.60 mm ² 2, 3 & 4 conductors round or flat | For exposed or concealed works in air voids in masonry blocks or tile walls not exposed to excessive moisture or dampness, 600 volts |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| | | | | |
|---|--|-------|---|--|
|  | Appliance or elect. stove heater cord | | No 22 - No. 12 | Heating equipment dry location |
|  | Jacketed wire | | 22/3 conductors | Extension cord telephone equipment |
|  | Telephone drop wire flat or twisted or ESW | 75°C | No. 17/2 18/2 | Service drop from pole |
|  | Self supporting telephone cable | | 6 pairs thru 300 pairs | Aerial installation and sound system |
|  | Intercom cable shielded or unshielded | | 1 pair thru 100 pairs | Interior communications & sound system |
|  | ADT telephone cable (REA) specs. | | 6 pairs thru 909 pairs | For aerial and duct installation |
|  | DBT telephone cable (REA) specs.) | | 6 pairs thru 909 pairs | For aerial and duct installation |
|  | GTO - 15 | | # 14 | Gas tube-oil burner ignition cable |
|  | Welding cable | 60°C | # 6 - # 4/0 | Arc welding machine |
|  | Control cables (IPCEA specs) | 60°C | # 22 - # 8 multi-conductors | For control circuits, aerial ducts and direct burial |
|  | Royal cord | 60°C | No. 22 - No. 4 2, 3 & 4 conductors | Portable cords |
|  | Submersible pump cable | 60°C | # 14 - # 1 2 & 3 conductors round connection | For submersible pumps of deep water wells |
|  | MAGNETIC WIRE MW 200 | 200°C | # 14 - # 30 single and heavy | For special harmonic motors class 14 insulation |
| | MW 130°C | 130°C | # 7 - # 13 & # 31 - # 44 single & heavy | Class A insulation |
| | MWC 105 | 105°C | # 7 - # 13 | Cotton covered Class A & Class H insulation |
| | MWC 200 | 200°C | # 14 - # 30 | Cotton covered Class A & H insulation |

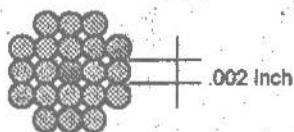
SOURCE : MARTON Wires and Cables

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

TABLE 2-2. CHARACTERISTICS OF SELECTED INSULATED CONDUCTORS FOR GENERAL WIRING

| Trade Name | Type Letter | Operating temp. | Application provision |
|--|-------------|--------------------------|--|
| Moisture and heat Resistant rubber | KHW | 75° C | Dry and wet location |
| Thermoplastic Moisture resistant thermoplastic | T TW | 60° C 60° C | Dry location Dry and wet location |
| Thermoplastic heat resistant Moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic | THHN THW | 90° C 75o C | Dry location Dry and wet location |
| Moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic | THWN | 75° C | Dry and wet location |
| Mpisture and heat resistant cross linked thermosetting | XHHW | 90° C | Dry location |
| Polyethylene Silicon asbestos Asbestos & varnish cambric | SA AVA | 75° C 90° C 110° C | Wet location Dry location Dry location |

SOURCE: The National Electrical Code



21 STRANDED CONDUCTOR

Diameter of each strand = 2 mils
 Circular mil area = $D \times D = 4$ Circular mils
 Total circular mil area of conductor is:
 $4 \times 21 = 84$ circular mils.

FIGURE 2-1 CROSS SECTION OF A CORD

The universal acceptance of the Metric System (SI), has led to the conversion of English System to Metric measures that brought some inconveniences to most technical men, lay-

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

men, and manufacturers who were using the traditional English Measures. Wires and cables were expressed in square millimeter written as mm^2 for short.

The following formula and conversion factor is presented for reference in computing the area of wires and cable sizes.

$$\text{Circular mil} = d^2; \quad \text{Square mil} = 3.1416 r^2$$

Conversion Factor

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------|---|-----------|
| Square mil | = | Square inch | x | .000001 |
| Square inch | = | Square mil | x | 1,000,000 |
| Square mil | = | Circular mil | x | 0.7854 |
| Circular mil | = | Square mil | x | 1.273 |
| Millimeter | = | Inches | x | 25.4 |
| Square millimeter | = | Circular mil | x | 0.0005067 |

TABLE 2-3 TABLE OF CIRCULAR MIL - AREA EQUIVALENT

| Size AWG or MCM | Area Circular mil | Size AWG or MCM | Area Circular mil |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 18 | 1,620 | 1 | 83,690 |
| 16 | 2,580 | 0 | 105,600 |
| 14 | 4,110 | 00 | 133,100 |
| 12 | 6,530 | 000 | 167,800 |
| 10 | 10,380 | 0000 | 211,600 |
| 8 | 16,510 | 250 | 250,000 |
| 6 | 26,240 | 300 | 300,000 |
| 4 | 41,700 | 350 | 350,000 |
| 3 | 42,620 | 400 | 400,000 |
| 2 | 66,360 | 500 | 500,000 |

ILLUSTRATION 2-1

What is the equivalent size in square millimeter of a cable 250 MCM?

SOLUTION

1. MCM stands for thousand circular mils.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

$$250 \text{ MCM} = 250,000 \text{ circular mils}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \text{ Square millimeter} &= \text{Circular mil} \times .0005067 \\ &= 250,000 \times 0.0005067 \\ &= 126.67 \text{ mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

TABLE 2-4 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF BARE CONDUCTORS

| Size AWG or MCM | Area Circular mils | Diameter | | DC resistance, Ohms/1000 ft. at 25° C |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|---|
| | | Solid | Stranded | |
| 16 | 2,580 | 0.0508 | - | 4.10 |
| 14 | 4,109 | 0.0641 | - | 2.57 |
| 12 | 6,530 | 0.0808 | - | 1.62 |
| 10 | 10,380 | 0.1019 | - | 1.02 |
| 8 | 16,510 | 0.1285 | - | 0.64 |
| 6 | 26,240 | 0.1620 | 0.184 | 0.41 |
| 4 | 41,740 | 0.2040 | 0.232 | 0.26 |
| 2 | 66,360 | 0.2580 | 0.292 | 0.16 |
| 1 | 83,690 | 0.2890 | 0.332 | 0.13 |
| 0 (1/0) | 105,600 | 0.3250 | 0.373 | 0.10 |
| 00 (2/0) | 133,100 | 0.3650 | 0.418 | 0.081 |
| 000 (3/0) | 167,800 | 0.4100 | 0.470 | 0.064 |
| 0000 (4/0) | 211,600 | 0.4600 | 0.528 | 0.051 |
| 250 MCM | 250,000 | 0.5000 | 0.575 | 0.043 |
| 300 MCM | 300,000 | 0.5480 | 0.630 | 0.036 |
| 400 MCM | 400,000 | 0.6320 | 0.728 | 0.027 |
| 500 MCM | 500,000 | 0.7070 | 0.813 | 0.022 |

SOURCE: Extracted from the National Electrical Code

ILLUSTRATION 2-2

What is the equivalent area of No. 8 conductor wire in square inches?

SOLUTION

1. Refer to Table 2-3. The area of No. 8 conductor wire in circular mil is 16,510 mils. Using the conversion factor.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

$$\text{Square Inch} = \text{Square mil} \times .000001$$

$$\text{Square mil} = \text{Circular mil} \times 0.7854$$

2. By Substitution:

$$\text{Square Inch} = 16,510 \times 0.7854 \times .000001$$

$$= .013 \text{ square inch}$$

2-2 Different Types of Cables

Armored Cable (AC) is a fabricated assembly of insulated conductors enclosed in flexible metal sheath. Armored cable is used both on exposed and concealed work

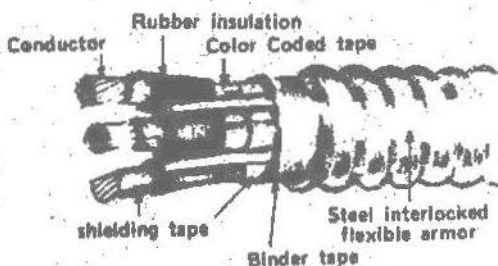


FIGURE 2-2 TYPE OF AC FLEXIBLE ARMORED CABLE (BX)

Metal Clad Cable (MC) is a factory assembled cable of one or more conductors each individually insulated and enclosed in a metallic sheath of interlocking tape of a smooth or corrugated tube. This type of cable is especially used for service feeders, branch circuit, and for indoor or outdoor work.

Mineral Insulated Cable (MI) is a factory assembly of one or more conductors insulated with a highly compressed refractory mineral insulation enclosed in a liquid and gas tight continuous copper sheath. This type of cable is used in dry, wet or continuously moist location as service feeders or branch circuit.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

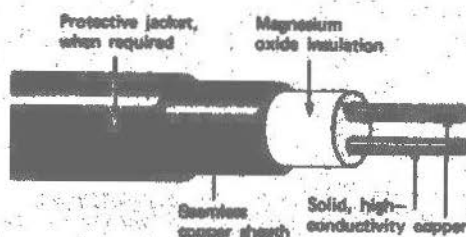


FIGURE 2-3 MINERAL INSULATED CABLE

Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable (NM) is also a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors having a moisture resistant, flame retardant, and non-metallic material outer sheath. This type is used specifically for one or two family dwellings not exceeding 3 storey buildings.

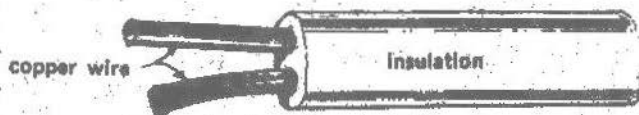


FIGURE 2-4 TYPICAL NEC NON METALLIC TYPE CABLE

Shielded Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable (SNM). This type of cable is a factory assembly of two or more insulated conductors in an extruded core of moisture resistant and flame retardant material covered within an overlapping spiral metal tape. This type is used in hazardous locations and in cable trays or in raceways.

Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable (UF) is a moisture resistant cable used for underground connections including direct burial in the ground as feeder or branch circuit.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Service Entrance Cable is of the types SE and USE. A single or multi-conductor assembly provided with or without an over all covering primarily used for service wire.

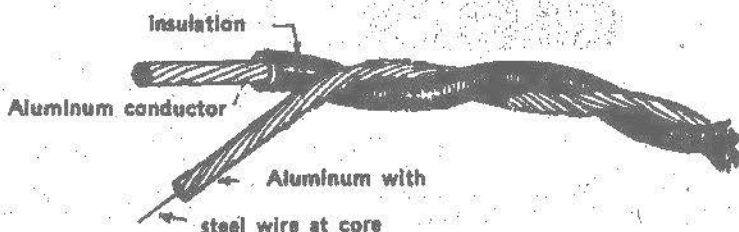


FIGURE 2-5 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

Power and Control Tray Cable (TC). This is a factory assembled two or more insulated conductors with or without associated bare or covered grounding under a metallic sheath. This is used for installation in cable trays, raceways, or where it is supported by messenger wire.

Flat Cable Assemblies (FC). Is an assembly of parallel conductors formed integrally with an insulating material web designed specially for field installation in metal surface or raceways.

Flat Conductor Cable (FCC) consists of three or more flat copper conductor placed edge to edge separated and enclosed within an insulating assembly. This type of cable is used for general purposes such as: appliance branch circuits, and for individual branch circuits, especially in hard smooth continuous floor surfaces and the like.

Medium Voltage Cable (MV Cable) is a single or multi-conductor solid dielectric insulated cable rated at 2,000 volts or higher. This type is used for power system up to 35,000 volts.

The MV cables has different types and characteristics

1. Trade name : Medium Voltage Solid Dielectric.
2. Type letter : MV - 75; MV - 85; MV - 90.
3. Maximum operating temp. - 75° C; 85° C; MV 90° C.
4. Application : Dry or wet locations, rated at 2,000 volts or higher.
5. Insulation : Thermoplastic or thermosetting.
6. Outer covering; Jacket, Sheath or Armor.

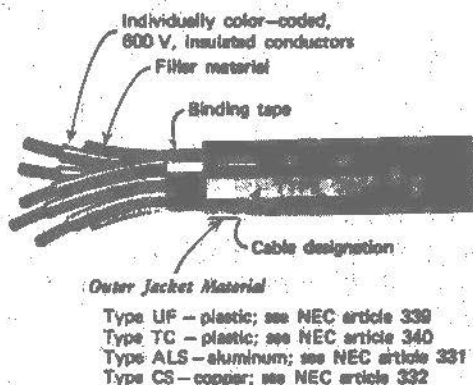


FIGURE 2-6 ALL 600 VOLTS JACKETED CABLES

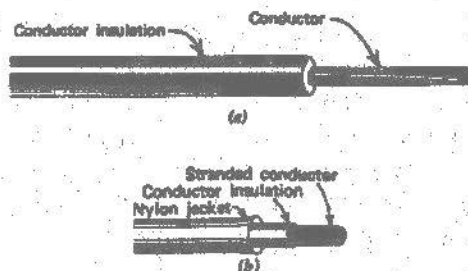


FIGURE 2-7

Typical construction of jacketed building wire such as Type T and Type TW conductors normally solid through No. 8 AWG, and stranded from No. 6 AWG and larger.

2-3 Ampacity of Electrical Conductors

Ampacity is defined as the ability of the wire or conductor to carry current without overheating. Conductor resistance to current flow, generate not only heat but also contribute to the voltage drop expressed in the following equation:

Voltage drop in wire = Circuit current x Resistance of wire

Power loss in wire = Circuit current x Voltage drop

$$P = I \times (I \times R)$$

$$P = I^2 R$$

Power Loss is equal to the *components resistance times the current squared*. This power loss being converted into heat, must be dissipated. A small wire diameter can safely carry more current in proportion to its weight. The use of copper wire is most preferred. Section 3.1.2.1 of the National Electrical Code provides that:

“Conductor size and rating shall have sufficient ampacity to carry load. They shall have adequate mechanical strength and shall not be less than the rating of the branch circuit and not less than the maximum load to be served.”

Conductors Ampacity is determined by the maximum operating temperature that its insulation can withstand continuously without heating. Current flow and conductor's resistance normally generates heat. Thus, the operating temperature depends upon the amount of *current flow, wire resistance, and environment*. Environment refers to either *enclosed or open condition* on which the wire is placed.

The Ampacity or ability of the conductor to carry load, increases as the sizes of conductor increases. If more than 3 conductors are inserted into a conduit, the temperature also increases and it requires derating of the conductors ampacity as prescribed in Tables 2-5, 2-6 and 2-7.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

TABLE 2-5 ALLOWABLE AMPACITIES OF INSULATED COPPER CONDUCTORS NOT MORE THAN 3 WIRES IN RACEWAY

| SIZE | | Temperature Ratings of Conductor | | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | | 60° C (140° F) | 75° C (167° F) | 90° C (194° F) | 110° C (230° F) |
| mm ² | AWG MCM | Type T TW | Types RHW THW THWN XHHW | Types SA RHH THHN XHHW | Type AVA |
| 2.0 | 14 | 15 | 15 | 25 | 30 |
| 3.5 | 12 | 20 | 20 | 30 | 35 |
| 5.5 | 10 | 30 | 30 | 40 | 45 |
| 8.0 | 8 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 60 |
| | 6 | 55 | 65 | 70 | 80 |
| | 4 | 70 | 85 | 90 | 105 |
| | 3 | 80 | 100 | 105 | 120 |
| | 2 | 95 | 115 | 120 | 135 |
| | 1 | 110 | 130 | 140 | 160 |
| | 0 | 125 | 150 | 155 | 190 |
| | 00 | 145 | 175 | 185 | 215 |
| | 000 | 165 | 200 | 210 | 245 |
| | 0000 | 195 | 230 | 235 | 275 |
| | 250 | 215 | 255 | 270 | 315 |
| | 300 | 240 | 285 | 300 | 345 |
| | 350 | 260 | 310 | 325 | 390 |
| | 400 | 280 | 335 | 360 | 420 |
| | 500 | 320 | 380 | 405 | 470 |
| | 600 | 355 | 420 | 455 | 525 |
| | 700 | 385 | 460 | 490 | 560 |
| | 750 | 400 | 475 | 500 | 580 |
| | 800 | 410 | 490 | 515 | 600 |
| | 900 | 435 | 520 | 555 | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 2-6 CURRENT CARRYING CAPACITY DERATING FACTORS

| Number of Conductors in a Raceway | Derating Factor |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 4 to 6 | 0.80 |
| 7 to 24 | 0.70 |
| 25 to 42 | 0.60 |
| 43 and above | 0.50 |

TABLE 2-7 TYPICAL AMBIENT TEMPERATURE

| Location | Temperature | Minimum rating required Conductor insulation |
|---|--------------------------|---|
| Well ventilated normally heated building | 30° C | See note below |
| Building with such major heat sources as power stations or industrial processes | 40° C | 75° C |
| Poorly ventilated spaces such as attics | 45° C | |
| Furnaces and boiler room | Min. 40° C Max. 60° C | 75° C 90° C |
| Outdoor in shade in air | 40° C | 75° C |
| In thermal insulation | 45° C | 75° C |
| Direct solar exposure | 45° C | 75° C |
| Place above | 60° C | 110° C |

Note: 60° C up to No. 8 AWG copper wire and 75° C for bigger than No. 8

SOURCE: The National Electrical Code

Derating of Conductors Ampacity - means that, the full amount of allowable ampacity, is reduced to a certain percentage due to the environmental condition it is exposed of and the number of wires placed inside the conduit. The current rating of wire in a free air environment is higher than those placed inside the conduit. Concomitant with this, if the ambient temperature is above 30° C, the allowable ampacity will be reduced by the factors given in Table 2-6.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES


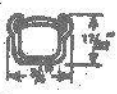
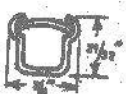
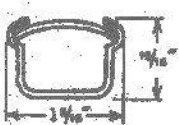

2-4 Raceway

Raceways are channels or wiring accessories so designed for holding wires, cables or busbars that are either made of metal, plastic, or any insulating mediums.

The common types of raceways for household wiring installations are:

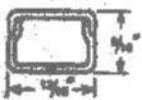

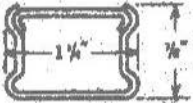

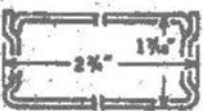
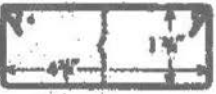
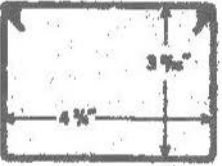
1. The conduits
2. The connectors and other accessories

TABLE 2-8 - CHARACTERISTICS OF RACEWAYS

| Raceway Type No. | Section through raceway | Wire size | Number of Wires | |
|---------------------|---|--------------|-----------------|------------|
| | | | Type RHW | Type T, TW |
| 200 |  | 14 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 12 | 2 | 3 |
| 500 |  | 14 | 5 | 6 |
| | | 12 | 4 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 2 | 4 |
| 700 |  | 14 | 7 | 8 |
| | | 12 | 6 | 8 |
| | | 10 | 3 | 6 |
| 1000 |  | 14 | 10 | 10 |
| | | 12 | 10 | 10 |
| | | 10 | 6 | 8 |
| 1500 |  | 14 | 4 | 8 |
| | | 12 | 4 | 6 |
| | | 10 | 4 | 4 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 2-8 CHARACTERISTICS OF RACEWAYS

| Raceway Type No | Section through Raceway | Wire size | With No | | With No. | |
|-----------------|---|-----------|---------|----|----------|-----|
| | | | Devices | | Devices | |
| 1900 |  | 14 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 2000 |  | 14 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 2100 |  | 14 | b | 17 | b | 17 |
| | | 12 | b | 14 | b | 14 |
| | | 10 | - | 10 | b | 10 |
| 2200 |  | 14 | - | - | 10 | 10 |
| | | 12 | - | - | 10 | 10 |
| | | 10 | - | - | 10 | 10 |
| 3000 |  | 14 | b | 44 | b | 58 |
| | | 12 | b | 40 | b | 42 |
| | | 10 | b | 20 | b | 20 |
| 4000 |  | 14 | 17 | 28 | 17 | 68 |
| | | 12 | 15 | 24 | 15 | 53 |
| | | 10 | 11 | 20 | 11 | 41 |
| | | 8 | 7 | 12 | 7 | 22 |
| 6000 |  | 14 | 61 | 97 | 61 | 234 |
| | | 12 | 54 | 82 | 54 | 184 |
| | | 10 | 38 | 68 | 38 | 141 |
| | | 8 | 27 | 41 | 27 | 27 |
| | | 6 | 20 | 25 | 20 | 38 |

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

Other Types of Raceways

Aside from the conduits and connectors, there are other type of raceways such as:

1. Conduit coupling, elbows and other fittings
2. Conduit supports, such as clamps, hanger, etc.
3. Cable trays, cable bus, etc.
4. Metal raceways.
5. Nonmetal raceways and other.

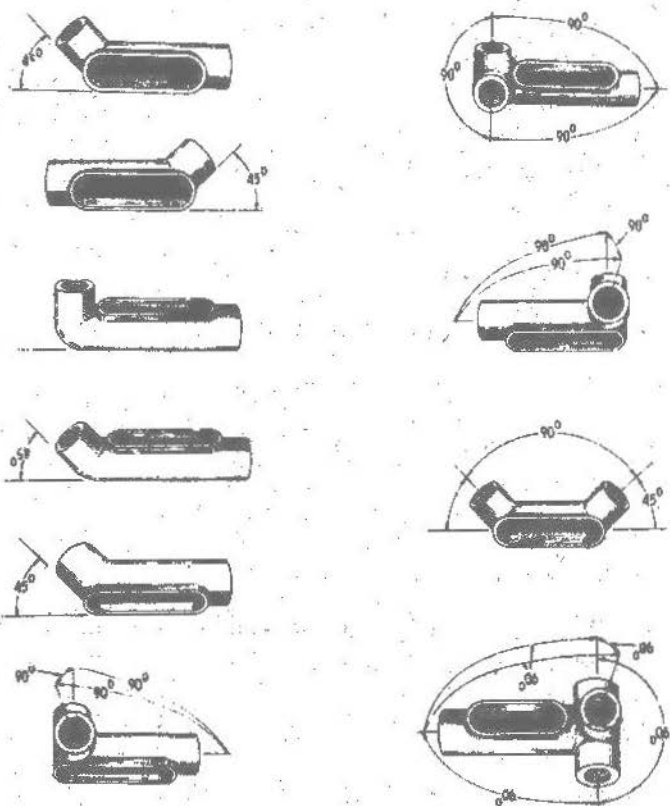


FIGURE 2-8 TYPES OF CONDUIT FITTINGS

2-5 Conduit

Conduit pipe is the most common electrical raceways used in all types of construction. With respect to the type of materials used, conduit may be classified into:

1. Metallic such as steel pipes, aluminum, etc.
2. Non-metallic such as plastic and the like

With Respect to its Make, Conduit may be Classified as:

1. Rigid metal
2. Flexible metal
3. Rigid non-metal
4. Flexible non-metal

The Purpose of Electrical Conduits are:

1. To provide a means for the running wires from one point to another.
2. To physically protect the wires.
3. To provide a grounded enclosure.
4. To protect the surroundings against the effect of fault in the wiring.
5. To protect the wiring system from damage by the building and the occupants.
6. To protect the building and the occupants from damage by the electric system.

Connector

Connector is a metal sleeve usually made of copper that is slipped over and secured to the butted ends of conductors in making a joint.

Connector is otherwise called **splicing sleeve**.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

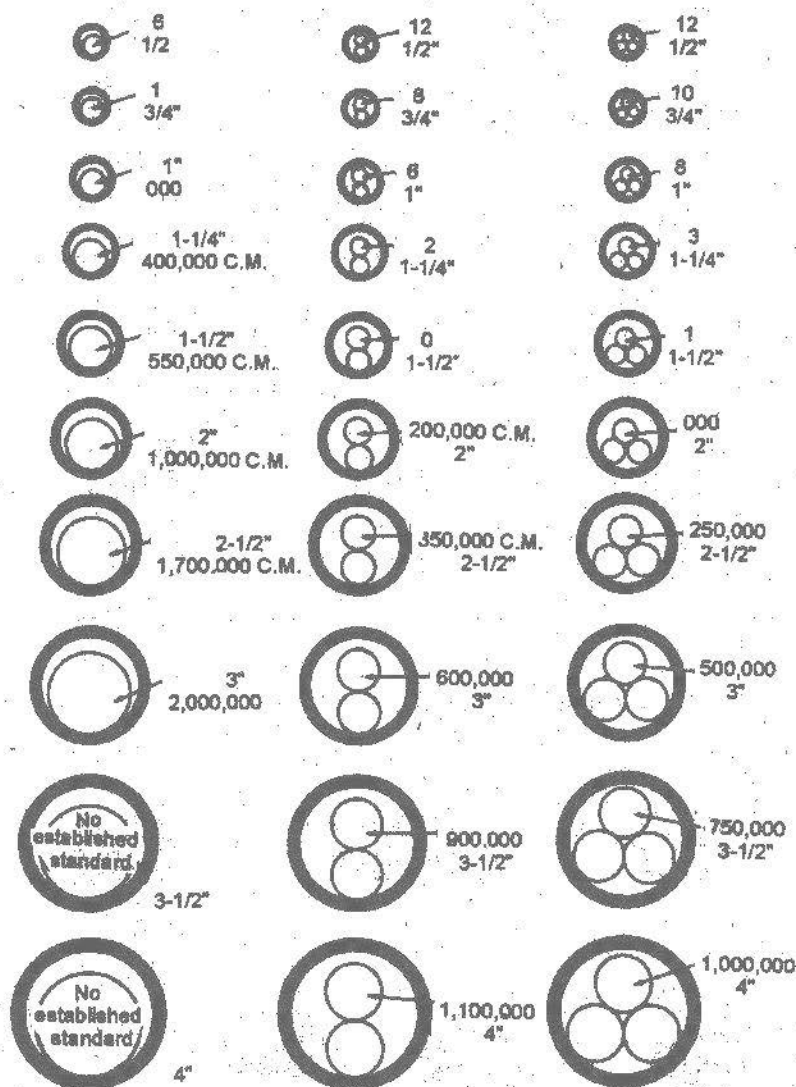


FIGURE 2-8
STANDARD SIZE OF CONDUIT FOR INSTALLATION OF WIRE CABLE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



FIGURE 2-10 OTHER TYPES OF RACEWAYS

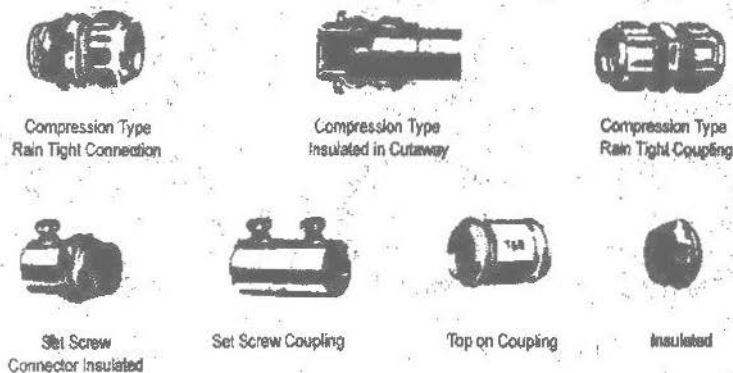


FIGURE 2-11 VARIOUS TYPES OF EMT CONNECTORS

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

TABLE 2-9 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF WIRES IN A CONDUIT

| Size of Wire | Number of Wires in One Conduit (mm) | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 14 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 12 | 13 | 13 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 32 |
| 10 | 13 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 32 | 32 | 32 |
| 8 | 13 | 20 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 |
| 6 | 13 | 25 | 32 | 32 | 38 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| 5 | 20 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| 4 | 20 | 32 | 32 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 63 |
| 3 | 20 | 32 | 32 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 63 | 63 |
| 2 | 20 | 32 | 38 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| 1 | 20 | 38 | 38 | 50 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 |
| 0 | 25 | 38 | 60 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 75 |
| 00 | 25 | 50 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 88 |
| 000 | 25 | 50 | 50 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 88 |
| 0000 | 32 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 88 | 100 |
| 20000 | 32 | 50 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 88 | 100 |
| 22500 | 32 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 88 | | | |
| 250000 | 32 | 63 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 88 | | | |
| 300000 | 32 | 63 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 88 | | | |
| 350000 | 32 | 63 | 75 | 88 | 88 | 100 | | | |
| 400000 | 32 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 100 | 100 | | | |
| 450000 | 38 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 100 | 113 | | | |
| 500000 | 38 | 75 | 75 | 88 | 100 | 113 | | | |
| 550000 | 38 | 75 | 88 | 100 | 113 | 125 | | | |
| 600000 | 50 | 75 | 88 | 100 | 113 | 125 | | | |
| 650000 | 50 | 88 | 88 | 100 | | | | | |
| 700000 | 50 | 88 | 88 | 113 | | | | | |
| 750000 | 50 | 88 | 88 | 113 | | | | | |
| 800000 | 50 | 88 | 88 | 113 | | | | | |
| 850000 | 50 | 88 | 100 | 113 | | | | | |
| 900000 | 50 | 88 | 100 | 113 | | | | | |
| 950000 | 50 | 100 | 100 | 125 | | | | | |
| 1000000 | 50 | 100 | 100 | 125 | | | | | |

2-6 Outlet and Receptacles

An outlet is a point in the wiring system at which current is taken to supply utilization equipment. In a simple term, an outlet is any point that supplies an electric load. An outlet usually consists of a small metal or non-metal box into which a raceway and or cable ends.

Different kinds of outlet

1. Convenience outlet or attachment cap.
2. Lighting outlet.
3. Receptacles outlet

A Convenience outlet or attachment cap is a device that by insertion into a receptacle establishes connection between the conductor of the flexible cord and the conductors connected permanently to the receptacle.

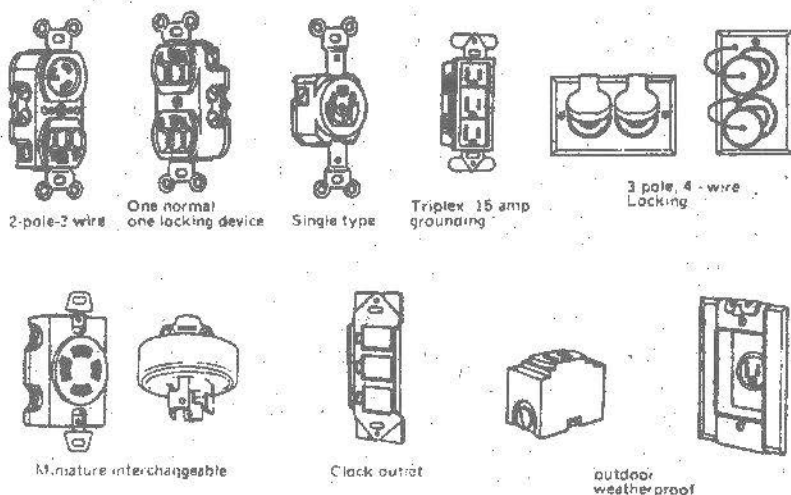


FIGURE 2-12 VARIOUS CONVENIENCE OUTLET

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

Wall Outlet. The common Wall Outlet is called *Convenience Outlet*. And to call it *wall plug* is not correct. A plug is another name for the attachment cap on the wire coming from a device such as lamps or appliances.

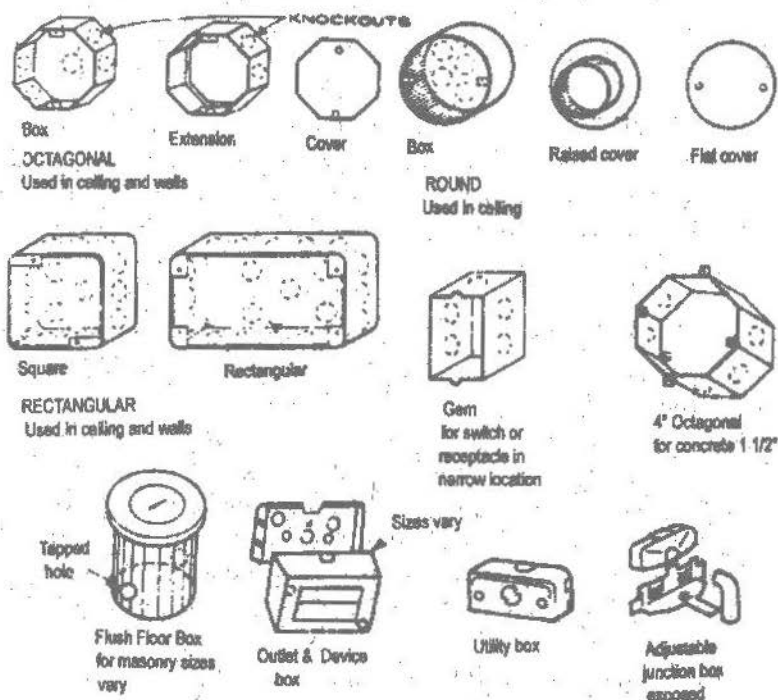


FIGURE 2-13 VARIOUS TYPES OF OUTLET BOXES

Lighting Outlet is an outlet intended for direct connection to a lamp holder, lighting fixture, or a pendant cord, terminating in a lamp holder.

Receptacle Outlet is an outlet where one or more receptacles are installed. Aside from the outlets, there are also other wiring accessories such as:

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

1. The junction box
2. Receptacles
3. The pull box
4. Switches and the like

Junction Box is not an outlet. By definition, it does not supply current to utilization device. *Do not allow your electrical contractor to count wall switches and junction boxes as outlets.* This is an important thing to clarify specially when payment is to be made from a contract based on the number of outlets.

An Outlet on the other hand, *refers only to the box itself.* It does not include the items. *The receptacle device is not an electrical load but rather an extension of the box wiring.* The outlet is separate from the load device even if it is included as part of the device.

The Pull Box is a box with a blank cover that is inserted in one or more runs or raceways to facilitate pulling-in the conductors. It may also serve to distribute the conductors.

Receptacles are contact device installed at the outlet for the connection of a single attachment plug. Receptacles are included in the general classification of wiring devices. It includes all receptacles and their matching cap (plug), wall switches, small dimmers, and outlet box mounted lights.

Receptacle is defined by the National Electrical Code as:

"A contact device installed at the outlet for the connection of a single attachment plug."

Any number of receptacles mounted together in one or more coupled boxes is classified as *one outlet.* The lower the number of outlets the lower is the cost. A circuit with 6 duplex receptacles individually mounted is normally more than twice the cost of the same 6 receptacles installed in two outlets group of three gang each. Receptacles are described and identified according to the pole of wires.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ACCESSORIES

Mounting the Receptacles

1. A wall convenience receptacle is vertically mounted between 30 to 45 centimeters above the finished floor line.
2. In industrial areas, shops, workroom and the like, the mounting height is from 105 to 110 centimeters. This is above the table height horizontally mounted so that the cords will not hang on top of each other.
3. The GFI or GFCI (ground fault circuit interceptor) receptacle should be installed on locations where sensitivity to electric shock is high such as in wet areas.

Switch

A Switch is a device that open or closed the circuitry in an electric circuit.

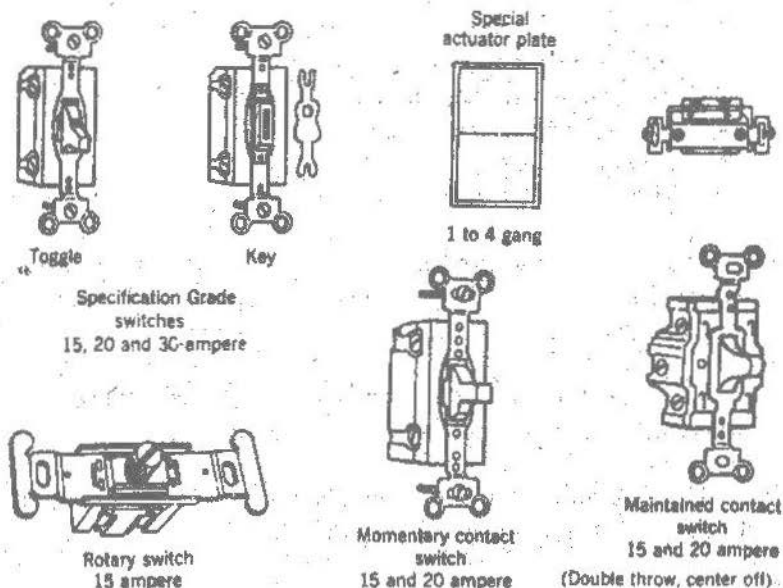


FIGURE 2-14 BRANCH CIRCUIT SWITCHES

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 2-10 PERMISSIBLE CONNECTION IN BOXES

| Type of Box | Sides | Depth | No. 14 | No. 12 | No. 10 | No. 8 |
|-------------|---------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Octagonal | 4 | 1 ¼ | 6 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | 4 | 1 ½ | 7 | 6 | 6 | 5 |
| | 4 | 2 ½ | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| Square | 4 | 1 ¼ | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 |
| | 4 | 1 ½ | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| | 4 | 2-1/8 | 15 | 13 | 12 | 10 |
| | 4-11/16 | 1 ¼ | 12 | 11 | 10 | 8 |
| | 4-11/16 | 1 ½ | 14 | 13 | 11 | 9 |
| Switch | 3 x 2 | 2 ¼ | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | 3 x 2 | 2 ½ | 6 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | 3 x 2 | 2 ¾ | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| | 3 x 2 | 2 ¾ | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 |

Switches are Classified into:

1. General use switch
2. General use snap switch
3. AC general use snap switch
4. AC-DC general use switch
5. Isolating switch
6. Motor circuit switch

The **General use switch** is intended for use in the general distribution and branch circuit rated in amperes. It is capable of interrupting the rated current at a rated voltage.

The **General use snap switch** is a form of general use switch installed in flush device boxes or an outlet box cover.

The **Isolating switch** is a switch intended for isolating an electric circuit from the source of power.

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

3-1 Introduction

Electric Circuit refers to the complete path traversed by an electric current. In short, *electric circuit is the entire house wiring installation.*

Branch Circuit is defined by the National Electrical Code (NEC) as: "*the circuit conductors between the final over current protective device and the outlets.*" Meaning, the branch circuit is only the wiring installed between the circuit over current protective device i.e. fuse or circuit breaker, and the outlets.

In practice however, it is a common knowledge that the branch circuit comprises the following:

1. The source of voltage
2. The wiring and
3. The load

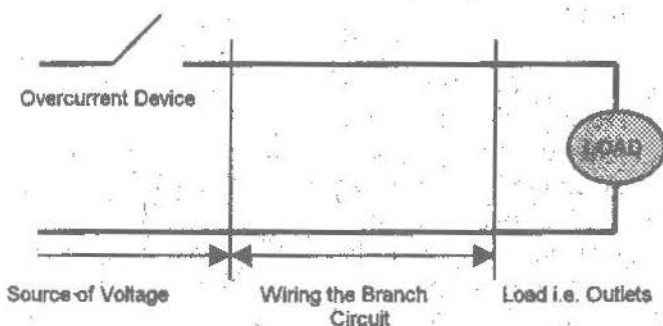


FIGURE 3-1 DIVISION OF ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT INTO ITS COMPONENT.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Circuitry design varies according to the number of designers. However, good circuitry design is based on the following considerations:

1. Flexibility of the circuit
2. Reliability and efficiency of service
3. Safety of the circuitry
4. Economy as to cost
5. Energy consideration
6. Space allocation

Flexibility of the Circuit means that the installation can accommodate all probable pattern arrangements and location of the loads for expansion, or future development.

Reliability and Efficiency of Service means to have a continuous service and supply of power that are all dependent on the wiring system.

Reliability of electric power in a facility is determined by two factors:

1. The utility service
2. Building electric system

Safety means that independent service can be used in lieu of emergency equipment as backup for normal services. For reliability of the circuitry, the following principles should be considered.

1. To provide double emergency power equipment at selected weak points in the system.
2. That the electrical service and the building distribution system must act together so that the power can reach the desired point of service.
3. Critical loads within the facility must be pinpointed to determine the best way to serve them by providing a reliable power either from the outside source, or by standby power package for them.

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

4. The system design must readily detect any equipment failure and to be corrected automatically.

Economy refers to the initial cost as well as the operating costs. These two cost-factors stand in inverse relationship to one another. *Over design is as bad as under design.* It is wasteful both on initial and operating costs.

The Effect of Acquiring Low Cost Equipment

1. High energy cost
2. Higher maintenance cost
3. Shorter life

Energy Consideration is a complex one considering the following factors:

1. Energy laws and codes
2. Budget
3. Energy conservation technique
4. Energy control

Space Allocation – must consider the following:

1. Easy maintenance
2. Ventilation
3. Expandability
4. Centrality
5. Limitation of access

Protective device
Generally 15, 20 amperes

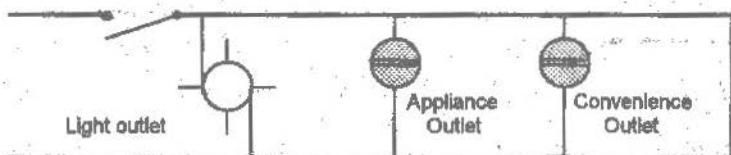


FIGURE 3-2 GENERAL PURPOSE BRANCH CIRCUIT

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Branch Circuit – The branch Circuit is classified into:

1. General purpose branch circuit.
2. Appliance branch circuit.
3. Individual branch circuit.

The National Electrical Code defines the different types of branch circuit as follows:

1. **General purpose branch circuit** supplies outlets for lighting and appliances, including convenience receptacles.
2. **Appliance branch circuit** supplies outlets intended for feeding appliances. Fixed lighting however, is not supplied.

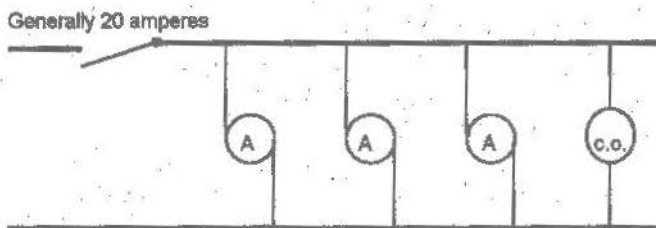


FIGURE 3-3 APPLIANCE BRANCH CIRCUIT

3. **Individual branch circuit** is designed to supply a single specific item.

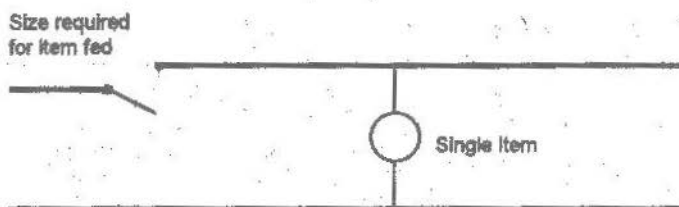


FIGURE 3-4 INDIVIDUAL BRANCH CIRCUIT

3-2 Circuiting Guidelines

There are many ways of doing the circuitry but there is no optimum or perfect way of doing it. However, there are certain rules and guidelines promulgated by the *National Electrical Code (NEC)* for flexibility, economical and convenient way of installing a circuitry.

1. The Code requires sufficient circuitry to supply residential load of 30 watts per square meter in buildings excluding porches, garages and basements.
2. The requirement of 30 watts per square meter is up to 80 sq. m. for a 20 amperes circuit (2,400 watts) or 60 square meters for 15 amperes circuit (1,800 watts).
3. Good practice suggests that the load should not exceed 1,600 watts for a 20 amperes circuit and 1,200 watts for a 15 amperes circuit. Thus:
 - a) Observe a minimum load of 1,200 watts on a 15 amperes circuit with a maximum area of 40 square meters.
 - b) A maximum load of 1,600 watts on a 20 amperes circuit with a maximum area of 53 square meters.
4. The Code requires a minimum of 20 amperes appliance branch circuit to feed all small appliance outlets in the kitchen, pantry, dining and family room.
5. The general purpose branch circuit, shall be rated at 20 amperes circuit, wired with No. 12 AWG being the minimum size of conductor wire required for all convenience outlet.
6. Circuit load on a 15-ampere circuit shall be limited to the values given in Table 3-1 and Table 3-2.
7. Plug outlets or convenience receptacles shall be counted in computing the load if it is not included in the load for general lighting circuit. To find the number of outlets for 9 and 12 amperes loading on a 15 and 20 amperes circuit respectively, we have:

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

a) For 15 amp circuit: $\frac{9}{1.5} = 6$ outlets

b) For 20 amp circuit: $\frac{12}{1.5} = 8$ outlets

8. Convenience receptacles should be planned properly, so that in case of failure by any one of the circuitry, the entire area will not be deprived of power supply. In terms of reliability of service, each area should be provided alternately with different circuits.
9. All kitchen outlets should be fed from at least two of these circuits.
10. The Code further stipulated that; *"all receptacles are potential appliance outlet and at least two circuits shall be supplied to serve them."*
11. Certain outlets in the room should be designed as appliance outlet like:
 - a) All kitchen receptacles
 - b) Dining room receptacles
 - c) One in the living room
12. The Code requires that, *"at least one 20 amperes circuit supply the laundry outlets."*
13. If air conditioner is anticipated, provide a separate circuit for this particular appliance.

TABLE 3-1 BRANCH CIRCUIT CAPACITY - ELECTRIC HEAT

| Circuit Breaker Size | Maximum Watts | |
|----------------------|---------------|-----------|
| | 120 volts | 240 volts |
| 15 amp. | 1440 | 2880 |
| 20 amp. | 1920 | 3840 |
| 30 amp. | 2880 | 5760 |

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

TABLE 3-2 BRANCH CIRCUIT REQUIREMENTS

| | 15 amp. | 20 amp. | 30 amp. | 40 amp. | 50 amp. |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Maximum size of conductor | No.14 | 12 | 10 | 8 | 6 |
| Minimum size taps | No.14 | 14 | 14 | 12 | 12 |
| Over current device rating | 15 amp | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Lamp holders permitted | Any type | Any type | H.Duty | H.Duty | H.Duty |
| Receptacle rating permitted | 15 amp | 15-20 | 30 | 40-50 | 50 |
| Maximum load | 15 amp | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 |

Other Good Practices in Circuiting

1. Lighting and receptacles should not be combined in a single circuit.
2. Avoid connecting all building lights on a single circuit.
3. Lighting and receptacles should be supplied with current from at least two circuits so that, if a single line is out, the entire area is not deprived of power.
4. Do not allow combination switch and receptacle outlets.
5. Provide at least one receptacle in the bathroom, and one outside the house. Both must be Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) type.
6. Provide switch control for closet lights. Pull chain switch is a nuisance.
7. Convenience outlet though counted as part of the general lighting load shall be limited to 6 convenience outlets on a 15 amperes circuit and 8 convenience outlets on a 20 amperes circuit.
8. The Code requires that, at least one 20 amperes circuit supply shall be installed to the laundry outlets.
9. Convenience outlet shall be laid out in such a manner that no point on a wall is more than 2.00 meters from an outlet. Use a grounding type receptacle only.

3-3 Protection of the Branch Circuit

As a Rule, *branch circuit should be protected from over current.* Hence, an over all current protective devices shall be installed in all branch circuitries.

The function of the over-current protective devices is to open the circuit (*disconnect the line*) when the current rating capacity of the equipment being protected is exceeded. The circuit protective device represents the source of voltage. *It is always connected at its hot line end to the voltage source and its load end to the circuit wiring.* Apparently, it becomes the source of voltage.

The Panel Board wherein the over current protective device is a part, the busbars become the source of voltage as we look upstream from the over current devices. The National Electrical Code also defines the branch circuit as *"that portion of the circuit beyond the over current device."*

Causes of Over Current

There are two principal causes of over current

1. Overload in the equipment or conductors
2. Short circuit or ground fault

Both were the results of excessive current flow in the circuit. The primary function of the over-current devices is to protect the branch circuit and the load device against excessive current supply. However, regardless whether the excess current is being caused by an equipment problem of overloading, or by a circuit problem such as un-intentional ground fault, *the protective devices has but one purpose - to interrupt the line, in case there is an excess current flow in the circuit.*

When the over current protective devices senses an excessive flow of current, it automatically open the circuit or simply

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

cut off the line to prevent the excessive flow of current in creating damages to the circuit or to the equipment. The over current device automatically opens the line to release the excessive current. The action of the over current protective device is called "*Clearing*" because it clears the circuit of the fault or over current load. It therefore acts in the same manner as the mechanical device to relieve the machine from excessive pressure.

The over current protective devices are installed in circuits to protect the following:

1. The wiring
2. The transformer
3. The lights
4. Appliances and other equipments

On the Protection of Conductors, the National Electrical Code provides that: "*Conductors shall be protected against over current in accordance with their ampacities.*"

By definition, *Over Current* is any current in excess of the rated capacity of the equipment or the rated ampacity of the conductor. It was clear that both the equipment and the wire installation shall be protected from the over current flow.

Electrical equipment has its own rated ampacity. Similarly, electrical conductors have also their respective allowable ampacity. Thus, any load in excess of their rated or allowable ampacity, could damage the circuit or the equipment

Application of Over-current Protection is also Governed by the Following Rules:

1. That the over-current protection devices should be installed on the line or supply side of the equipment being protected.
2. The over-current protective devices shall be placed in all underground conductors of the protected circuits.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

3. All equipment should be protected in accordance with its current carrying capacity.
4. That, the over-current protective devices should be readily assembled and protected from physical damages and away from easily ignited materials.
5. Conductors size should not be reduced in a circuit or tap unless the smallest wire is protected by the circuit over current devices.

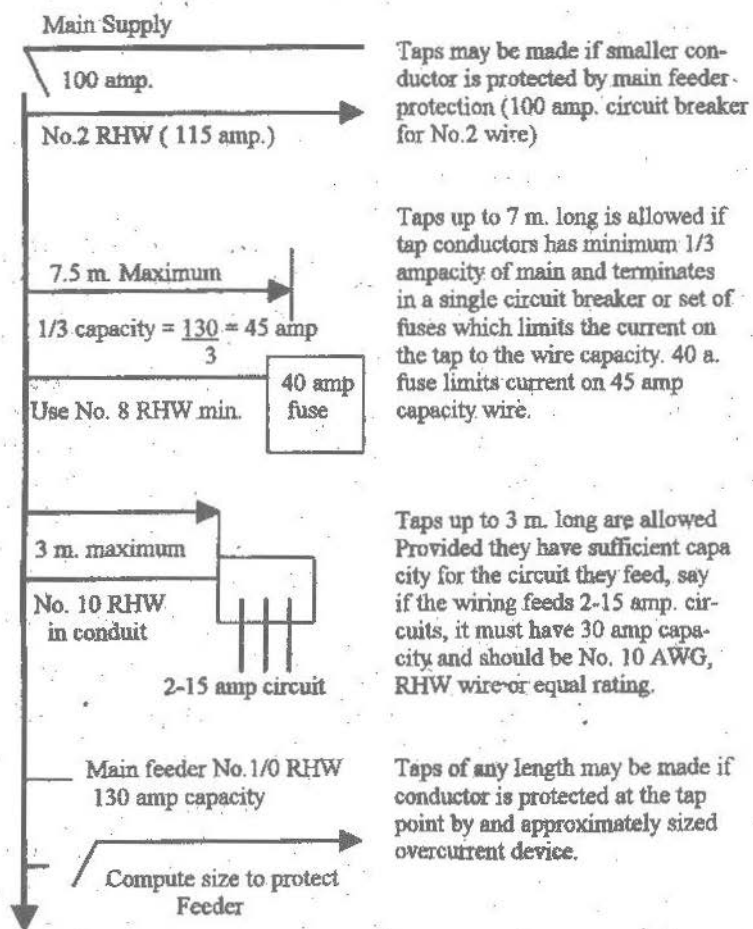


FIGURE 3-5 PERMISSIBLE TAP ARRANGEMENTS

3-4 Fuse, Breaker and Panel Board

Fuse is defined as; *an over all current protective device with a circuit opening fusible element which opens (break) when there is an over current in the circuit.*

The Fuse is a one time protective device to be replaced after the fault is cleared. It is the simplest and most common type of circuit protective device used in most house wiring installations. It is available in hundred design ratings and shapes but basically, the same in functions.

Generally, fuse consist of a fusible link or wire that easily melt at low temperature classified into two types:

1. The Cartridge type which is enclosed in an insulating fiber tube and
2. The Plug Fuse type enclosed in a porcelain cap.

TABLE 3-3 FUSE RATING AND CONSTRUCTION

| Current Ratings | Remarks |
|--|--|
| 0 to 10 15, 20, 25 to 30 | Plug fuse construction max. 150 v. to ground |
| 0 to 10 35, 40, 45, 50 to 60 | Cartridge type with ferrules single and dual element 250 and 600 volts |
| 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 125, 150 175, 200, 225, 250, 300, 350 400, 450, 500, 600 | Cartridge type, knife blade contacts: 250 and 600 volts |
| 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000 2500, 3000, 4000, 5000, 6000 | Cartridge type bolted knife blade contacts; 600 volts |

Circuit Breaker

The Circuit Breaker is an over-current protective device designed to function as a switch. Basically, a circuit breaker is

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

equipped with an automatic tripping device to protect the branch circuit from overload and ground fault. Circuit breaker can be manually tripped, so that, in many cases, it also acts as circuit switch.

Trip or Tripping refers to the cutting-off or disconnection of the current supply.

Advantages of Circuit Breaker Over the Fuse.

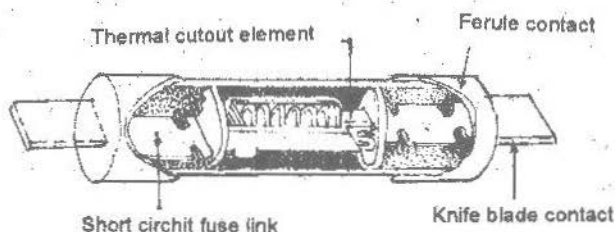
1. The circuit breaker act as switch aside from its being an over current protective device.
2. Unlike the fuse that has to be discarded after it was busted due to an over current flow, the circuit breaker trips off automatically and after correcting the fault, it is again readily available for switch on.



(a) Common Household Plug



(b) Single Element Knife Blade Fuse



Dual element - time delay fuse with Edison base, ferrule contacts, and knife blade contacts respectively

FIGURE 3-5. STANDARD TYPE OF FUSE

Circuit breaker can be multiple pole installed with 1,2 or 3 poles which will simultaneously protect and switch

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

one to three lines. The fuse on the other hand, is a single pole, installed on a single wire that could only protect a single electric line.

4. The circuit breaker position is easier to detect. It could be closed, tripped, or open right at the handle. On the contrary, the busted fuse could not be detected easily because the melted fusible element is inside the fuse casing.
5. The circuit breaker can be manually tripped so that in many cases, it also acts as the circuit switch.

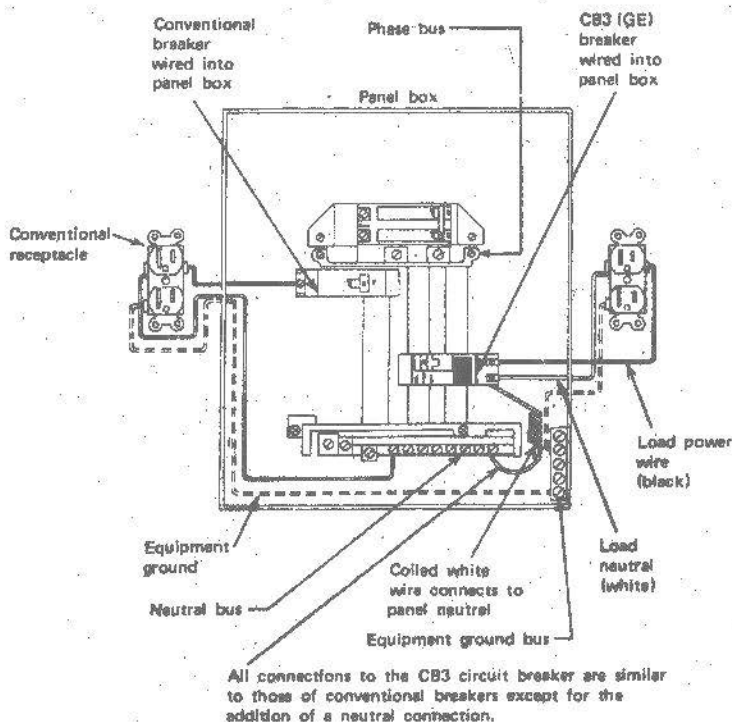


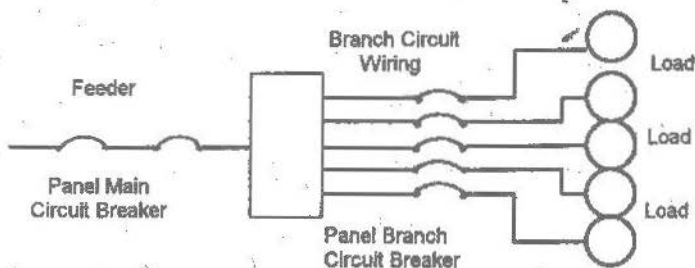
FIGURE 3-7 BRANCH CIRCUIT PROTECTION

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Advantages of the Fuse over the Circuit Breaker

Despite the advantages of the circuit breaker over the fuse, the later has also some advantages over the circuit breaker enumerated as follows:

1. One major advantage of the fuse over the circuit breaker is its reliability and stability. The fuse can stay on its position for years and act when called on to act as designed.
2. The cost of the fuse is very much lower compared to that of the circuit breaker.
3. Circuit breakers has several moving parts which requires maintenance and periodic testing to be in good condition at all time.



THE BRANCH CIRCUIT RADIATE FROM THE PANEL TO THE LOADS

FIGURE 3-8 CONVENTIONAL RADIAL WIRING SYSTEM

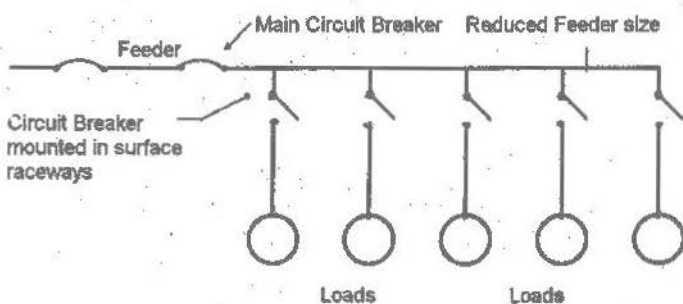


FIGURE 3-9 ALTERNATIVE WIRING METHODS

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

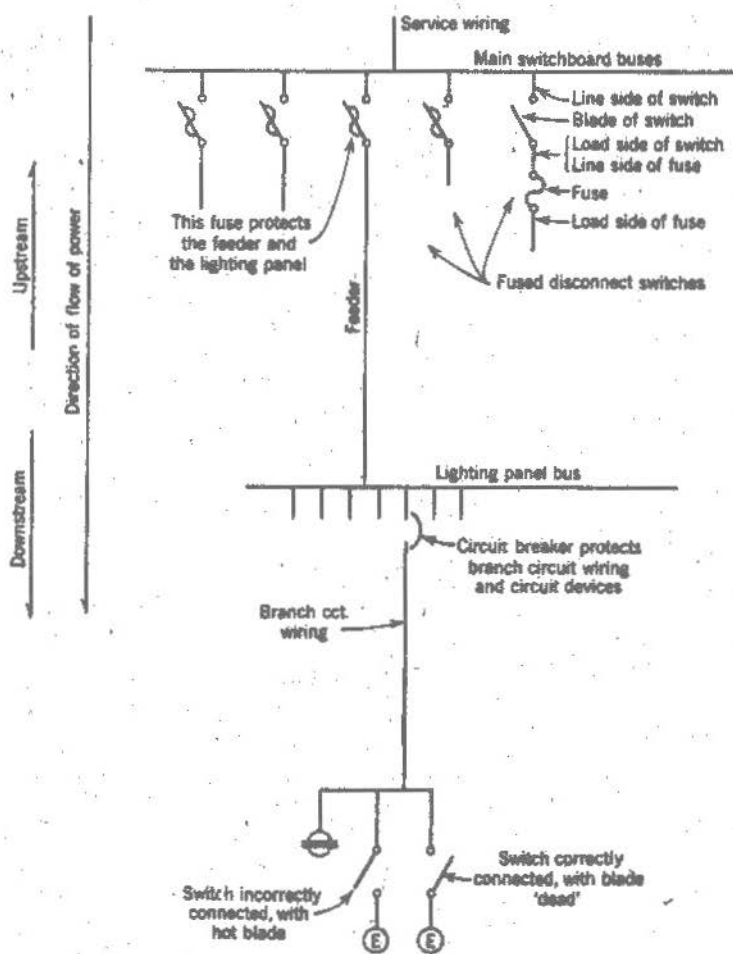
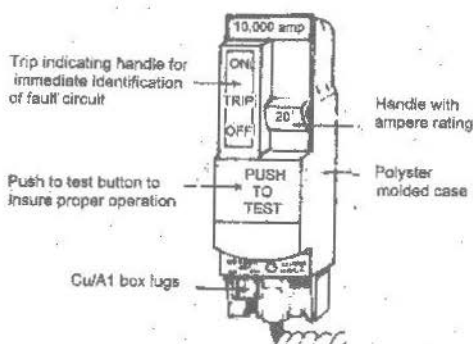


FIGURE 3-10

TYPICAL SINGLE WIRING DIAGRAM SHOWING

1. Relation of component to each other
2. Proper location of over current devices

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI) or (GFI). A unit that will provide ground fault protection in addition to functioning as an ordinary circuit breaker

FIGURE 3-11 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER

TABLE 3-4 TYPICAL MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER CHARACTERISTICS

| Frame Size Amperes * | Trip Setting (Amp) | | | | | Voltage | Remarks |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------|------|------|-----|---------|-----------|
| 50 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 240 | 1-3 poles |
| 100 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 40 | | 240 | 1-3 poles |
| | 50 | 70 | 90 | 100 | | 600 | |
| 225 | 70 | 90 | 100 | 125 | | 600 | 1-3 poles |
| | 150 | 175 | 200 | 225 | | | |
| 400 / 600 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 200 | 225 | 600 | 1-3 poles |
| | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 | 600 | |
| 800 / 1200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 1-3 poles |
| | 600 | 800 | 1000 | 1200 | | | |
| 1600 | 400 | 600 | 800 | 1000 | | 600 | 2-3 poles |
| | 1200 | 1600 | | | | | 3 poles |

The Panel Board

The Panel Board is defined by the National Electrical Code as "A single panel or group panel limits designed for assembly in the form of a single panel."

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

This includes buses and automatic over-current protective devices with or without switches for the control of light, heat or power circuits. Panel board is designed for mounting in a cabinet or cutout box installed in or against a wall or partition accessible only to the front.

Panel board is popularly known as *panel* or *electrical panel*. Panel board is simply the box wherein the protective devices are grouped from which they are fed. If the devices are of fuses, it is called *Fuse Panel* and if the devices are circuit breakers, it is called *Breaker Panel*.

Fuse and breaker however, are very rarely mixed in a panel, except that a circuit breaker panel sometimes has a main switch and a fuse for overall protection of the panel. Basically, a panel consists of a set of electrical busbars where the circuit protective devices are connected.

A single phase, 3- wire panel is fed with two hot lines and a neutral line connected to the line buses and the neutral bus which varies in:

- a. Ampere ratings of the buses
- b. Type of protective devices installed

Regardless whether the panel is flush or surface mounted type, it is described in the following manner:

House panel circuit breaker type, surface mounting

120/240 volts 150 amperes main

100/80 amp. 2 pole main circuit breaker

Branch breakers all 80 amp. frame

10-20 amp. single pole 2-30 amp. 2 pole

1-20 amp. SP, GFI

There are as many different format of panel schedule as the numbers of technologists and every one believes that his work is the best. Hence, it will be called *Schedule of Choice*.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Principles Applied in Installing Panel Board

1. The approach shall be accessible and more convenient.
2. The panel board is centrally located to shorten the home wiring runs.
3. It must be installed near the load center, as in most cases panel boards are mounted near the kitchen and the laundry where heavy duty loads are expected.
4. To limit voltage drop on the branch circuit, the panel board shall be located in such a manner that no circuit (wiring connections) exceed 35 meters long.
5. In the event that a circuit more than 35 meters long cannot be avoided, No.10 AWG wire shall be used for runs up to 50 meters long and No. 8 AWG wire for longer circuits.

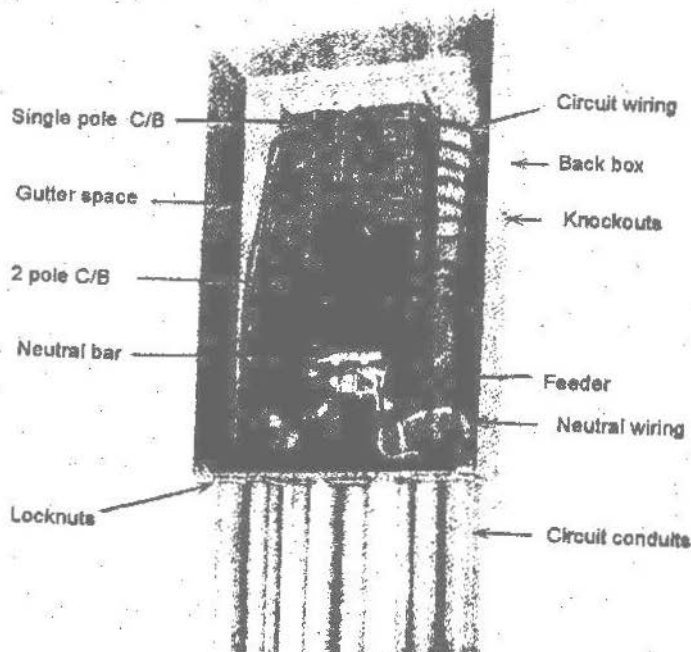
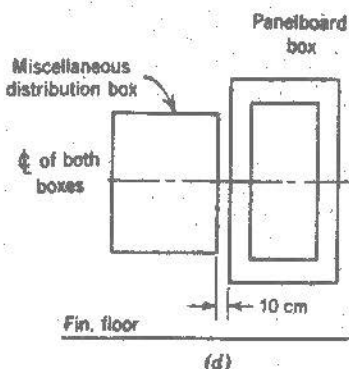
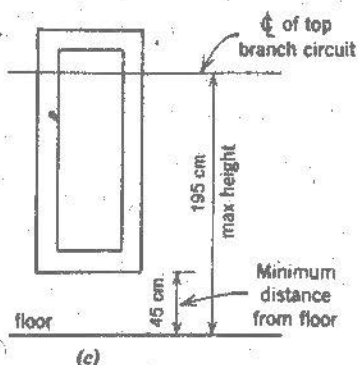
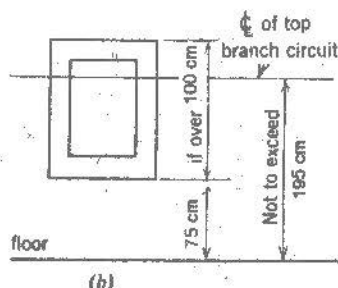
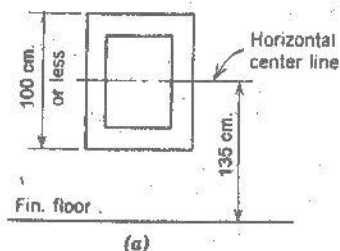


FIGURE 3-12 PANEL BOARD

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT



a) Panel board with 100 cm. high or less should be located 135 cm. from the floor to the center line of the box.

b) Panel board with boxes over 100 cm. high should be located 75 cm. from the floor to the bottom of the box, except that the highest branch circuit unit should not be more than 195 cm from the floor.

c) If necessary, the box maybe lowered to a distance not less than 45 cm. from the floor to the bottom of the box. However, where a maximum height of 195 cm above the floor to the upper circuit or a minimum distance of 45 cm. above the floor cannot be done, the panel should be divided into two sections.

d) If two or more boxes are adjacent on the same wall, they should be installed with the horizontal center line of each box equidistance from the floor. The center line distance of the higher box controlling the boxes should be installed with a minimum spacing of 10 cm. apart.

FIGURE 3-13 INSTALLATION OF THE PANEL BOARD

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 3-5 WIRE GAUGE FOR COPPER WIRE CIRCUITS

| | | Maximum Distance of Circuit in Amperes and Watts (In Meters) | | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Circuit AWG | Wire Amp. | 5 A 375 w | 10 A 1150 w | 15 A 1725 w | 20 A 2300 w | 25 A 2875 w | 35 A 4025 w |
| 14 | 15 | 27 | 13 | 9 | | | |
| 12 | 20 | 42 | 21 | 13 | 10 | | |
| 10 | 30 | 66 | 33 | 21 | 16 | 13 | |
| 8 | 40 | 108 | 52 | 36 | 27 | 21 | 15 |
| 6 | 55 | 168 | 84 | 54 | 42 | 33 | 24 |

Source: National Electrical Code

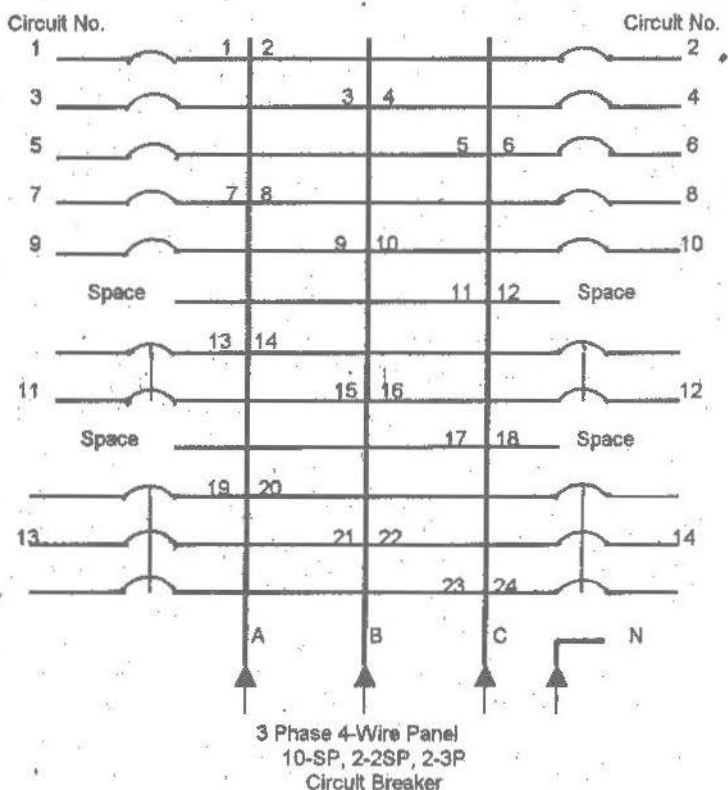


FIGURE 3-14 TYPICAL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF A PANEL BOARD

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

Other Features of the Over Current Protective Device

1. The over current protective device is always upstream of the equipment being protected. Meaning, Electricity is ahead of the load.
2. Electric current flows downstream, and to cut off excess current, the protective device should be placed ahead of the protective items.
3. The panel is the source of current, the over current protective device of branch circuit is inside the electrical panel that supplies electric current.
4. The upstream side of the device is called *Line Side*. The downstream side is called the *Load Side*.

Switchboard and Switchgear

The Switchboard and Switchgear are free standing assemblies of switches, fuses and circuit breakers that provide switching and feeder protection to a number of circuits connected to the main source. It distribute large amount of power into small packages. In hydraulic analogy, the main buswork of the switchboard is equivalent to a main header supplying water. So far there is no clear distinction between the switchboard and the switchgear. Thus, a *switchboard* is a *switchgear*.

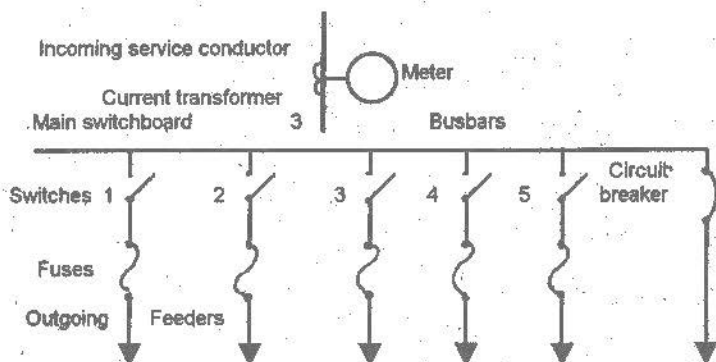


FIGURE 3-15 SINGLE DIAGRAM OF SWITCHBOARD REPRESENTING 3-PHASE CIRCUIT

3-5 Lamp Control and the Master Switch

Lamps are controlled by switch from a certain location illustrated as follows:

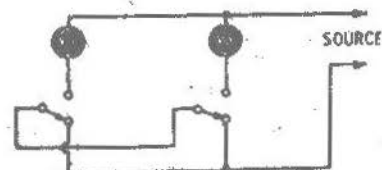
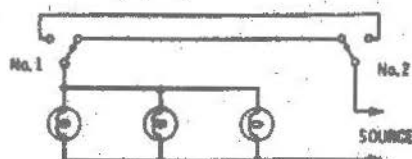
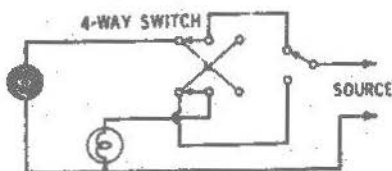
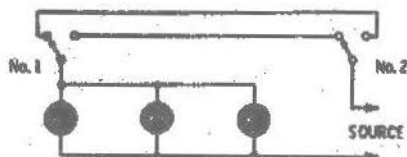
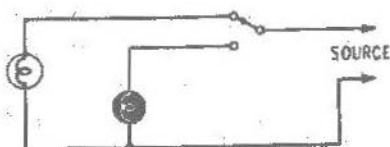
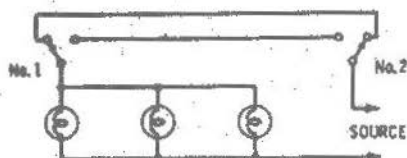
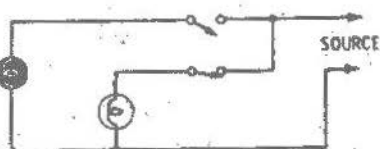
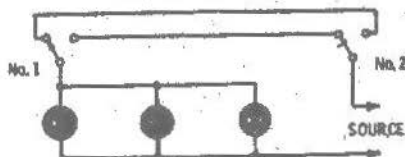
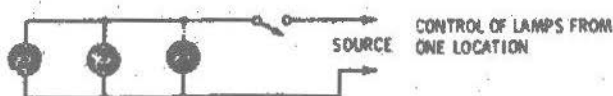
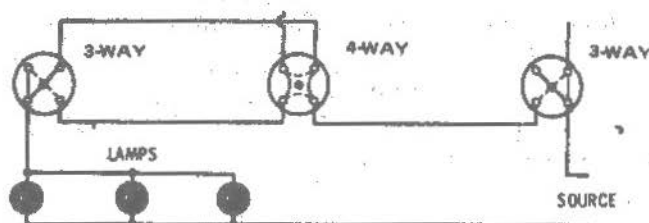
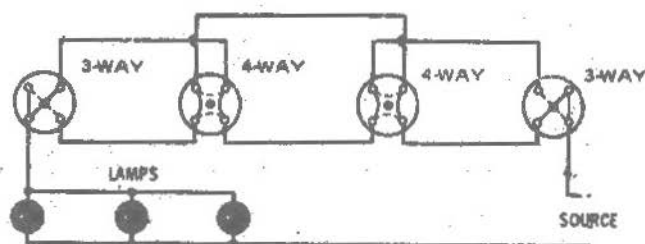


FIGURE 3-18

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

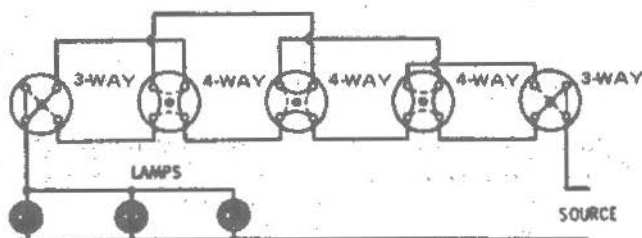


Two 3-way and one 4-way Switches controlling lamps from 3 locations



Two 3-way and two 4-way Switches controlling lamps from 4 locations

Four 4-way switches to control lamps from 4 locations



Two 3-way and three 4-way switches controlling lamps from 5 locations

FIGURE 3-17 LAMP CONTROL

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

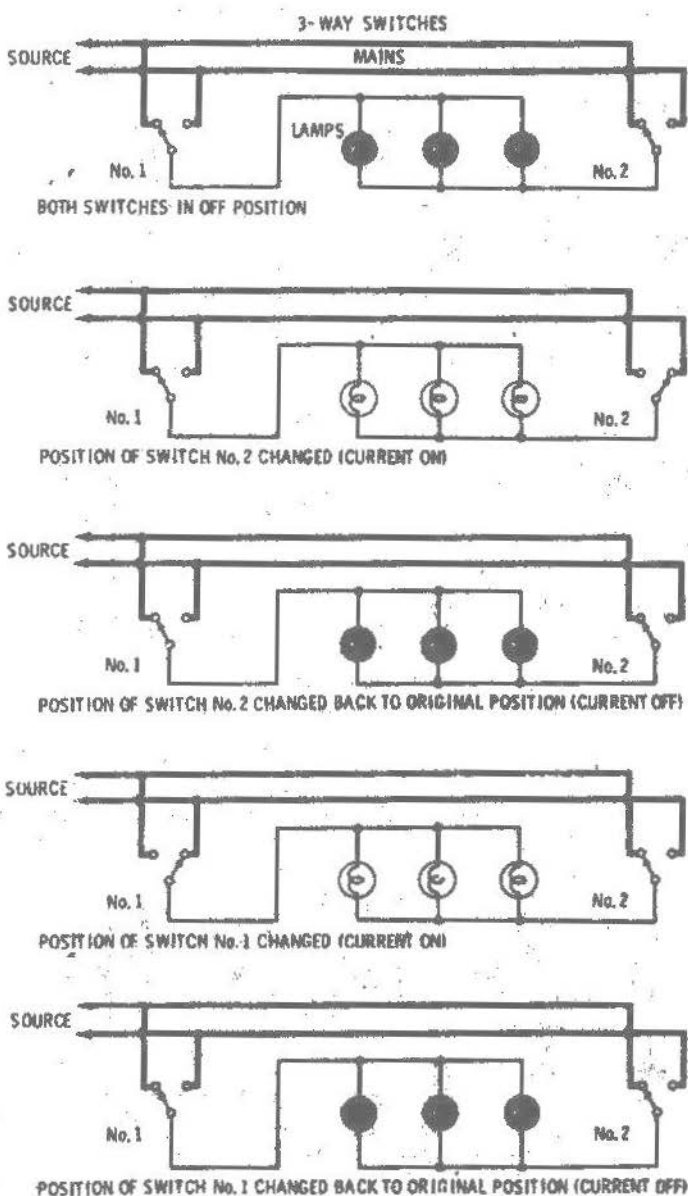


FIGURE 3-18 LAMP CONTROL

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

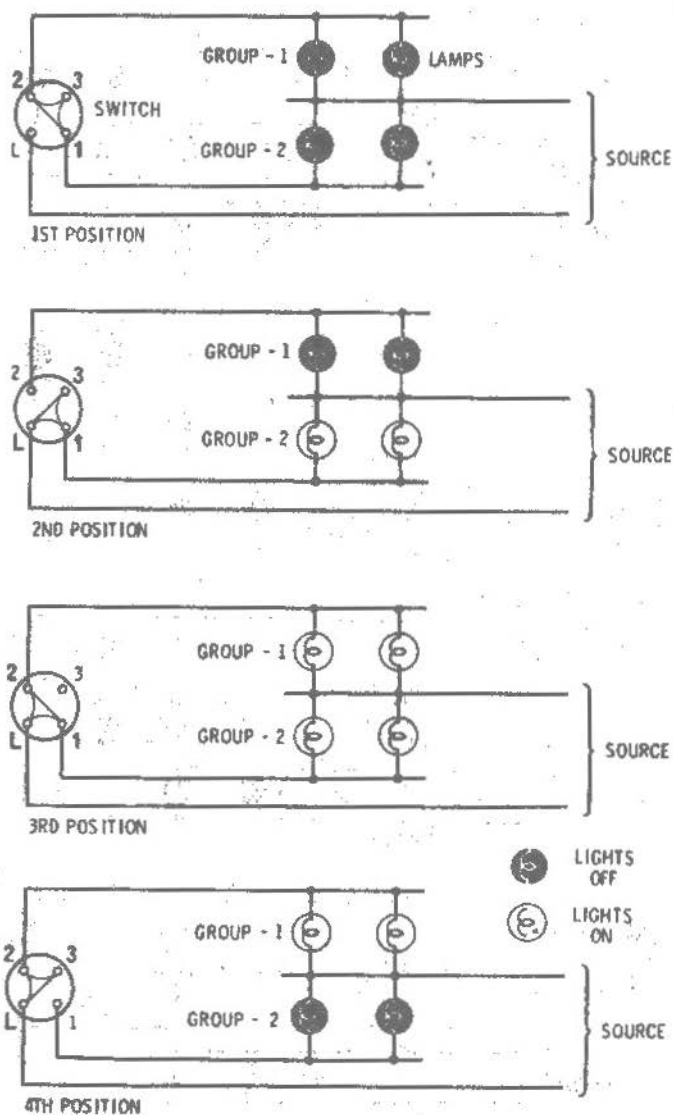


FIGURE 3-19 TWO ELECTROLOIR SWITCH ARRANGEMENT

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

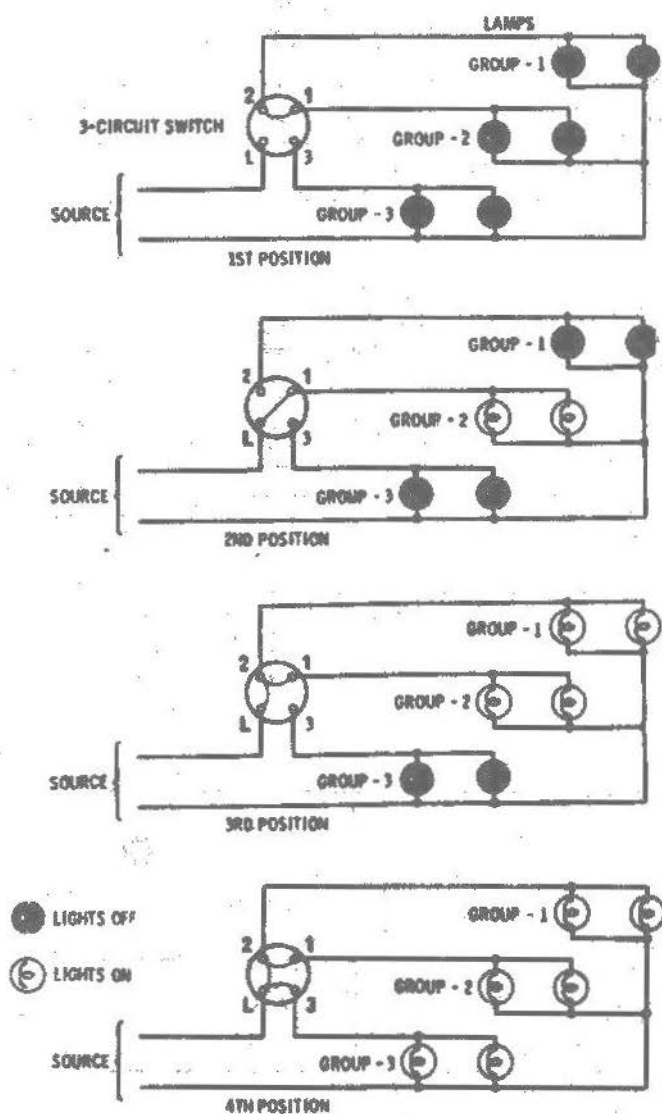


FIGURE 3-20 THREE CIRCUIT ELECTROLOIR SWITCH ARRANGEMENT

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

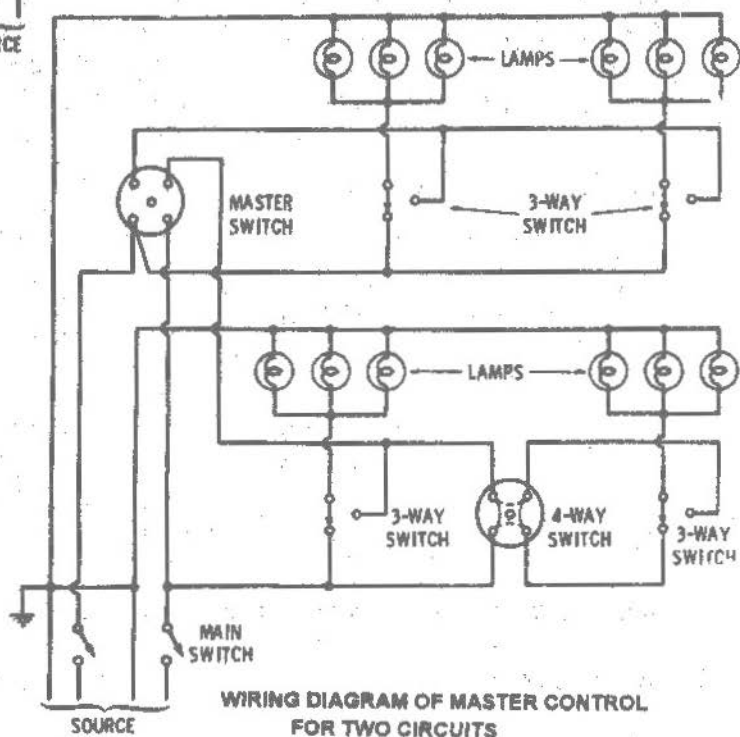
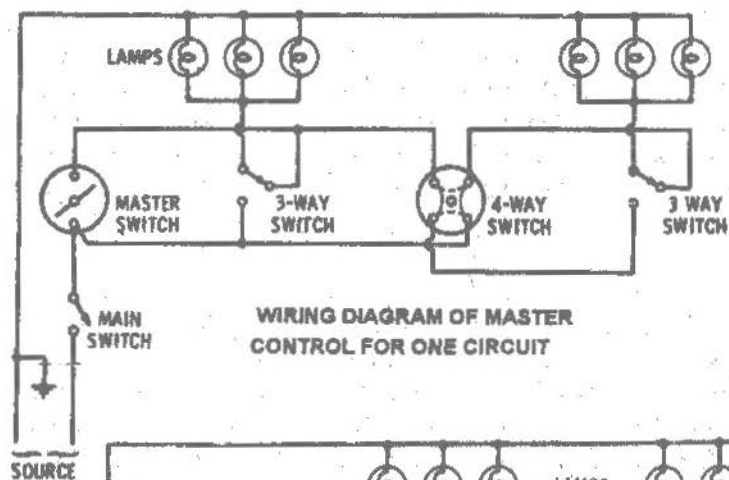


FIGURE 3-22 WIRING DIAGRAM OF MASTER CONTROL FOR 2 CIRCUITS

3-6 Emergency Electric Supply System

The National Electrical Code requires an entirely separate emergency standby electric supply system on commercial and industrial establishments. The concept of the emergency standby system is to replace normal power supply to selected or entire loads within the building in case of utility power outage.

The emergency standby source of electricity includes all devices, wirings raceways and other electrical equipment ready to supply electric power to the entire establishment or to a selected loads. These loads include egress light on stairs, doors, exit and lobby area. Signal equipment such as public address and fire alarm shall remain functional during the emergency and one or more elevators as required by the Code. The emergency electrical supply system could be arranged as follows:

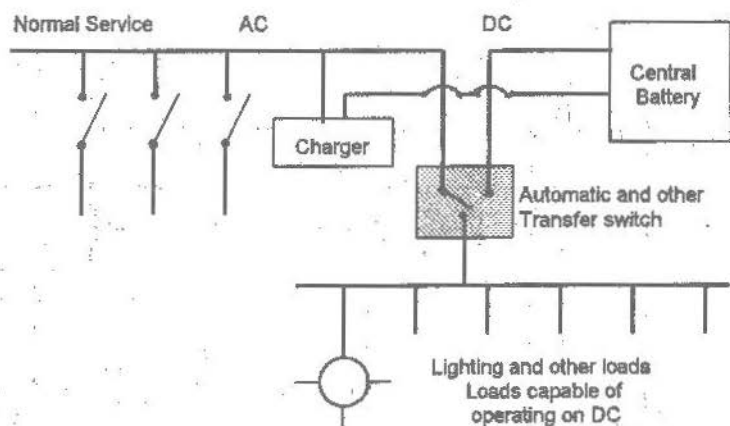


FIGURE 3-23 CENTRAL BATTERY BANK TO AC and DC LOAD.

Battery Supplied

1. Storage batteries are connected to a converter to activate immediately in case of power outage to supply current to standby emergency lights.

THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

2. Where all emergency loads could be supplied with direct current DC as in the following diagram, the same arrangement in Figure 3-23 could be adopted if alternating current AC is required.

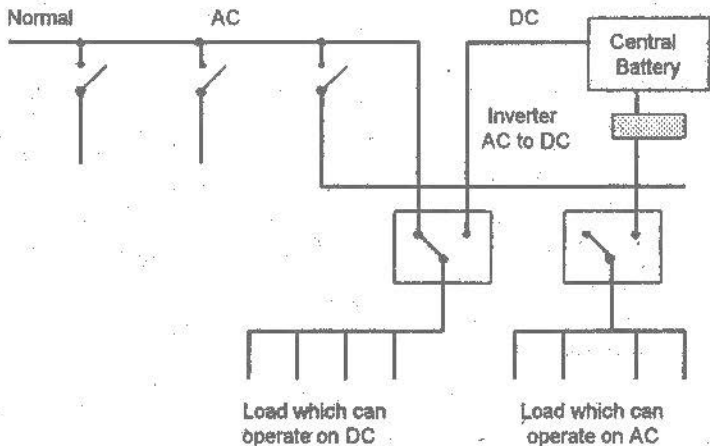


FIGURE 3-24 CENTRAL INVERTER IS USED WHEN AC AND DC CURRENT MUST BE SUPPLIED

3. When the emergency equipment is totally separated from the formal equipment and is normally de-energized, the following arrangement could be utilized.

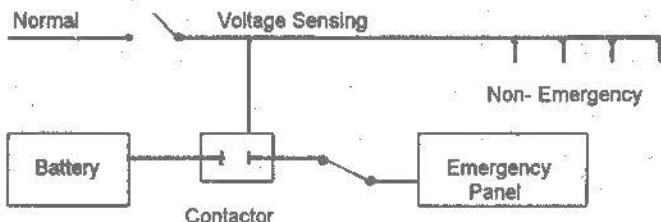


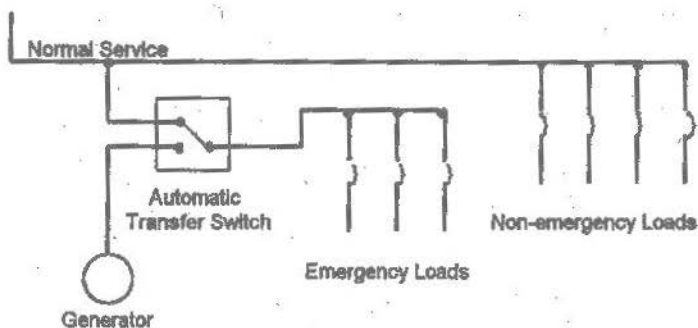
FIGURE 3-25

THE EMERGENCY LOADS ARE NORMALLY DE-ENERGIZED AND REACTIVATED THROUGH THE CONTACTOR WHEN IT SENSES POWER FAILURE

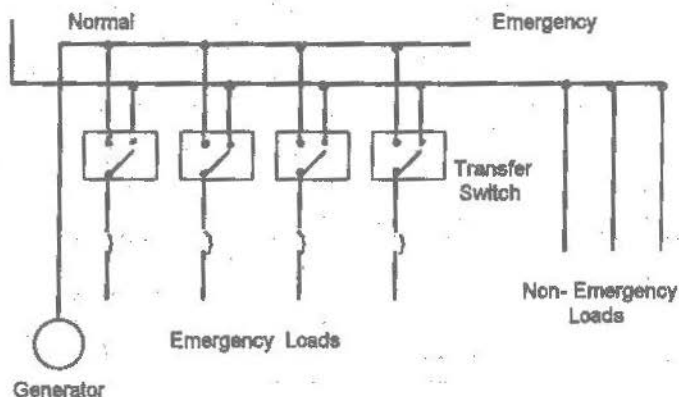
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Current Supply by Generator

Where emergency loads are large enough that batteries could not be economically feasible, and where 8 to 15 seconds starting time is tolerable, a generator set is employed.



1. A single transfer switch serves the normal power transfer to the generator in case of power failure.



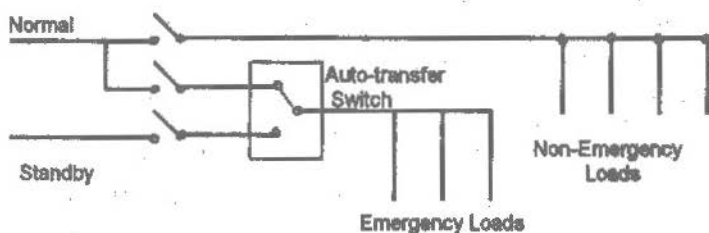
2. The entire emergency power system should be protected by adopting a smaller transfer switching device to reduce the chance of a single equipment failure faulting.

FIGURE 3-26 ALTERNATE ARRANGEMENT OF EMERGENCY NORMAL POWER SUPPLY

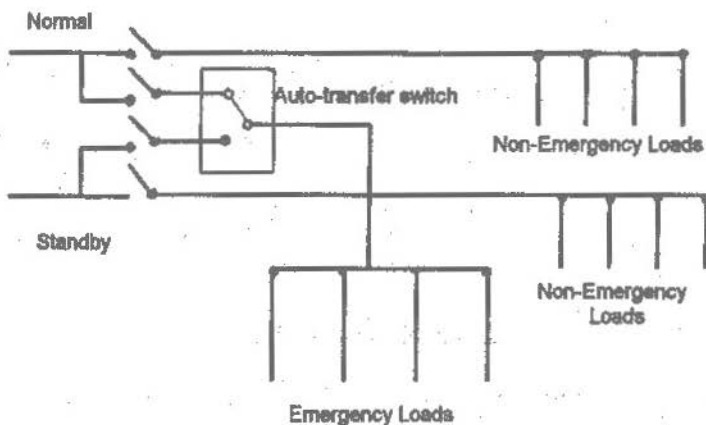
THE BRANCH CIRCUIT

Two Separate Electric Services

The National Electrical Code allows the use of two separate electric services. One for normal, and the other for emergency source, provided that, they are independent coming from different utility transformers or feeders entering the building at different points and directions using separate service drops.



ONE SERVICE ACTS ONLY AS STANDBY















BOTH SUPPLY NORMAL LOADS AND EACH ACT AS STANDBY FOR EACH OTHER

FIGURE 3-27 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLIED BY DUAL SERVICE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

SYMBOL LIST

-  Outlet and fluorescent fixture ceiling/wall mounted
-  Outlet Box with blank cover
-  Junction Box with blank cover
-  2 Duplex Convenience Receptacle Outlet wall mounted
.30 m. from floor line.
-  3 Triple Outlet as above
-  A 15 A 2P 2W or 3W GFCI Duplex outlet.
-  20 A 2P 2W or 3W Single/ Duplex outlet
-  B 30 A 125/250 V 3P 4W GND.
-  C 60 A 125/250 V 3p 4W GND.
-  Clock Hanger Outlet 2.25 m. from flr. line
- S_a Single Pole Switch 15 A 220 V 1.25 m. ht.
Letter shows outlets controlled.
- S₃ Three Way Switch 15A 220 V 2.25 m. from flr. line
- S₄ Four Way Switch, as above
- S_{DP} Double Pole Switch, as above
- S_K Key Operated Switch, as above
- S_T Switch with Thermal Element suited for Motor.
-  Combination Switch and Receptacle in 2 gang box
-  S_D Combination Switch and Dimmer

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

4-1 Service Entrance

The **Service Entrance** is defined as that portion of the supply conductors which extends from the street main duct or transformer to the service or switchboard of the building supply. The National Electrical Code (NEC) defined service entrance as: *"The conductor and equipment for delivering energy from the electricity supply system to the wiring system of the premises served."*

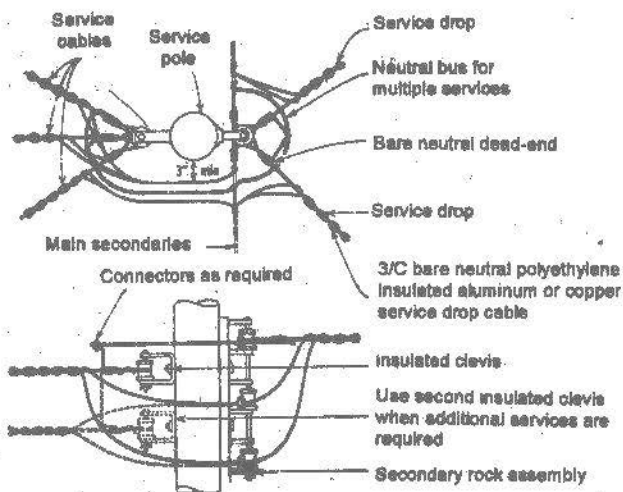
Service Entrance is either:

1. Overhead service
2. Underground service

The **Overhead Service Entrance** is the common type of service wire installed by electric power supply companies for industrial, commercial, and residential houses. A service drop, is connected from the nearest utility pole to the building service entrance point and enter the building through the weather head, down to the electric power meter.

The **Underground Service Entrance** consists of a raceway (conduit) extending from the building to the property line where it is tapped to the main. The cable recommended for underground service entrance is the USE type (*Underground Service Entrance*) cable. A low voltage cable is not advisable for installation in a concrete enveloped raceway, except, when the service equipment is not at the point at which the underground run meets the building.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



ARRANGEMENT OF SECONDARY CABLE

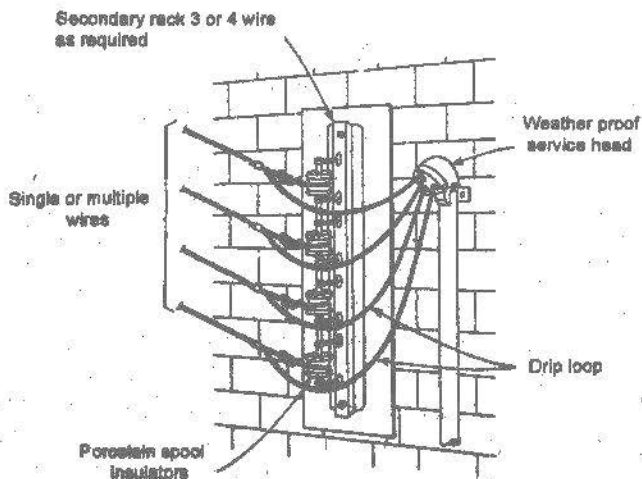


FIGURE 4-1 OVERHEAD SERVICE ENTRANCE

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

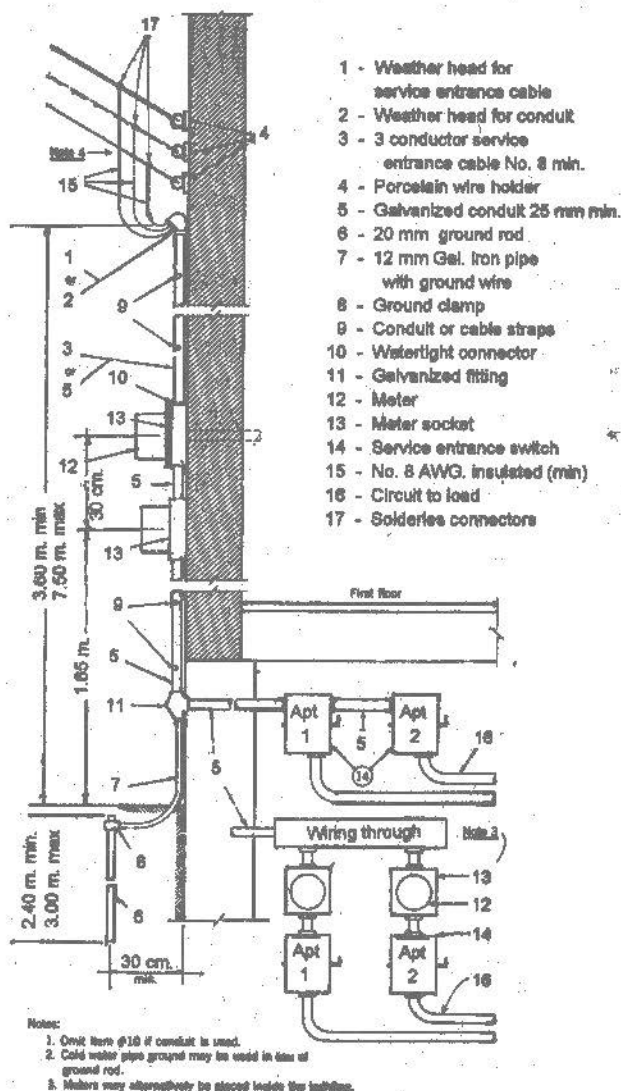


FIGURE 4-2 UNDERGROUND SERVICE ENTRANCE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Most of buildings Service Entrances are connected to the secondary line low voltage below 600 volts. The Service entrance can be 2, 3, or 4 wires including a grounded neutral wire. Service entrance may be 2 wires of 120/240 volts or 4 wires with 120/208 or 277/480 volts for larger installations. In each case, the size of the service wire varies from 60, 100 or 200 amperes depending upon the demand load, but generally, the 2 wire service entrance, does not exceed 60 amperes.

4-2 Electric Service Metering

Electric Meter is generally installed outside the building at the property line wall, or electric post for ready access to the meter reader, making it more difficult to tamper or to install jumpers. For multi-door services such as apartments and commercial establishments, the use of a master metering is preferred. A battery of meters are installed in a central meter room or reserved space, to facilitate the meter reading and making it a one stop affair.

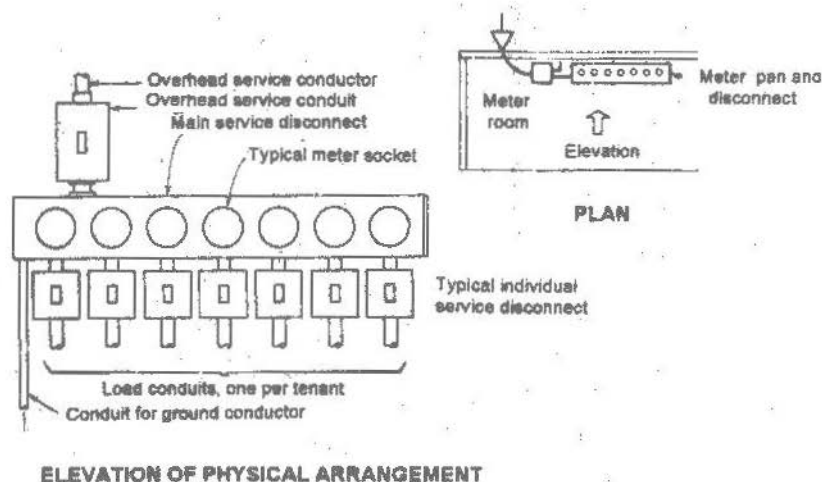
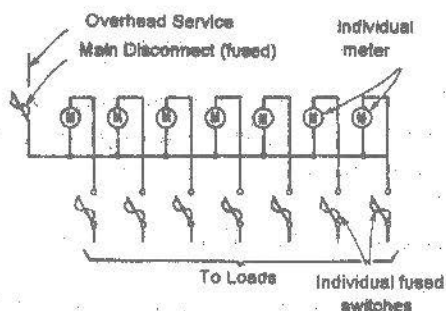


FIGURE 4-3 METERING FOR MULTI-OCCUPANCY BUILDING

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING



ONE LINE DIAGRAM

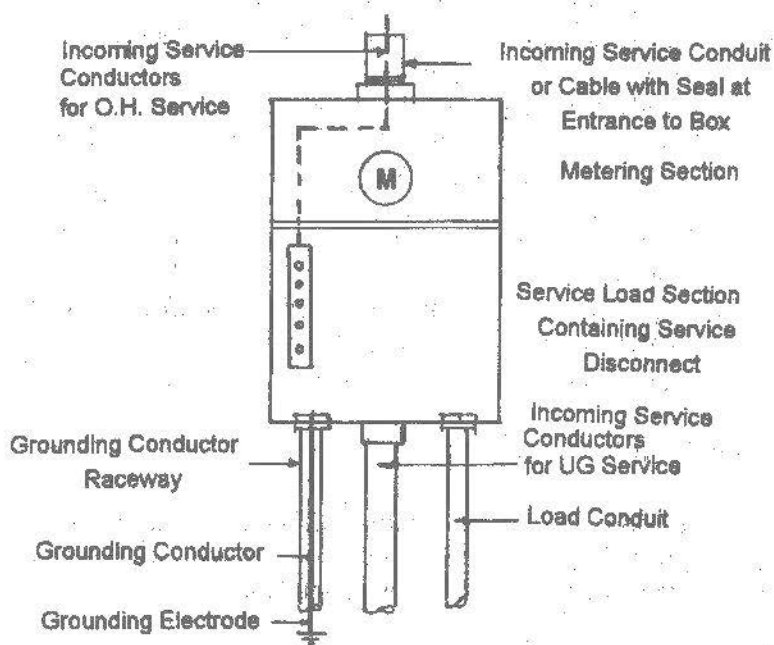


FIGURE 4-4 COMBINATION METER AND SERVICE CABINET FOR OVERHEAD OR UNDERGROUND SERVICE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

The Feeder

The National Electrical Code define Feeder as;

"All circuit conductors between the service equipment or the generator switchboard of an isolated plant, and the final branch circuit over current device."

Feeder is installed under the following considerations:

1. On large installation, each floor is provided with one feeder.
2. In small installation, 1 or 2 feeders is satisfactory.
3. Feeder for electrical motor shall be independent and totally separated from the light circuits.
4. Feeders requiring more than 50mm (2") diameter conduit pipe should not be used.
5. Feeders shall be sub-divided if there are several bends or offsets on the line. A 50 mm conduit pipe is the largest diameter that could be economically used.
6. Feeders radiating from the distribution panel, shall be provided each with a properly rated switch and circuit breaker.
7. Good practice dictates that, feeders and main shall be installed inside a conduit pipe as it carries high voltage that requires special protection.

The Main

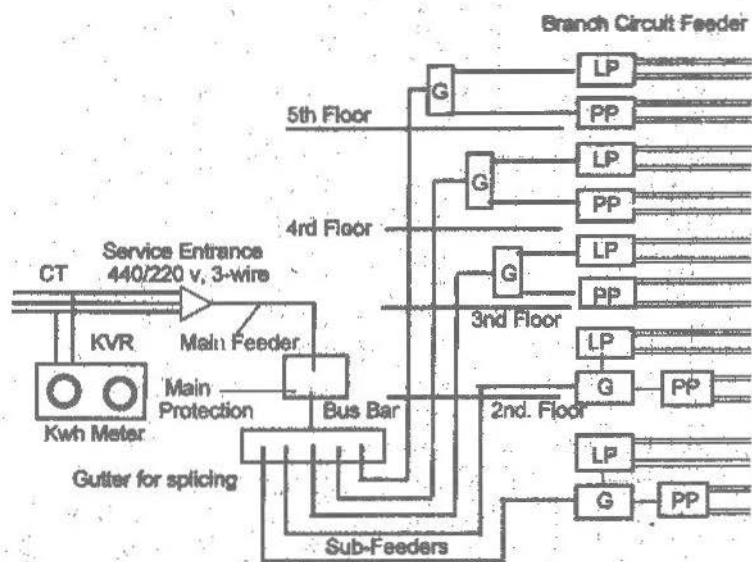
The Main is a feeder interior wiring extending from the service switch, generator bus, or converter bus, to the main distribution center or electric service equipments.

Location of the Service Equipment

1. The Service Equipment should be centrally located to shorten all home runs. Branch circuit run in excess of 30 meters will have an excessive voltage drop.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

2. Accessible and convenient to approach.
3. In residential houses, it is located near the heaviest load center such as the kitchen and the laundry area.



- LP - Lighting Panel
- PP - Power Panel
- G - Gutter
- CT - Current Transformer

FIGURE 4-5

MAIN AND SUB-FEEDER

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

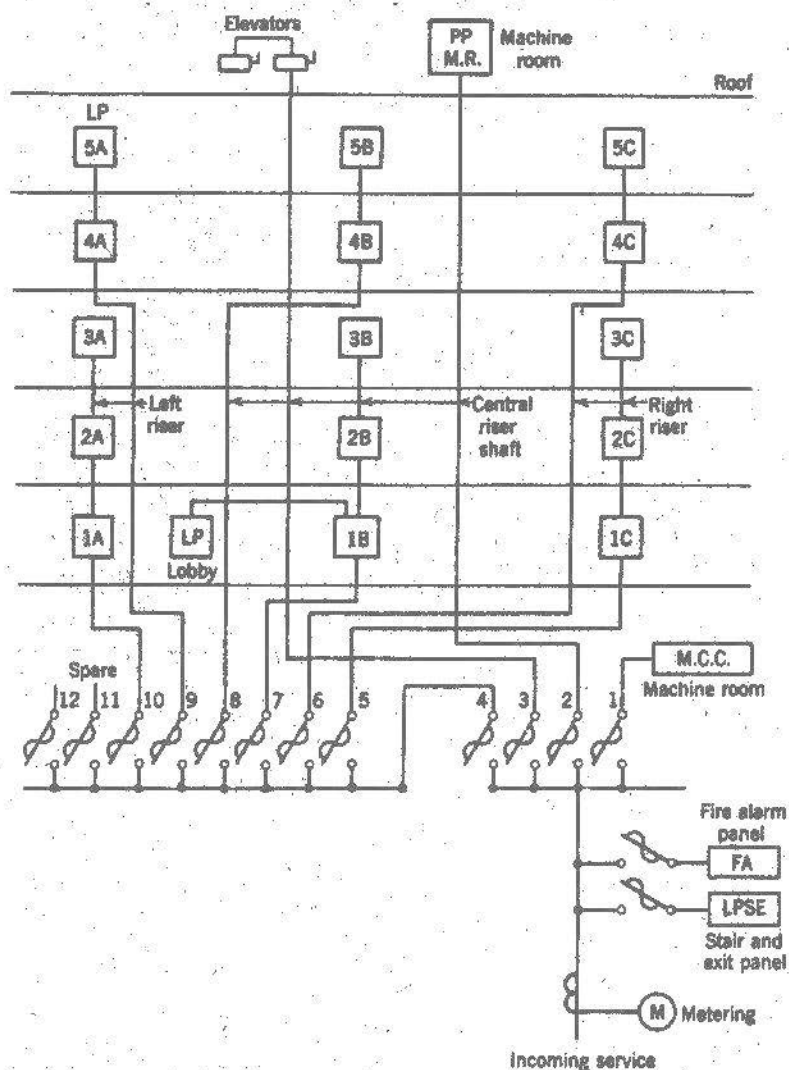


FIGURE 4-6 TYPICAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

4-3 Single and Three Phase Electricity

The Three Phase AC electricity, is a Triple Circuit. The lighting and outlet loads are connected between any phase leg and a neutral line. Machineries and other bigger loads are connected to the phase leg only. The three phase system, is used in buildings where the loads exceed 50 Kva., or where it is required for bigger load such as motors and machineries.

The neutral conductor of a three phase system, although common to all three lines, only carries the *unbalanced current*. Thus, the *neutral conductor carries no current when loads on both sides of it are balanced*. Meaning, if the two legs carries the same load of say 120 volts, the neutral line is zero voltage.

A Single Phase alternating current (AC) can either be 2 or 3 wires. However, a 3 phase AC has 3 or 4 wires consisting of 3 hot legs designated as A, B and C plus a neutral wire designated with letter N. The common electrical circuit serving residential building is the two wires receptacle circuit that feeds the ceiling and the wall plug. The service entrance is sometimes 3 wires circuit written as, 3-wire 120/240 volt 60 hertz.

Advantages of the Three Phase System

1. The 120 volt is for lighting and receptacles outlet only.
2. The 240 volt is for bigger loads.
3. Voltage drop is lower.
4. Smaller wire is used.

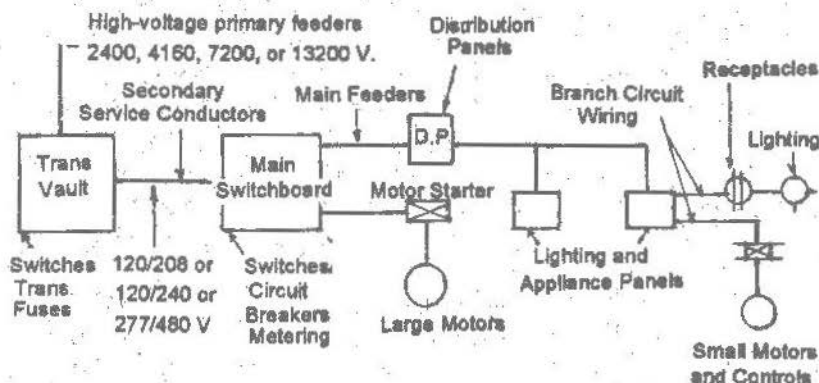
The size of a service conductor is based on the 240 volts rather than on 120 volts line. Smaller wire is used because the size of a conductor serving 240 volt is comparatively smaller than the 120 volts line serving the same amount of load.

The 3-Phase Conductor Wires are Color Coded

- a) Neutral.....White or gray color
- b) First Hot line A.....Black color
- c) Second Hot line B.....Red color

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

The neutral conductor wire carries no current when the load on line A and B are equal. Since the neutral line is grounded, it is at a neutral zero potential being $\frac{1}{2}$ way in voltage between the hot line A and B.



Typical one line diagram of a building electrical system from the incoming service to the utilization items.

FIGURE 4-7 BLOCK DIAGRAM

This type of presentation is called **Block Diagram** wherein the major components are represented by rectangles or blocks. When this type of data is presented showing the spatial relations between components, it is called **Riser Diagram**. When electrical symbols are used instead of blocks, it is called **One Line** or a **Single Line Diagram**.

Power Service

1. The 120 volts single phase, 2-wire up to 100 amperes is commonly used for small dwellings. The capacity of a 100 amperes service of this type is:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Kva} &= \frac{100 \text{ amp} \times 120\text{v}}{1000} \\ &= 12 \text{ Kva maximum} \end{aligned}$$

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

2. The 120/240 volt single phase, 3-wires up to 400 amperes is used for residential and small commercial services. The maximum power is:

$$Kva = \frac{400 \text{ amp} \times 240 \text{ v}}{1000} = 96 \text{ Kva}$$

3. The 120/208 volt 3-phase 4-wires with a maximum load not to exceed 2,500 amperes is the normal urban 3-phase service for commercial buildings. The maximum power is:

$$Kva = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times 208 \times 2500}{1000} = 900 \text{ Kva}$$

4. The 277/480 volt, 3-phase 4 wires with a load not to exceed 2500 amperes is a service for commercial and industrial buildings with larger loads and heavy motors. The maximum power is:

$$Kva = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times 480 \times 2500}{1000} = 2000 \text{ Kva}$$

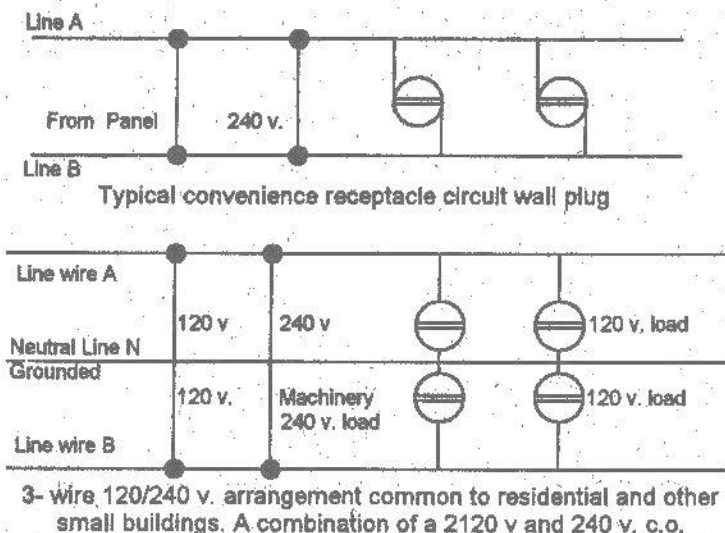
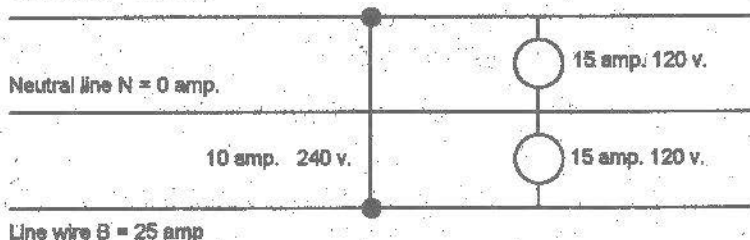


FIGURE 4-8

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Line wire A = 25 amp.

Neutral line N = 0 amp.

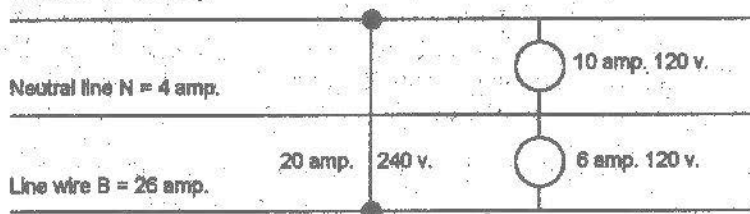


The neutral line carries no current when the 120 v. load of a 3-wire system are balanced. Line A and B carries the entire load.

FIGURE 4-9

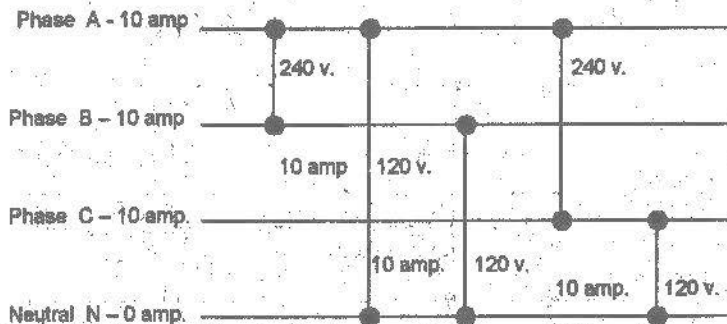
Line wire A = 30 amp.

Neutral line N = 4 amp.



This is a single phase AC with 3-wires 120/240 volts circuit. The neutral line only carries the difference between the 120 v. loads on the 2 line wires.

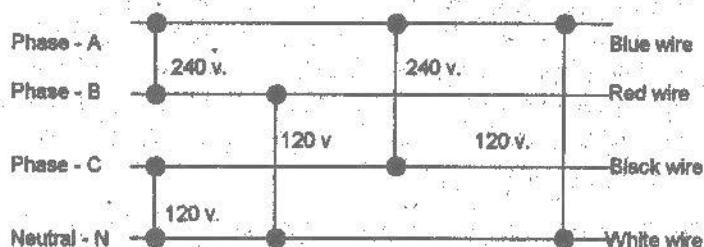
FIGURE 4-10



In 3-phase system, the Neutral line carries the unbalance current only

FIGURE 4-11

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING



This is a typical 3-phase wiring system indicating phase to neutral voltage. It has 3-single phase circuits with one common return wire.

FIGURE 4-12

System and Utilization Voltage

The **System Voltage** is the power supplied by company like Meralco and Electric Cooperative or what the transformer produces. **Utilization Voltage** on the other hand, is the current being utilized after some normal voltage drop.

Electric Motors are rated at Utilization Voltage. Transformer is rated at 240/480 volt and an electric motor is 230/460 volts respectively, and to indicate that a motor is rated at 480 volts is not correct. Motors for 208 and 240 volts systems are rated at 200 and 230 volts and so on. They cannot be used interchangeably without serious effect on the motor performance. Thus, *when specifying transformer, use the system voltage. For electric motors use utilization voltage.* The 4% utilizations voltage drop is within the normal motor tolerance.

TABLE 4-1 SYSTEM UTILIZATION STANDARD VOLTAGE

| System Voltage Transformer | | Utilization Voltage Motors | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Normal | With 4% drop | New Standard | Old Standard |
| 120 | 115.2 | 115 | 110 |
| 208 | 199.7 | 200 | 208 |
| 240 | 230.4 | 230 | 220 |
| 480 | 460.8 | 460 | 440 |
| 600 | 575.0 | 575 | 550 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

The new trend in power supply system is to avail of a higher voltage level at all points. The old current supply system was lately improved by increasing the voltage. This improvement was due to the advance technology of insulating materials and the new technique of construction that permit the raising up of the voltage level.

The 345,000 volts (345 Kva) and the 500 Kv are now common, and the voltage up to 750 Kv are already much in used. With regards to the distribution level, the 13200 volts (13.2 Kv) is fast replacing the 4160 volts while the 46 Kv is replacing the 23 Kv. This higher voltage supply of current from the distribution line was improve to 120/240 volts replacing the 110/220 volts supply system for safety reasons of the house panel circuitry, appliances, and equipment. One example is the distribution line of the electric cooperative popularly known as Multi Ground System to be presented at the later part of this book.

4-4 Grounding and Ground Fault

The National Electrical Code (NEC) defines Ground as Zero Voltage. The purpose of grounding the circuit is to fix permanently a zero voltage point in the system. The grounded line of a circuit *should not be broken nor fused* to maintain a solid and uninterrupted connection to the ground. An established ground automatically becomes the reference for all voltage in the system.

Grounding Could be Accomplished by:

1. Connecting to a buried cold water main
2. Connecting to a ground rod
3. Connecting to a buried ground plate.

The Code requires that, *"All new installations shall use grounded outlets such as; GFI and GFCI devices on all appliance circuits more particularly on outdoors and bathroom locations of outlets."*

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

Reasons for Grounding the Circuit System

1. To prevent a sustained contact between the low voltage secondary line and the high voltage primary line in case of insulation fire.
2. To prevent single grounds from being unnoticed or detected until a second ground occurs which could totally disable the secondary line.
3. To facilitate in locating the ground faults.
4. To protect against a short sudden rush of electric current in the circuit.
5. To establish a neutral at zero potential not to be interrupted by switches or other devices.
6. To connect the service entrance to ground only at one point and to use colored wires for easy identification.

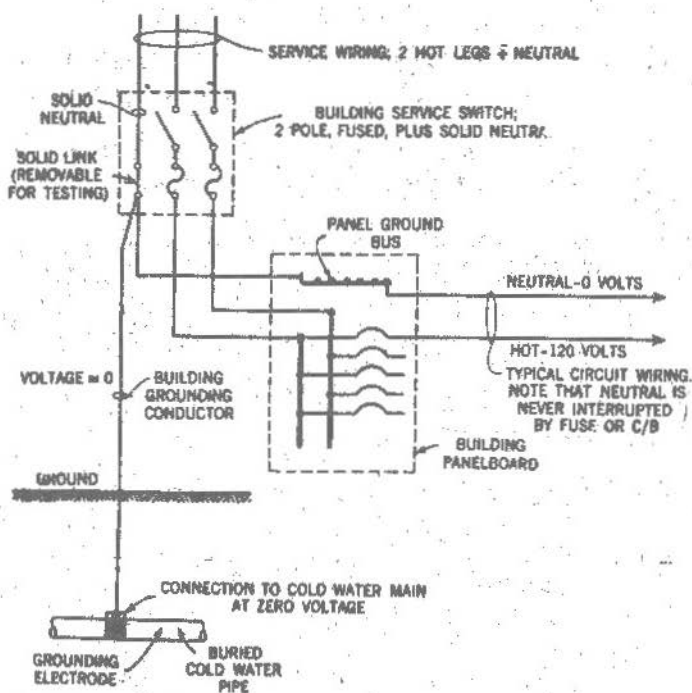


FIGURE 4-13 SERVICE GROUNDING

4-5 Circuit Safe Load

Branch Circuit is the technical term for the *House Wiring Installation*. House wiring varies in sizes depending upon the kind of load it is to serve. Load refers to the electricity drawn or consumed by lighting fixtures, appliances, equipment etc.

The problem confronting the technologist is how to determine the types of wire to be used, their sizes and other appurtenances relative to its installation. These problems however, has been addressed by the National Electrical Code under the following specific provisions:

1. The Code provides that wirings for electrical circuitry shall be of the types RHW, T, THW, TW, THWN, XHHW in a raceway or cables as presented on Table 2-5
2. That, on a 15 amperes circuit, a single appliance shall not draw a maximum load of more than 12 amperes.
3. That, on a 20 amperes circuit, a single appliance shall not draw current in excess of 16 amperes.
4. That, if a branch circuit is combined with lighting or portable appliances, any fixed appliance shall not be allowed to draw more than 7.5 amperes on a 15 amperes circuit and 10 amperes on a 20 amperes circuit.
5. That, on a 30 amperes circuit, a single appliance draw shall not exceed 24 amperes.
6. That, a heavy lamp holders shall be rated not less than 750 watts.
7. That, a 30, 40 and 50 amperes circuit shall not be used for fixed lighting in residences.
8. That, when loads are connected for a long period of time, its actual load shall be computed not to exceed 80% of the fuse rating. Long period of time refers to

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

electric motors, air conditioner, and other similar units with a continuous loading.

9. That, a continuous type load shall be considered at 125% of the actual load in all load calculations.
10. That, a single receptacle on individual branch circuit shall have a rating of not less than the circuit.
11. Receptacles feeding portable and or steady appliance shall be limited to loads of 80% of their rating, that is:
 - a. 12 amperes for a 15 amperes receptacle
 - b. 16 amperes for a 20 amperes receptacle
 - c. 24 amperes for a 30 amperes receptacle
12. The number of outlets in a circuit shall be limited to:
6 outlets on a 15 ampere circuit
8 outlets on a 20 ampere circuit

Comments:

A 15 or 20 amperes circuit refers to the branch circuit or wiring installation. The protective device has to open in case of over current or fault before the wiring circuitry is damaged. Thus, fuse rating should be lower than the allowable ampacity of the wire, except on No. 14, 12, and 10 AWG conductors where the load current rating and the over current protection shall not exceed 15, 20 and 30 amperes respectively.

If 16 amperes is allowed to be drawn by a single appliance on a 20-amperes circuit, it simply mean that, the 4 amperes difference is 20% safety factor provided by the Code. To find the wattage or maximum load equivalent to 16 amperes on an outlet for a single appliance load we have:

$$\text{Watt or Power} = \text{Voltage} \times \text{Ampere}$$

$$W = 240 \times 16 \text{ amp.}$$

$$= 3,840 \text{ watts}$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

**TABLE 4-1 STANDARD AMPERE RATING FOR FUSES
AND CIRCUIT BREAKER**

| Fuse / Breaker Rating | Receptacle Rating (Amp) | Maximum Load (Amperes) | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|
| | | Non-Continuous | Continuous |
| 15 | Not over 15 15 or 20 | 12 | 8 |
| 20 | | 16 | |
| 25 | | | |
| 30 | | 24 | |
| 35 | 40 or 50 | | 12 |
| 40 | | 32 | |
| 45 | | | |
| 50 | | 40 | |
| 60 | | 48 | 24 |
| 70 | | 56 | 28 |
| 80 | | 64 | 32 |
| 90 | | 72 | 36 |
| 100 | | 80 | 40 |
| | | | |
| 110 | | 99 | 44 |
| 125 | | 100 | 50 |
| 150 | | 120 | 60 |
| 175 | | 140 | 70 |
| 200 | | 180 | 80 |
| 225 | | 180 | 90 |
| 250 | | 200 | 100 |
| 300 | | 240 | 120 |
| 350 | | 280 | 140 |
| 400 | | 320 | 180 |
| 450 | | 360 | 180 |
| 500 | | 400 | 200 |
| 600 | | 480 | 240 |
| 700 | | 560 | 280 |
| 800 | | 640 | 320 |
| 1000 | | 800 | 400 |
| 2000 | | 1600 | 800 |
| 3000 | | 2400 | 1200 |

* Continuous Load : Motor, Air Conditioning Unit etc.

TABLE 4-1a MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CONDUCTORS IN TRADE SIZES OF CONDUIT TUBING

| Conduit Trade Size Millimeters | | 15 | 20 | 25 | 32 | 40 | 50 | 65 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 115 | 125 | 150 |
|--|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Type Letters | Conductor size mm ² (mm dia.) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TW, T, RUH, RUW, XHHW [2(1,6) thru 8(3.2)] | 2.0 (1.6) | 9 | 15 | 25 | 44 | 60 | 99 | 142 | | | | | | |
| | 3.5 (2.0) | 7 | 12 | 19 | 35 | 47 | 78 | 111 | 171 | | | | | |
| | 5.5 (2.6) | 5 | 9 | 15 | 26 | 36 | 60 | 85 | 131 | 176 | | | | |
| | 8.0 (3.2) | 2 | 4 | 7 | 12 | 17 | 28 | 40 | 62 | 84 | 108 | | | |
| RHW and RHH (without outer covering) THW | 2.0 (1.6) | 6 | 10 | 16 | 29 | 40 | 65 | 93 | 143 | 192 | | | | |
| | 3.5 (2.0) | 4 | 8 | 13 | 24 | 32 | 53 | 76 | 117 | 157 | | | | |
| | 5.5 (2.6) | 4 | 6 | 11 | 19 | 26 | 43 | 61 | 95 | 127 | 1673 | | | |
| | 8.0 (3.2) | 1 | 3 | 5 | 10 | 13 | 22 | 32 | 49 | 66 | 85 | 106 | 133 | |
| TW, T THW, RUH (14 - 30) RUW (14 - 30) | 14 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 16 | 23 | 36 | 48 | 62 | 78 | 97 | 141 |
| | 22 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 12 | 17 | 27 | 36 | 47 | 58 | 73 | 106 |
| | 30 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 13 | 20 | 27 | 34 | 43 | 54 | 78 |
| | 38 | | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 14 | 19 | 25 | 31 | 39 | 57 |
| | 50 | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 21 | 27 | 33 | 49 |
| FEPB (14 - 30) RHW and RHH (without Covering) | 60 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 14 | 18 | 23 | 29 | 41 |
| | 80 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 12 | 15 | 19 | 24 | 35 |
| | 100 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 29 |
| | 125 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 23 |
| | 150 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 14 | 20 |
| | 200 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 16 |
| | 250 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 9 | 14 |
| | 325 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 11 |
| 400 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9 | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 4-2 ALLOWABLE AMPACITIES OF INSULATED CONDUCTORS RATED 0-2000 VOLTS, 60° TO 90° C
 Not more than three conductors in raceway or cable or directly buried based on Ambient Temperature

| SIZE | TEMPERATURE RATING OF CONDUCTORS | | | | | | | | SIZE |
|---|----------------------------------|--|---------|--|----------------------------------|--|---------|---|------------------------------|
| | 60°C | 75°C | 85°C | 90°C | 60°C | 75°C | 85°C | 90°C | |
| | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | TYPE | |
| mm ² mm (dia.) | RUW T TW UF | FEPW RH RHW RHU THW THWN XHWW USE ZW | V MI | TA TBS SA AVB SIS *FEP *FEPB *RHH *THHN *XHWW | RUW T TW UF | RH RHW RUH RHW THWN XHWW USE | V MI | TA TBS SA AVB SIS *RHH *THHN *XHWW | mm ² mm (dia.) |
| COPPER | | | | | ALUMINUM OR COPPER CLAD ALUMINUM | | | | |
| 2.0 (1.6) | 15 | 15 | 25 | 25 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.5 (2.0) | 20 | 20 | 30 | 30 | 15 | 15 | 25 | 25 | 3.5 (2.0) |
| 5.5 (2.6) | 30 | 30 | 40 | 40 | 25 | 25 | 30 | 30 | 5.5 (2.6) |
| 8.0 (3.2) | 40 | 45 | 50 | 50 | 30 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 8.0 (3.2) |
| 14 | 55 | 65 | 70 | 70 | 40 | 50 | 55 | 55 | 14 |
| 22 | 70 | 85 | 90 | 90 | 55 | 65 | 70 | 70 | 22 |
| 30 | 90 | 110 | 115 | 115 | 70 | 85 | 90 | 90 | 30 |
| 38 | 100 | 125 | 130 | 130 | 80 | 95 | 100 | 100 | 38 |
| 50 | 120 | 145 | 150 | 150 | 95 | 115 | 120 | 120 | 50 |
| 60 | 135 | 160 | 170 | 170 | 105 | 125 | 135 | 135 | 60 |
| 80 | 160 | 195 | 205 | 205 | 125 | 150 | 160 | 160 | 80 |
| 100 | 185 | 220 | 225 | 225 | 145 | 170 | 180 | 180 | 100 |
| 125 | 210 | 255 | 265 | 265 | 170 | 200 | 210 | 210 | 125 |
| 150 | 240 | 280 | 295 | 295 | 190 | 230 | 240 | 240 | 150 |
| 200 | 280 | 330 | 355 | 355 | 225 | 270 | 290 | 290 | 200 |
| 250 | 315 | 375 | 400 | 400 | 260 | 305 | 330 | 330 | 250 |
| 325 | 370 | 435 | 470 | 470 | 295 | 355 | 380 | 380 | 325 |
| 400 | 405 | 485 | 515 | 515 | 330 | 395 | 420 | 420 | 400 |
| 500 | 445 | 540 | 580 | 580 | 370 | 440 | 475 | 475 | 500 |
| Correction Factor | | | | | | | | | |
| Ambient Temp °C For Ambient temperature over 30°C, multiply by ampacities shown above by the appropriate correction factor to determine the maximum allowable load current. | | | | | | | | | |
| 31°-40° | .82 | .88 | .90 | .91 | .82 | .88 | .90 | .91 | 31°-40° |
| 41-50 | .58 | .75 | .80 | .82 | .58 | .75 | .80 | .82 | 41-50 |
| 51-60 | | .68 | .67 | .71 | | .58 | .67 | .71 | 51-60 |
| 61-70 | | .35 | .52 | .58 | | .35 | .52 | .58 | 61-70 |
| 71-80 | | | .30 | .41 | | | .30 | .41 | 71-80 |

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

4-6 Sizing the Conductor Wires and the Over Current Protective Devices

Under this topic, the sizes of the branch circuit wires and its housing conduits plus the over current protective device or fuse will be determined based on the load it will serve. A sketch plan of the convenience outlets, lightings and their switches should be prepared. The expected load is computed, and the number of circuit necessary for the lights, convenience outlet, appliances and others are determined.

TABLE 4-3 GENERAL LIGHTING LOAD BY OCCUPANCY

| Type of Occupancy | Unit Load Watts per Sq. M. |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Armories and auditorium | 8 |
| Banks | 40 |
| Barber shop and beauty parlor | 24 |
| Churches | 8 |
| Clubs | 16 |
| Court rooms | 16 |
| Dwelling units | 24 |
| Garages-commercial storage | 4 |
| Hospitals | 16 |
| Hotels, motels and apartment (no provision for cooking by tenants) | 16 |
| Industrial commercial loft building | 16 |
| Lodge room | 12 |
| Office building | 40 |
| Restaurant | 16 |
| Schools | 24 |
| Stores | 24 |
| Warehouse (storage) | 2 |
| Assembly halls and auditorium | 8 |
| Halls, corridors, closets | 4 |

All receptacles outlets of 20 amperes or less rating in one family and multi-family dwellings and in guest rooms of hotels and motels except those connected to the receptacle circuits specified in Sec. 3.3.13 (b) of the Code shall be considered as outlets for general illumination and no additional load calculations shall be required for such outlets

ILLUSTRATION 4-1

SINGLE FAMILY DWELLING

Type of Service - 230 Volts;

Single Phase - 2 Wire 60 Hz.

Line to Ground Current System

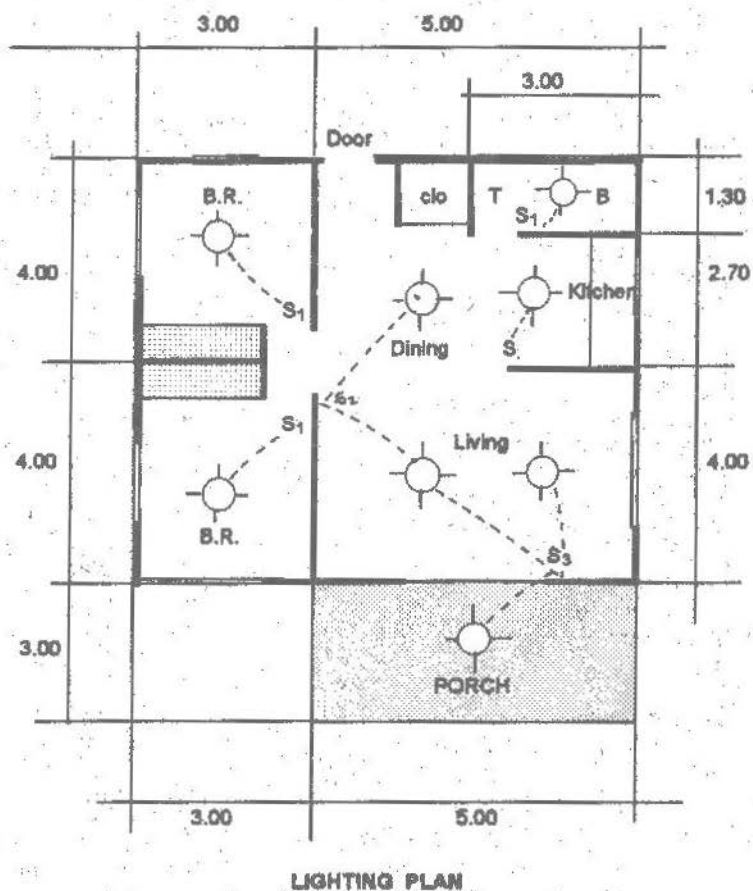


FIGURE 4-14 LIGHTING LAYOUT

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

PROBLEM 4-1

A single family dwelling is to be circuited with the following requirements as shown on Figure 4-14. Determine the :

- Size of the branch circuit wire for lighting outlets.
- Size of the conduit pipes.
- Size or rating of the fuse protective device.

SOLUTION

A. Circuit -1 for Lighting Load

- From Figure 4-14, determine the number of lighting outlets. By direct counting, there are 8 light outlets.

The National Electrical Code provides that:

"100 watts shall be the maximum load for each household lighting outlet."

Adopting the 100 watts per lighting outlet we have:

$$8 \text{ outlets} \times 100 = 800 \text{ watts}$$

- Determine the Total Current load*

$$\frac{800 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 3.48 \text{ amperes}$$

- Determine the Size of Conductor wire for Circuit -1.* Refer to Table 2-5 or Table 4-2. Use 2 pieces 2.0 mm² or No.14 TW copper wire having an ampacity of 15 amperes that is much larger than the 3.48 amperes computed maximum load.
- Determine the Size of the Conduit Pipe.* Refer to Table 2-9. The smallest diameter of a conduit pipe that could accommodate up to 3 pieces of No. 14 TW conductor wire is 13 mm diameter. Therefore, specify 13 mm diameter conduit pipe.
- Determine the Size or Rating of the fuse protective device.* Refer to Table 4-1. Use 15 amperes fuse.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

The National Electrical Code provides that:

"Ampacity of the connected load shall not exceed 80% of the ampere capacity of the conductor and the fuse."

In Table 2-5 and 4-2, the maximum ampacity load of a 2.0 mm² or No.14 AWG copper wire is 15 amperes. 80% of 15 amperes is 12, the maximum allowable load of the circuit sufficient enough to carry the 3.48 amperes computed load for a maximum 100 watts per light outlet. Therefore, the use of 2.0 mm² or No. 14 TW wire is safe.

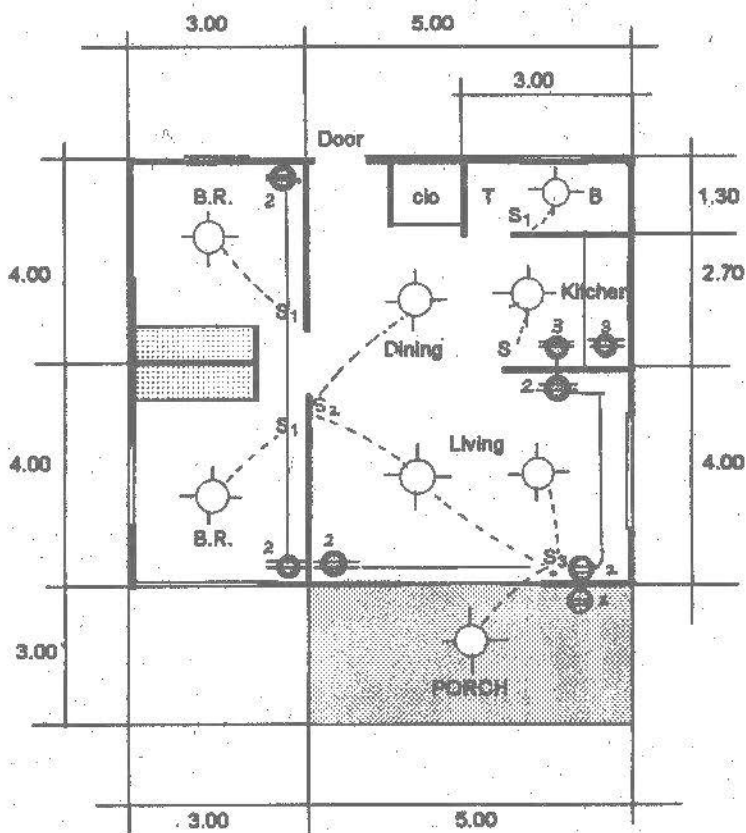


FIGURE 4-15 CONVENIENCE OUTLET LAYOUT

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

B. Circuit – 2 For Small Appliance Load

SOLUTION

The National Electrical Code provides that:

“For each single receptacle shall be considered at no less than 180 watts rating.”

It simply mean that, *each convenience outlet, is considered to have a maximum load of not less than 180 watts per plug or gang. Thus:*

1. From Figure 4-15, there are 6 convenience receptacles for small appliance load. Considering that there are two plug per outlet, the total number of plug will be:

$$6 \text{ outlets} \times 2 \text{ plug} = 12 \text{ pieces}$$

2. Solve for the *Total Estimated Load*.

$$12 \times 180 \text{ watts per outlet} = 2,160 \text{ watts}$$

3. Determine the *Maximum Expected Current Load*.

$$\frac{2,160 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ watts}} = 9.39 \text{ amperes}$$

4. Determine the *Size of the Conductor Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2. For 9.39 amperes, use 2 pieces 3.5 mm² or No.12 TW copper wire for Circuit No 2.
5. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe* for the 2-No. 12 TW wire, refer to Table 2-9. Use 13 mm conduit pipe.
6. Determine the *Over Current fuse Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. Under the column of fuse & breaker rating, the 20 amperes fuse can safely carry a maximum load of 16 amperes the 80% of 20 amperes load permitted by the National Electrical Code on No.12 circuit wire.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Comment:

1. On convenience outlet receptacle, the National Electrical Code provides that, "Each single receptacle shall be considered at no less than 180 watts rating."
2. Examining the values given on Table 4-2, the 2.0 mm² or No.14 AWG, TW copper wire has an allowable ampacity rating of 15 amperes. Granting that only 80% of this 15 amperes is considered the derated value, still 12 amperes is very much larger than the 9.36 amperes computed as maximum load for the 6 convenience outlet. Why specify a bigger 3.5 mm² or No. 12 AWG conductor wire?
3. Although the 2.0 mm² or No. 14 AWG wire conductor could safely carry the 9.36 amperes computed load, considering its 15 amperes ampacity rating, yet, we cannot do so because the Code specifically mandated the use of a 3.5 mm² or No. 12 AWG copper wire as the minimum size for all types of convenience outlet wiring except, for an appliance with limited load wherein a 2.0 mm² or No.14 AWG wire is permitted

C. Circuit - 3 for Other Loads

SOLUTION

1. Examining Figure 4-15, other loads are:

1- unit electric stove at 1.1 kw = 1,100 watts

1- unit water heater at 2.5 kw = 2,500 watts

Total load.....3,600 watts

2. Compute for the *current load*. Divide:

$$\frac{3,600 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 15.65 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Determine the *size of the service conductor wire*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

4. For the 15.65 amperes load, use 2 pieces 3.5 mm² or No. 12 AWG, TW copper wire.
5. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe* (if required). Refer to Table 2-9. Two pieces No. 12 AWG wire can be accommodated comfortably in a 13 mm diameter conduit pipe. Specify 13 mm diameter conduit pipe.
6. Determine the *Size or Rating of the Over-current Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For the 15.65 amperes load use 20 amperes fuse rating.

Comment

The fuse rating is 20 amperes. Granting that it will be derated at 80% x 20, the 16 amperes derated value is still higher than the computed load of 15.65 amperes. Therefore, the 20 amperes fuse over current protection is accepted.

Finding the Size of Service Entrance

The size of service entrance being the supply conductor and equipment for delivering energy from the electricity supply to the wiring system of the building, is also computed based on the total load supplied by the branch circuit. Continuing the solution of illustration 4-1, we have the following:

1. Solve for the *Total load of Circuit 1 to Circuit 3*.

$$\text{Total current load} = \frac{\text{Total connected load}}{\text{Voltage rating}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total load} &= \frac{800 \text{ w} + 2,160 \text{ w} + 3,600 \text{ w}}{230 \text{ volt}} \\ &= 28.52 \text{ amperes}\end{aligned}$$

2. Apply 80% demand factor as permitted by the National Electrical Code.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

$$28.52 \times .80 = 22.8 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Find the *Size of the Service Wire*. Refer 22.8 amperes to Table 2-5. Use 2 - 8.0 mm² or No. 8 TW copper wire.
4. Determine the *Size of Conduit Pipe* for the service wire. Refer to Table 2-9, for No. 8 TW copper wire, use 20 mm diameter conduit pipe.

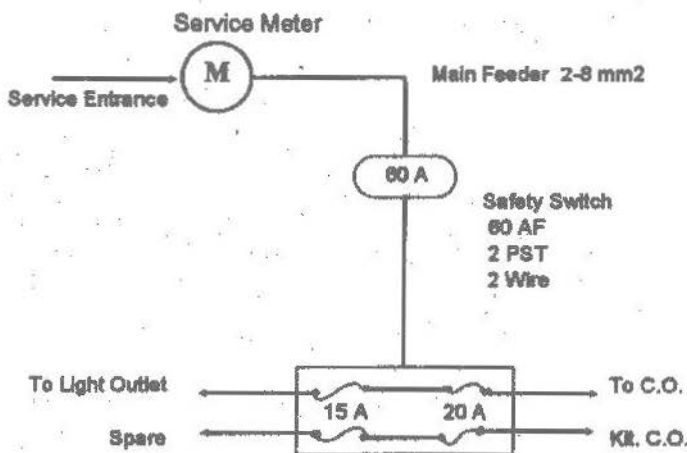


FIGURE 4-15 ONE LINE DIAGRAM

Comment

1. A demand factor of 80% was applied considering that *not all receptacles and outlets are being used simultaneously* (see Table 4-6).
2. These type of loads are classified as *non-continuous load*. From Table 4-2, the 5.5 mm² or No.10 AWG copper wire conductor has 30 amperes ampacity which is bigger than 22.8 amperes as computed. However, we do not specify the use of No.10 AWG wire because the *Code limits the use of 8.0 mm² or No. 8 AWG, conductor as minimum size for Service Entrance*.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

3. The National Electrical Code on Service Entrance provides that:

“Service entrance shall have sufficient ampacity to carry the building load. They shall have adequate mechanical strength and shall not be smaller than 8.0 mm² or 3.2 mm diameter except for installation to supply limited load of a single branch circuit such as small poly-phase power, controlled water heaters and the like and they shall not be smaller than 3.5 mm² or 2.0 mm diameter copper or equivalent.”

The Main Disconnecting Means or Safety Switch

Find the total computed load.

| | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Circuit - 1..... | 3.48 amperes |
| Circuit - 2..... | 9.39 amperes |
| Circuit - 3..... | <u>15.65 amperes</u> |
| Total..... | 28.52 amperes |

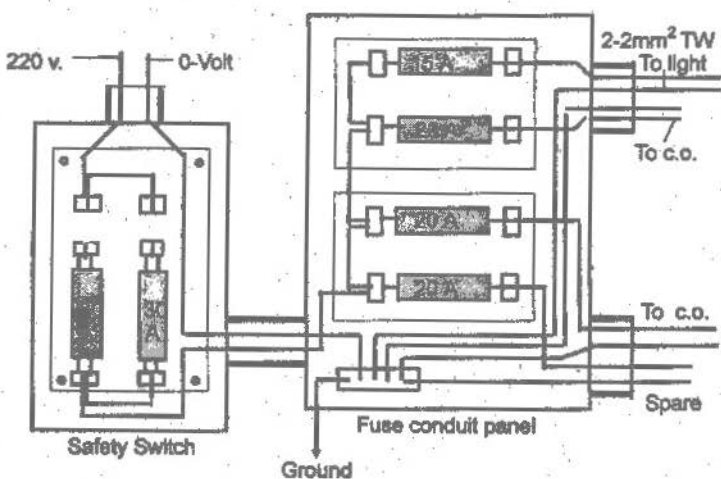


FIGURE 4- 17 SCHEMATIC RISER DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

2. Use 2 pieces 30 amperes fuse parallel connection 60 amperes 2 pole single throw (PST) 250 volts safety switch.
3. Provide 2-double branch circuit cut out with two 15 and 2 - 20 amperes fuse respectively.

Multi-ground System and Line to Line Service

The protection of branch circuit is tapped to the hot line or live wire. The grounded line being neutral zero voltage, is not protected with fuse. This is one advantage of the *Multi-ground System* being adopted by the electric cooperative implemented by the Rural Electrification program of the government. The branch circuit and cutout could be doubled because the engaged voltage in the line is only 230 volts while the other is zero voltage being grounded (see figure 4-17).

Other electric service system on the other hand, are classified as *Line to Line Service* wherein the engaged voltage is 115/230 volts which *requires fuse protection for both lines*.

| Schedule of Load | | | | | Type of Service 230 volt, 2-wires 60 Hz. | | | | |
|------------------|------------|----------------|-------|-------|---|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Ckt. No. | Load | No. of Outlets | Volts | Watts | Amps per ckt. | No. of Pole | Protection in amp | wire size | Conduit in mm |
| 1 | Light load | 8 | 230 | 800 | 3.48 | 2P | 15 | 1-2.0 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 2 | Small app. | 6 | 230 | 2160 | 9.39 | 2P | 20 | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 3 | Other load | 2 | 230 | 3600 | 15.65 | 2P | 20 | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 4 | Spare | - | 230 | | | 2P | | | |

$$I_t = 28.52 \text{ amp.} \times 80\% \text{ Demand factor} = 22.8 \text{ amp.}$$

Use 2 pieces 8.0 mm² TW Cu. Wire @ 20 mm conduit pipe
 RSC - Rigid Solid Conduit
 IMT - Intermediate Metal Tube
 PvcCP - Pvc Conduit pipe

RSC = Rigid Solid Conduit
 IMT = Intermediate Metal Tube

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

THW - Thermoplastic moisture and heat resistance @ 45 amperes up.

TW - Thermoplastic moisture resistance @ 40 amp. below.

| Materials | Quantity |
|---|----------|
| Safety Switch, 30 amp. 2 DPST, 250 volts | 1 pcs. |
| Fuse cutout, two branches | 1 unit |
| 30 amperes fuse | 2 pcs. |
| 20 amperes fuse | 2 pcs. |
| 15 amperes fuse | 2 pcs. |
| 8.0 mm ² TW copper wire | 50 mts. |
| 3.5 mm ² TW copper wire | 1 roll |
| 2.0 mm ² TW copper wire | ½ roll |
| 13 mm diameter Pvc conduit pipe | 18 pcs. |
| 20 mm diameter conduit pipe Pvc. | 5 pcs. |
| One gang switch with plate | 4 pcs. |
| Two gang switch plate | 2 pcs. |
| Two gang convenience outlet (small appliance) | 6 pcs. |
| Cooking unit outlet | 2 pcs. |
| Junction box with screw. | 7 pcs. |
| Receptacle with screw | 8 pcs. |
| Utility box | 14 pcs. |
| Incandescent lamp | 4 pcs. |
| Fluorescent lamp | 4 pcs. |
| Meter base (to be provided by the owner) | 1 pc. |
| Electrical tape (big) | 2 pcs. |

Note: The quantity of materials is subject to change depending upon the area and the choice of the designing engineers. For open wiring installation, conduit pipe can be change to split knobs or PDX wires.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

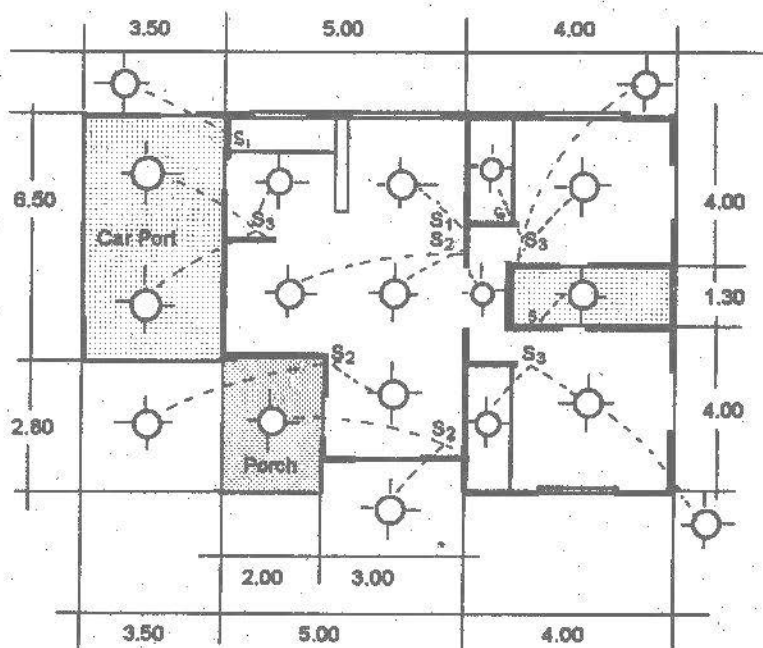
ILLUSTRATION 4-2

SINGLE FAMILY DWELLING

Type of Service - 115/ 230 volts

Single Phase - 3 wire 60 Hz.

Line to Line Service



There are 19 light outlets divided into two circuits.

Circuit 1; = 10 outlets

Circuit 2; = 9 outlets

FIGURE 4-18 LIGHTING LAYOUT

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

SOLUTION

Examining the lighting plan of Figure 4-18, there are 19 lighting outlets. Split the 19 outlets into two circuits A and B.

A. Circuit – 1 Lighting Load (10 light outlets)

1. The Philippine Electrical Code provides that *100 watts be the maximum load per light outlet*. Thus, for 10 light outlets at 100 watts, multiply:

$$10 \text{ outlets} \times 100 \text{ watts} = 1,000 \text{ watts}$$

2. Compute the Current Load.

$$\frac{1,000 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 4.35 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Find the *Size of Branch Circuit Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2. For 4.35 amperes, use 2.0 mm² TW copper wire.
4. Find the *Rating of Overcurrent Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For 4.35 amperes, use 15 amperes trip breaker.
5. Determine the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. For No.14 TW copper wire, use 13 mm conduit pipe.

B. Circuit – 2 Lighting Load (9 light outlets)

1. For 9 light outlets, find the *Total load* in watts.

$$9 \text{ outlets} \times 100 \text{ watts per outlet} = 900 \text{ watts}$$

$$\text{Divide: } \frac{900 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 3.91 \text{ amperes}$$

2. Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit Wire*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For the 3.91 amperes load, use 2.0 mm² or No. 14 TW copper wire.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

3. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. For 2 pieces No. 14 TW copper wire, use the 13 mm minimum size of conduit pipe.
4. Determine the *Size or Rating of the Overcurrent Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For the 3.91 amperes load, use 15 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

C. Circuit - 3 For Small Appliance Load

Section 3.3.1.2 of the Philippine Electrical Code specify *180 watts load limit per convenience outlet*. Thus:

1. Find the number of appliance outlet and the current load.

$$6 \text{ outlets} \times 2 \text{ gang per outlet} \times 180 \text{ watts}$$

$$12 \times 180 = 2,160 \text{ watts}$$

$$\text{Divide: } \frac{2,160 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}}$$

$$= 9.39 \text{ amperes}$$

2. Determine the *Size of the Service Wire Conductor*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For the 9.39 amperes load, specify the minimum wire gauge for convenience outlet.

$$2 \text{ pieces } 3.5 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ or No. 12 TW copper wire}$$

3. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. For 2 pieces No. 12 TW copper wire. Use 13 mm diameter conduit pipe.
4. Solve for the *Size or Rating of the Over Current Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For 9.39 amperes on No.12 TW copper wire specify:

$$20 \text{ amperes fuse or trip breaker.}$$

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

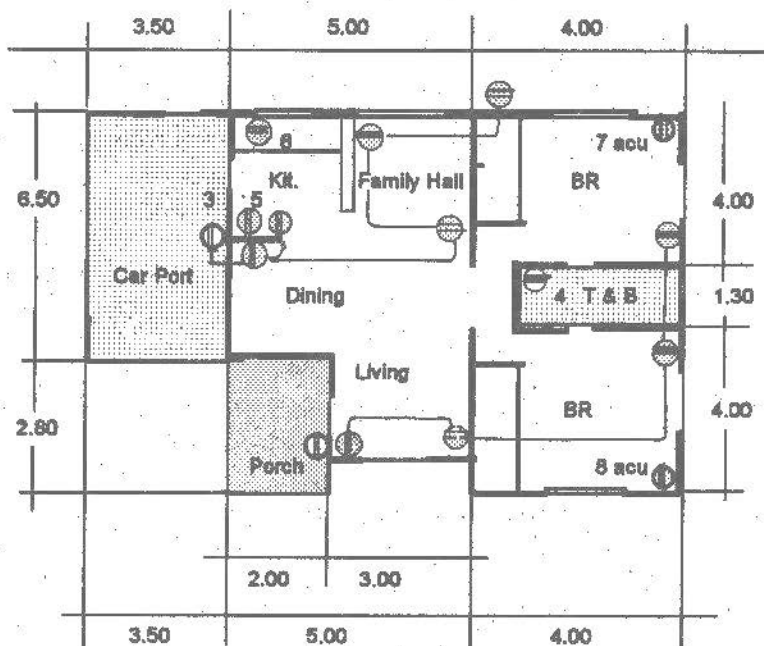


FIGURE 4-19 16 CONVENIENCE OUTLET LAYOUT

- * Circuit-3 = 6 convenience outlet
- * Circuit-4 = 6 convenience outlets
- * Circuit-5 = 1- Range load
- * Circuit-6 = 1- Water heater
- * Circuit-7 = 1- Aircon Unit
- * Circuit-8 = 1- Aircon Unit

D. Circuit - 4 for Small Appliance Load

1. The load of circuit 4 is identical with circuit 3. Use the same size of wire, conduit, and wire protection rating.

E. Circuit - 5 for Range Load

1. Range load (*appliance rating*) at 8.0 kw. = 8,000 watts.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

- Solve for the *Line Current*.

$$\frac{8,000 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 34.78 \text{ amperes}$$

- Refer to Table 4-6, *apply 80% demand load factor*.

$$34.78 \times .80 \text{ d.f.} = 27.82 \text{ amperes}$$

- Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit Wire*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For the 27.82 amperes, use 8.0 mm² or No. 8.0 TW copper wire.
- Determine the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, for 2 pieces No. 8 wire use 20 mm diameter pipe.
- Find the *Size or Rating of the Fuse or Trip Breaker*. Refer to Table 4-1. For appliance load, use 40 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

F. Circuit - 6 For Water Heater Load

- One unit water heater at 2.5 kw. = 2,500 watts
- The current load will be;

$$\frac{2,500 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 10.86 \text{ amperes}$$

- Solve for the *Size of Branch Circuit Wire*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For the 10.86 amperes convenience outlet use 2 pcs. 3.5 mm² or No. 12 TW copper wire.
- Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. For 2- No.12. wire, use 13 mm conduit pipe.
- Find the *Size or Rating of the Overcurrent Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For the 10.86 amperes load, use 20 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

G. Circuit 7 and 8 with 1-Unit Air Conditioner each

1. One unit air conditioner at 1.5 horse power is:

$$1.5 \text{ hp} \times 746 \text{ watts} = 1,119 \text{ watts}$$

Article 6.7 of the Philippine Electrical Code (PEC) provides that: "*Branch circuit conductor supplying a motor shall have an ampacity not less than 125% of the full load current.*"

2. Current Load: $\frac{1,119 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 4.86 \text{ amperes}$

$$4.86 \times 125\% = 6.07 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit* service wire. Refer to Table 4-2. The 6.7 amperes can be served by a 2.0 No.14 TW copper wire, but the *Code limits the size of convenience outlet to No. 12 AWG copper wire*. Specify No. 12 THW copper wire for circuit 7 and circuit 8.
4. Find the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. For two No.12 wire, use 13 mm conduit pipe.
5. Find the *Size and Rating of the Branch Circuit Protection*. The Code on branch circuit protection for a single motor provides that: "*It shall be increased by 250% of the full load current of the motor.*" Thus:

$$4.86 \times 250\% = 12.15 \text{ amperes. From Table 4-1 for a continuous load use 2- 30 amperes trip breaker}$$

Calculating the Ampacity of the Service Entrance Conductor and the Main Disconnecting Means

1. Find the total current load of circuit 1 to Circuit 8:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Lighting Load Ct.-1 and Ct - 2 | 1,900 watts |
| Small appliance load Ct.-3 and Ct.-4 | 4,320 watts |
| Other loads Ct.-5 and Ct.-6 | <u>10,500 watts</u> |
| Total load (except the Aircon unit) | 16,720 watts |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

- From Table 4-4, Optional Calculation for Dwelling Unit, apply demand factor (df).

For the first 10,000 w. at 100% (df) 10,000 watts

Subtract: $16,720 - 10,000 = 6,720$ watts.

For other load, multiply by 40% (See Table 4-4)

$6,720 \times 40\%$ 2,688 watts

Aircon Unit at 100% demand factor (df)

2- units at 1,119 watts 2,238 watts

Total 14,926 watts

Total Connected Load plus 25% of the Largest Motor

- Amperes $I = \frac{14,926 \text{ w} + (25\% \text{ of } 1,119 \text{ w})}{230 \text{ volts}}$

$$I = 63.37 \text{ amperes}$$

- Find the *Size of Main Feeder and the Neutral Line*. From Table 4-2, use 2 -38 mm² TW copper wire.
- The Neutral conductor of a 3-wire line to line supply system shall have an ampacity of not less than 70% of the ungrounded (live wire) conductor or Two Trade size smaller than the ungrounded conductor. (*PEC Specifications*). Therefore use 1- 22 mm² TW copper wire for the Neutral line.
- Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, use 32 mm diameter pipe.
- For Main Breaker, refer to Table 4-1. Use 2 -100 amp. 2-wires 250 volts, 2-pole molded *air circuit breaker*.

Comment:

The total computed load is 63.37 amperes. From Table 4-2

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

the 30 mm² copper wire could be used considering its 90 amperes ampacity. However, the *National Electrical Code (NEC)* provides that:

"If the computed load exceeds 10,000 watts, the conductor and overcurrent protection shall be rated not less than 100 amperes".

Therefore, use 2-38 mm² TW wire for the Main Feeder, and 2- 100 amperes for the main breaker.

LOAD SCHEDULE TYPE OF SERVICE; 230 v. 3 WIRES 60 Hz. SINGLE PHASE

| Ckt No. | Description | No. Outlet | Volts | Watts | Amp Ckt | Protection per Ckt. | Size of copper Wires | Conduit diameter |
|---------|----------------|------------|-------|-------|---------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Light load | 10 | 230 | 1000 | 4.35 | 15 AT | 2-2.0 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 2 | Light load | 9 | 230 | 900 | 3.91 | 15 AT | 2-2.0 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 3 | Small App. | 6 | 230 | 2160 | 9.39 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 4 | Small App. | 6 | 230 | 2160 | 9.39 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 5 | Range-8 kw. | 1 | 230 | 8000 | 34.78 | 60 AT | 2-8.0 mm ² | 20 mm |
| 6 | 2.5 kw heater | 1 | 230 | 2500 | 10.86 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 7 | Aircon 6.07 a. | 1 | 230 | 1119 | 4.86 | 30 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 8 | Aircon 6.07 a. | 1 | 230 | 1119 | 4.86 | 30 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 9 | Spare | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

$I_t = 63.37$ Amperes. Use 2-38 mm² TW copper wire and 1-8 mm² TW copper wire for Main and Neutral Feeder respectively, one 100 ampere 2 pole, 3 wire, 250 volts breaker

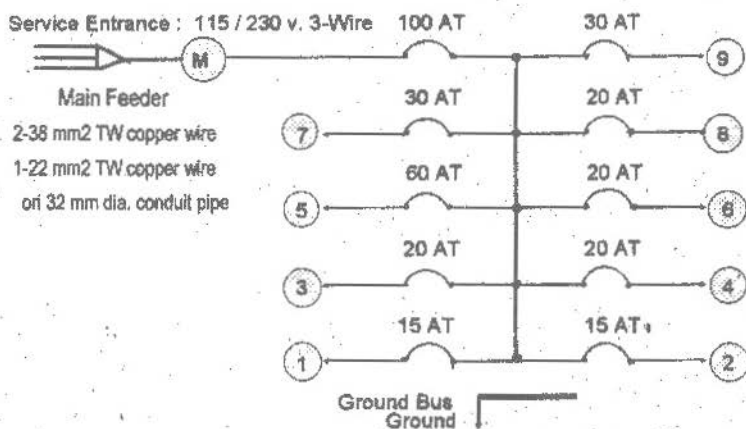


FIGURE 4-20 ONE LINE DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

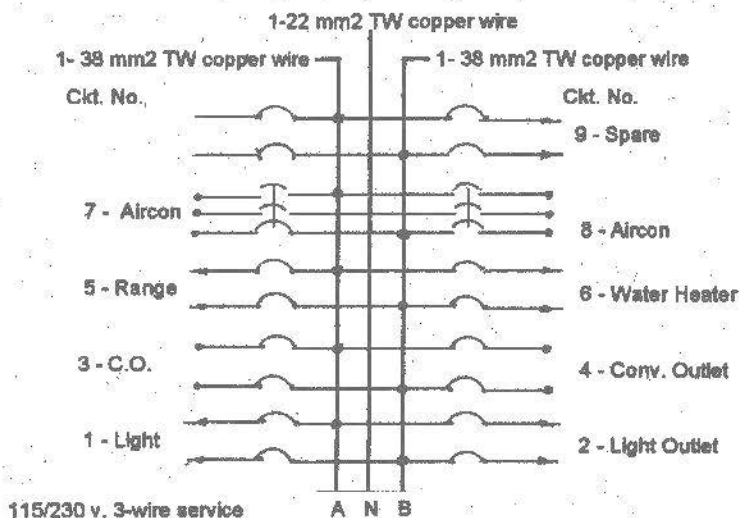


FIGURE 4-21 SCHEMATIC RISER DIAGRAM

ILLUSTRATION 4-3

SMALL FAMILY DWELLING

Type of Service – 230 volts; Two Wire
Line to Ground System

A single family dwelling with a floor area of 80 square meters has the following receptacles and outlets load:

Lighting :

- 7 pcs. – 40 watts fluorescent lamp
- 2 pcs. – 20 watts Incandescent lamp

Convenience Outlet:

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 1- Electric iron..... | 1,000 watts |
| 1- Electric stove..... | 1,100 watts |
| 2- Electric fan..... | 500 watts |
| 1- 7 cu. ft. Refrigerator..... | 175 watts |
| 1- Portable stereo..... | 100 watts |
| 1- 20" TV set..... | 300 watts |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

SOLUTION

A. Circuit 1 - Lighting Load by the Area Method

1. Determine the wattage required per square meter area. From Table 4-3, the wattage required per square meter for dwelling unit is 24 watts. Multiply:

$$\begin{aligned}80 \text{ sq. m.} \times 24 \text{ watts} \\ = 1,920 \text{ watts}\end{aligned}$$

2. Determine the *current load*. Divide:

$$\frac{1,920 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 8.35 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Compute for the *actual lighting load*. Multiply:

$$\begin{aligned}7 - \text{Flourescent lamp} \times 40 \text{ watts} &= 280 \text{ watts} \\ 2 - \text{Incandescent bulb} \times 60 \text{ watts} &= \underline{120 \text{ watts}} \\ \text{Total} \dots\dots\dots &400 \text{ watts}\end{aligned}$$

4. Solve for the *actual current load*. Divide:

$$\frac{400 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 1.74 \text{ amperes}$$

5. Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit Wire*. From Table 2-5 or 4-2, the 1.74 amperes is very small load to be carried by 2.0 mm² or No. 14 TW copper wire. Therefore, the No. 14 wire is safe.
6. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, for 2 - No.14 wire, use 13 mm conduit pipe.
7. Determine the *Size or Rating of the Branch Circuit Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For 2.0 m m² No.14 copper wire conductor, use 15 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

TABLE 4-4 OPTIONAL CALCULATION FOR DWELLING UNIT

| Load (KW or Kva) | Demand Factor |
|--|---------------|
| Air conditioning and cooling including heat pump compressors | 100 % |
| Central electric space heating..... | 65 % |
| Less than four separately controlled electric space heating units | 65 % |
| First 10 Kw of all other load | 100 % |
| Remainder of other load | 40 % |

**TABLE 4-5 OPTIONAL CALCULATION-DEMAND FACTOR FOR
THREE OR MORE MULTI-FAMILY DWELLING UNITS**

| Number of Dwelling Units | Demand Factor Percent |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3 - 5 | 45 % |
| 6 - 7 | 44 % |
| 8 - 10 | 43 % |
| 11 | 42 % |
| 12 - 13 | 41 % |
| 14 - 15 | 40 % |
| 16 - 17 | 39 % |
| 18 - 20 | 38 % |
| 21 | 37 % |
| 22 - 23 | 36 % |
| 24 - 25 | 35 % |
| 26 - 27 | 34 % |
| 28 - 30 | 33 % |
| 31 | 32 % |
| 32 - 33 | 31 % |
| 34 - 36 | 30 % |
| 37 - 38 | 29 % |
| 39 - 42 | 28 % |
| 43 - 45 | 27 % |
| 46 - 50 | 26 % |
| 51 - 55 | 25 % |
| 56 - 61 | 24 % |
| 62 and over | 23 % |

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

B. Circuit - 2 For Small Appliance Load

1. Solve for the total appliance current load.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Load Current} &= \frac{1,000 + 1,100 + 500 + 175 + 300 + 100}{230 \text{ volts}} \\ &= \frac{3,175 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} \\ &= 13.81 \text{ amperes}\end{aligned}$$

2. Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit Wire* conductor. Refer to Table 4-2. For a convenience outlet load of 13.81 amperes specify 3.5 mm² or No.12 TW copper wire, the minimum size required for convenience outlet.
3. Find the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, for 2 pieces No.12 TW wire, use 13 mm pipe.
4. Find the *Size or Rating of the Protective Device*. See Table 4-1, for 13.81 amperes, use 1-20 amperes fuse.

Comment

It is interesting to note that only one 20 ampere fuse protection was used because the current is a *Line to Ground or Multi-ground System* where one line is zero voltage being grounded. Unlike the Line to Line System of current supply, it is necessary to provide 2 fuses to protect the two line branch circuit.

Finding the Size of the Service Entrance or Feeder

1. Get the sum total of connected load. Add:

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Lighting load..... | 1,920 watts |
| Small Appliance load... | <u>3,175 watts</u> |
| Total..... | 5,095 watts |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

2. Solve for the total connected load current. Divide:

$$\frac{5,095 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 22.15 \text{ amperes}$$
3. Find the *Size of Service Entrance*. Refer to Table 4-2 or For 22.15 amperes, use No.8 TW copper wire, *the minimum size for service entrance*.
4. Find the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9 for No.8 TW wire, Use 20 mm diameter conduit pipe.
5. For *Main Protection*, use 1- safety switch, 2-pole; 2-wires; 250 volts.

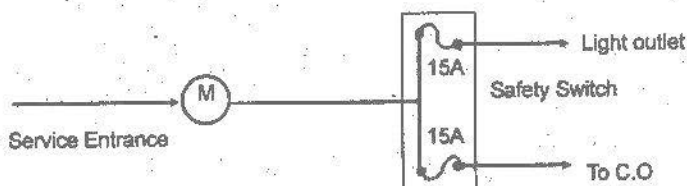


FIGURE 4-21 ONE LINE DIAGRAM

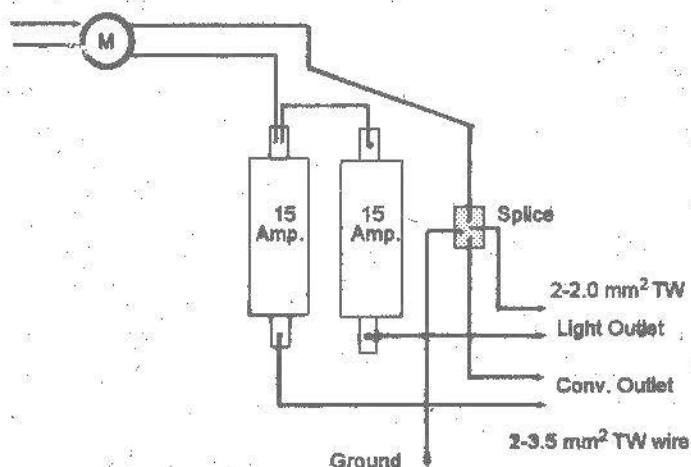


FIGURE 4-23 SCHEMATIC RISER DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

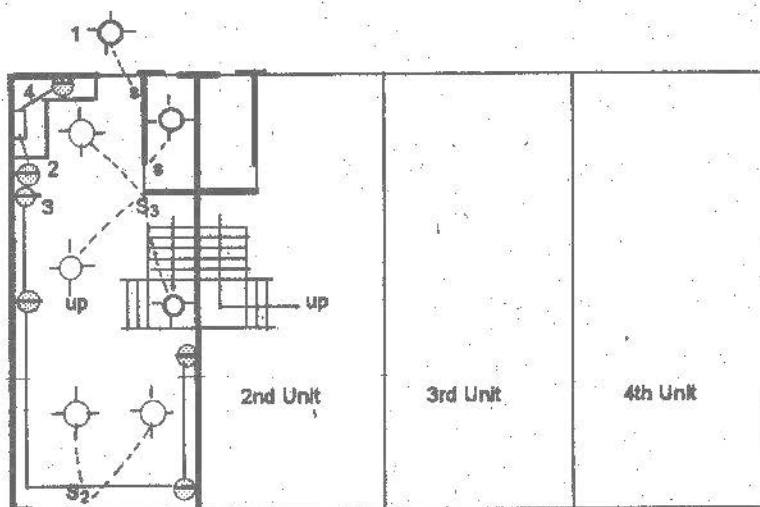
Under the preceding set-up, one safety switch could supply both lighting and convenience outlet at different branch circuit without the use of fuse cutout. This is only applicable to the *line to ground* or *multi-ground supply system* being used by the electric cooperative.

ILLUSTRATION 4-4

MULTI-FAMILY DWELLINGS 4 - DOOR APARTMENT

- * Type of Service - 230 Volts
- * 2-wire, Line to Ground System
- * Floor Area per unit = 80 square meters
- * Total Floor Area = 320 square meters

Determine the branch circuit protection, size of conductor wires and the main feeder.



FLOOR PLAN

FIGURE 4-24 LIGHTING AND CONVENIENCE OUTLET LAYOUT

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

SOLUTION

Assume that the dwelling unit is equipped with one 5.1 kw cooking unit; one unit laundry circuit at 1.5 kw. (see appliance ratings)

A. Circuit - 1 For Lighting Load per Unit (see plan)

1. By the Area Method, refer to Table 4-3, *General Lighting Load by Occupancy* for Dwelling Units.

$$80 \text{ sq. m.} \times 24 \text{ watts per square meter}$$

$$= 1,920 \text{ watts}$$

2. Compute for the *lighting load*. Divide:

$$\frac{1,920 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 8.35 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit conductor wire*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For 8.35 amperes load, use 2 pieces 2.0 mm² or No. 14 AWG, TW copper wire.
4. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe* (if required). Refer to Table 2-9. For number 14 AWG, TW wire use 13 mm the minimum size of conduit pipe.
5. Determine the *Size or Rating of the Branch Circuit Protection*. Refer again to Table 4-1, for 8.35 amperes load on a 2.0 mm² wire conductor size, use 15 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

B. Circuit - 2 For Convenience Outlet Load (see plan)

1. Solve for the *total current load*. Multiply:

$$8 \text{ receptacles} \times 2 \text{ gang per outlet} \times 180 \text{ watts.}$$

$$= 2,880 \text{ watts}$$

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

2. Solve for the appliance *current load*. Divide:

$$I = \frac{2,880 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}}$$

$$= 12.52 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Determine the *Size of the Branch Circuit* conductor. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For a 12.52 amperes load, a 2.0 mm² or No. 14 AWG, TW, copper wire would be sufficient considering its 15 amperes ampacity that is bigger than 12.52 amperes as computed.
4. But the *National Electrical Code* limits the size of convenience outlet wire to a minimum of 3.5 mm² or No.12 AWG copper wire. The Code must prevail. Use No 12 TW wire rather than the No.14 as computed.
5. Determine the *Size of the Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, for two No.12 TW wire, use 13 mm diameter pipe.
6. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit Fuse Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. For 12.52 amperes non continuous load on convenience outlet, use 20 amperes trip breaker.

C. Circuit - 3 Other Load.

1. Laundry circuit at 1,500 watts per circuit (PEC provision).

$$\frac{1,500 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 6.52 \text{ amperes}$$

2. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit Conductor*. From Table 4-2, use 2 pieces 3.5 mm² or No.12 TW copper wire, *the minimum size for convenience outlet*
3. Find the *Size of the Conduit Pipe* if required. From Table 2-9, use 13 mm diameter pipe.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

4. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit Fuse Protection*. From Table 4-1, the 6.52 amperes load on *convenience outlet* requires 20 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

D. Circuit - 4 For Cooking Unit

1. Total load is 5.1 kw. = 5,100 watts
2. Refer to Table 4-6 *Demand Load for Household*. For electric range, apply 80% demand factor.

Total load x demand factor (df)

$$5,100 \text{ watts} \times .80 = 4,080 \text{ watts}$$

3. Compute for the *line current load*. Divide:

$$\frac{4,080 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 17.74 \text{ amperes}$$

4. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2, for the 17.74 ampere line current, use 5.5 mm² or No.10 TW copper wire.
5. Determine the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. From Table 2-9, for No.10 TW wire, Use 20 mm diameter pipe.
6. Find the *Size of the Branch Circuit Fuse Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1, for 17.74 amperes current load, use 30 amperes fuse or trip breaker.

E. Determine the Sub-Feeder per Dwelling

1. Solve for the total connected load per dwelling.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Lighting load | 1,920 watts |
| Convenience outlet load | 2,880 watts |
| Other load 5.1 kw + 1.5 kw | <u>6,600 watts</u> |
| Total..... | 11,400 watts |

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

2. Apply 80% Demand Factor (see Table 4-6).

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total Line Current} &= \frac{11,400 \text{ watts} \times 80\% \text{ d.f.}}{230} \\ &= 39.65 \text{ amperes}\end{aligned}$$

3. Determine the *Size of the Sub-Feeder and Protection* per dwelling for 39.65 amperes. From Table 2-5 or 4-2, use 8.0 mm² or No.8 THW cooper wire.
4. Find the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. From Table 2-9, for 8.0 mm² or No.8 wire, specify 25 mm diameter pipe.
5. Determine the *Size or Rating of the Fuse Protection*. From Table 4-1, use 60 amperes molded circuit breaker 2-wire 250 volts with solid bus.

F. Determine the Size of the Main Feeder

1. Solve for the *Total Connected Load* on 4 dwelling units at 11,400 watts each. Multiply:

$$11,400 \times 4 = 45,600 \text{ watts}$$

2. Refer to Table 4-5. For 4 dwelling units apply 45% demand factor. Multiply:

$$45,600 \times .45 = 20,520 \text{ watts}$$

3. Solve for the *line current* (amperes).

$$I = \frac{20,520 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}}$$

$$= 89.22 \text{ amperes}$$

4. Determine the *Size of the Conductor Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2. For 89.22 amperes, use 2 - 50 mm² TW copper wire or 2 - 38 mm² THW copper wire.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Comment:

It will be noted in Table 4-2 that the 89.22 amperes as computed does not exceed 80% of the 120 allowable ampacity of 50 mm² TW copper wire or 125 ampacity of 38 mm² THW copper wire. Therefore, any one of these two types of wire could be used for main feeder (See Art. 6.7 PEC).

5. Find the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9. Use 38 mm diameter RSC or IMT pipe.
6. Find the *Size or Rating of the over-current Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1. Use 125 amperes safety switch, 250 volts, 2 pole.

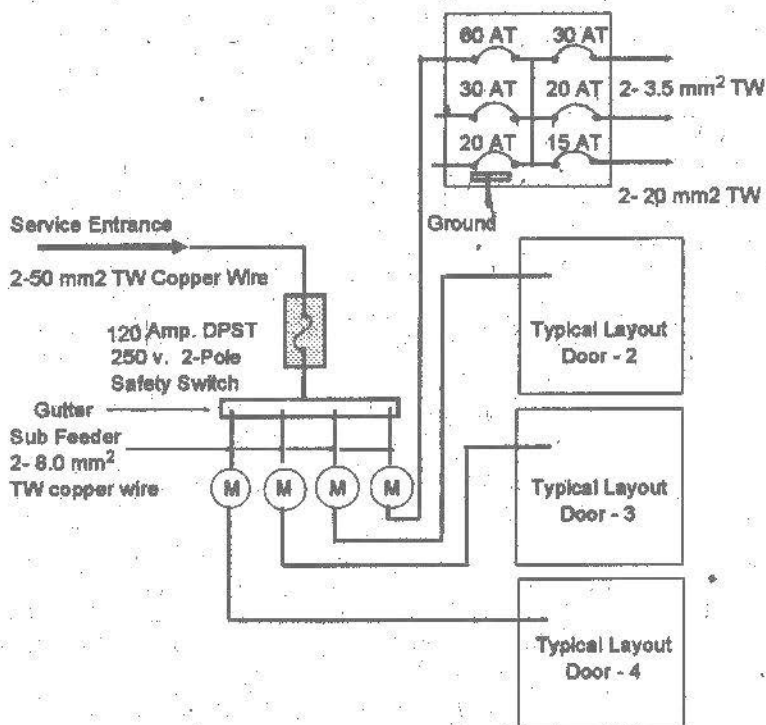


FIGURE 4-25 ONE LINE DIAGRAM.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

LOAD SCHEDULE TYPE OF SERVICE; 230 v. 3 WIRES 60 Hz. SINGLE PHASE

| Ckt No. | Description | No. Outlet | Volts | Watts | Amp Ckt | Branch protection | Size of copper Wires | Conduit diameter |
|---------|--------------|------------|-------|-------|---------|-------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1 | Light load | 12 | 230 | 1,920 | 8.35 | 15 AT | 2-2.0 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 2 | Small App. | 8 | 230 | 2,880 | 12.52 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 3 | Laundry load | * | 230 | 1,500 | 6.52 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 4 | Cooking load | * | 230 | 5,100 | 17.74 | 30 AT | 2-5.5 mm ² | 20 mm |
| 5 | Spare | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

TOTAL

49.56

AT - Ampere Trip

RSC - Rigid Solid Conduit

Current load per Dwelling = $\frac{11,400 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 49.56 \text{ amperes}$

Current Load per Dwelling: $I = 49.56 \times 80\% \text{ d.f.} = 39.65 \text{ amp.}$

Therefore: Use 8.0 mm² copper wire on a 20 mm RSC.
60 amp. molded circuit breaker, 2 wire 250 volts
with 5 branch circuit

For Main Feeder: $\frac{\text{Total load} \times 45\%}{\text{Voltage}} = \frac{45,600 \text{ watts} \times .45}{230 \text{ v.}}$

Total load = 89.22

Therefore: Use 2 - 38 mm² TW copper wire or
2 - 30 mm² THW copper wire

Straight Pull

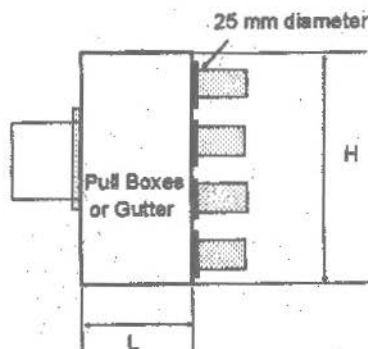


FIGURE 4-26 STRAIGHT PULL

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

In straight pulls, the length of the box should not be less than eight times the trade diameter of the largest conduit.

$L = 40 \text{ mm} \times 8 = 320 \text{ mm}$. $H =$ whatever height necessary to provide proper installation of the conduit lock nuts and bushing within the enclosure.

The depth of the box should be sufficient enough to permit installation of the largest lock nut and bushing of the conduit including the spacing between the adjacent conduit entries.

Angle or U Pull Box

For boxes where the conductors are pulled at an angle or in a "U" condition, the distance between each conduit entry inside the box, and the opposite wall of the box should *not be less than six times the trade diameter of the largest conduit*, and the distance must be increased for additional conduit entries by *the amount of the sum of the diameter of all other conduit entries on the same wall of the box*. The distance between the conduit entries enclosing the same conductors should *not be less than six times the trade diameter of the largest raceway*.

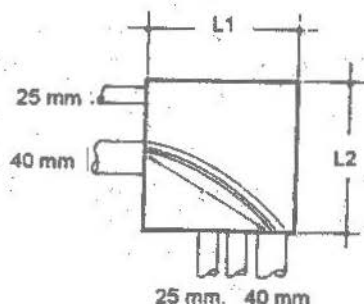


FIGURE 4-27 U-PULL BOX

The 40 mm diameter conduits = is the largest, thus:

$$L_1 = 6 \times 40 \text{ mm} + (25 \text{ mm} + 25 \text{ mm}) = 290 \text{ mm (min.)}$$

$$L_2 = 6 \times 40 \text{ mm} + 25 \text{ mm} \dots \dots \dots = 265 \text{ mm (min.)}$$

$$D = 6 \times 40 \text{ mm} \dots \dots \dots = 240 \text{ mm (min.)}$$

D = Distance between raceway entries enclosing the same conductor.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

**TABLE 4-6 DEMAND LOAD FOR HOUSEHOLD APPLIANCES
OVER 1.75 KW RATING**

| Number of Appliances | Maximum Demand | Demand Factor Percent | |
|----------------------|---|--|---|
| | Column A Not over 12 kw Rating (kw) | Column B Less than 3 1/2 kw Rating % | Column C 3 1/2 kw. to 8 3/4 kw Rating % |
| 1 | 8 | 80 | 80 |
| 2 | 11 | 75 | 65 |
| 3 | 14 | 70 | 55 |
| 4 | 17 | 66 | 50 |
| 5 | 20 | 62 | 45 |
| 6 | 21 | 59 | 43 |
| 7 | 22 | 56 | 40 |
| 8 | 23 | 53 | 36 |
| 9 | 24 | 51 | 35 |
| 10 | 25 | 49 | 34 |
| 11 | 26 | 47 | 32 |
| 12 | 27 | 45 | 32 |
| 13 | 28 | 43 | 32 |
| 14 | 29 | 41 | 32 |
| 15 | 30 | 40 | 32 |
| 16 | 31 | 39 | 28 |
| 17 | 32 | 38 | 28 |
| 18 | 33 | 37 | 28 |
| 19 | 34 | 36 | 28 |
| 20 | 35 | 35 | 28 |
| 21 | 36 | 34 | 26 |
| 22 | 37 | 33 | 26 |
| 23 | 36 | 32 | 26 |
| 24 | 39 | 31 | 26 |
| 25 | 40 | 30 | 26 |
| 25-30 | (15 kw + 1 kw) | 30 | 24 |
| 31-40 | for each range | 30 | 22 |
| 41-50 | 25 kw + 3/4 kw | 30 | 20 |
| 51-60 | for each range | 30 | 18 |
| 61- over | " | 30 | 16 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 4-7 TYPE OF LSL CONTACTORS AND THERMAL OVERLOAD RELAYS OF VARIOUS MOTOR

| Motor output Approx. KW HP/CV | Motor current A | LSL Type contactor Type | Thermal O/L relay | | | Eff. n % | Power factor Cos. | |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------|
| | | | Range | Back-up Type | current delayed | | | |
| For 3-ph operation at 220 v. 50/60 Hz. | | | | | | | | |
| 1.1 | 1.5 | 4.8 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 4.0 to 6 | 16 | 74 | 0.80 |
| 1.5 | 2.0 | 6.4 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 5.5 to 8 | 20 | 77 | 0.80 |
| 2.2 | 3.0 | 9.2 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 8.0 to 12 | 25 | 77 | 0.80 |
| 3.0 | 4.0 | 12 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 8.0 to 12 | 25 | 78 | 0.80 |
| 4.0 | 5.5 | 16 | LS 8/L 14 | b 27 | 11.0 to 16.5 | 40 | 80 | 0.80 |
| 5.5 | 7.5 | 21 | LS 16/L 18 | b 27 | 15.0 to 23 | 50 | 86 | 0.80 |
| 7.5 | 10 | 29 | LS 20/L 24 | b 27 | 21.0 to 32 | 63 | 86.5 | 0.85 |
| 11.0 | 15 | 39 | LS 32/L 40 | b 67 | 30.0 to 46 | 100 | 89 | 0.83 |
| 15.0 | 20 | 45 | LS 36/L 44 | b 67 | 42.0 to 63 | 125 | 90 | 0.84 |
| 18.5 | 25 | 63 | LS 36/L 44 | b 67 | 42.0 to 63 | 125 | 90.5 | 0.84 |
| 22.0 | 30 | 74 | LS 60/L 84 | b 207 | 55.0 to 80 | 160 | 91 | 0.84 |
| 30 | 40 | 99 | LS 60/L 84 | b 207 | 80.0 to 120 | 200 | 92 | 0.85 |
| 37 | 50 | 126 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120 to 180 | 300 | 92.5 | 0.86 |
| 45 | 60 | 151 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120 to 180 | 300 | 92.5 | 0.86 |
| 55 | 75 | 180 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120 to 180 | 300 | 93 | 0.86 |
| 75 | 100 | 249 | LS 200/L 280 | b 400 | 200 to 400 | 500 | 93.5 | 0.86 |
| 90 | 125 | 299 | LS 330/L 410 | b 400 | 200 to 400 | 630 | 94 | 0.86 |
| 100 | 150 | 356 | LS 330/L 410 | b 400 | 200 to 400 | 630 | 94 | 0.86 |
| 132 | 180 | 426 | To suit cage induction motors on | | | | 95 | 0.86 |
| 160 | 220 | 514 | AC 3 duty at 1800 min-1 | | | | 95.5 | 0.86 |
| 200 | 270 | 626 | | | | | 95.5 | 0.86 |

| KW | LSL Type Contactor Fuse 1 AA | Thermal O/L Relay | | | Fuse 1 Delayed |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|-------------------|
| | | Approx. A | Range | Back up | |
| For 3-ph Operation at 220 volts 50/60 Hz. | | | | | |
| 2.4 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 1.8 to 2.7 | 6 | |
| 3.2 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 2.7 to 4.0 | 10 | |
| 4.6 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 4.0 to 6.0 | 16 | |
| 6.3 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 5.5 to 8.0 | 20 | |
| 8.0 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 5.5 to 8.0 | 20 | |
| 10.3 | LS 6/L 11 | b 7 | 8.0 to 12.0 | 25 | |
| 14 | LS 8/L 14 | b 27 | 11.0 to 16.5 | 40 | |
| 19 | LS 16/L 18 | b 27 | 15.0 to 23.0 | 50 | |
| 27 | LS 20/L 24 | b 27.1 | 21.0 to 32.0 | 63 | |
| 37 | LS 32/L 40 | b 67 | 30.0 to 46.0 | 100 | |
| 49 | LS 36/L 44 | b 67 | 42.0 to 63.0 | 125 | |
| 63 | LS 36/L 44 | b 67 | 42.0 to 62.0 | 125 | |
| 75 | LS 60/L 84 | b 207 | 55.0 to 80.0 | 160 | |
| 92 | LS 60/L 84 | b 207 | 80.0 to 120.0 | 200 | |
| 124 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120.0 to 180.0 | 300 | |
| 149 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120.0 to 180.0 | 300 | |
| 177 | LS 100/L 144 | b 207 | 120.0 to 180.0 | 300 | |
| 212 | LS 200/L 280 | b 400 | 200.0 to 400.0 | 500 | |
| 255 | LS 300/L 410 | b 400 | 200.0 to 400.0 | 630 | |
| 311 | LS 330/L 410 | b-400 | 200.0 to 400.0 | 630 | |

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

ILLUSTRATION 4-5

COMMERCIAL LOAD

Type of Service; 230 Volts ; 3-Phase

PROBLEM

Determine the size of the main feeder of a 25 h.p. 3-phase, 3-wire 230 volts with an efficiency of 90.5% and 84% power factor lagging to serve a rice mill with 12 lighting outlets plus convenience outlet for appliances.

For 25 h.p. motor 3-phase, 3-wire 230 volts 60 Hz. 91% efficiency and 84% power factor, refer to Table 4-7 Type of LSL Contactors and Thermal Overload Relays of Various Motors.

SOLUTION

A. Circuit - 1 For Lighting Load

1. For 12 light outlets at 100 watts per outlet.

$$12 \times 100 = 1,200 \text{ watts}$$

2. Compute the *Lighting Current Load*.

$$\frac{1,200 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 5.22 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Find the *Size of Conductor Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2, for 5.22 amperes load, use 2 pcs. 2.0 mm² TW copper wire.
4. Find the *Size of Current Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1, use 1- 15 amperes trip breaker for 5.22 amperes load.
5. Find the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, use 13 mm diameter conduit pipe.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

B. Circuit – 2 For Small Appliance Load

The Philippine Electrical Code (PEC) provides that *“the Branch Circuit and receptacles for small appliance load shall be rated at no less than 1,500 watts. However, if the number of receptacles were indicated and specified in the plan, the load is computed at 180 watts per outlet.”*

In this example problem, there is no specific number of outlets given hence, adopt the 1,500 watts as mandated by the Philippine Electrical Code.

SOLUTION

1. Solve for the *Total Current Load*.

$$\frac{1,500 \text{ watts}}{230 \text{ volts}} = 6.52 \text{ amperes}$$

2. Refer to Table 2-5 or Table 4-2, the 6.52 amperes could be safely served by No.14 AWG, TW conductor wire, but the Code limits the use of No.12 for convenience outlet. Therefore, specify No. 12 AWG, TW copper wire for Circuit-2.
3. If conduit pipe is required, refer to Table 2-9 and the pipe diameter for 2 pieces No.12 TW wire is 13 mm.
4. Determine the *Over-current Fuse Protection*. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. The 3.5 mm² or No. 12 TW branch circuit wire requires 20 ampere fuse protection.

C. Sub-Feeder for Circuit 1 and 2

1. Find the total sum of current load of Circuit 1 and 2.

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1,200\text{w} + 1,500\text{w}}{230 \text{ volts}} \\ & = 11.74 \text{ amperes} \end{aligned}$$

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

- Determine the *Size of the Sub-Feeder Conductor Wire*. Refer to Table 4-2. For 11.74 amperes, use 8.0 mm² or No. 8 AWG, TW copper wire.

On Table 4-2, the 11.74 amperes load for Circuit 1 and 2 could be safely carried by 2.0 mm² wire for having an allowable ampacity of 15 amperes, but the Code limits the Feeder Size to 8.0 mm² or No. 8 AWG copper wire. The Code must prevail, specify 8 mm² copper wire conductor for Sub-Feeder.

- Find the *Size of Conduit Pipe*. Refer to Table 2-9, for 2- 8 mm² or 2- No. 8 AWG TW wire, specify 20 mm diameter pipe Rigid Solid Conductor (RSC).
- Find the *Size or Rating of the Over-current Protection*. Refer to Table 4-1, for No.8 AWG wire, specify:

60 amp. trip molded circuit breaker,
2 pole, 250 volts with 3 branch circuit.

D. Circuit for Motor Load

Name plate of the motor

25 h.p., 220 volts, 3 phase; 3 wires
60 Hz. 0.84 power factor 90.5% efficiency

SOLUTION

- Solve for the current load.

1 horse power = 746 watts

$$I = \frac{\text{Load in hp} \times 746 \text{ w}}{k \times E \times \text{PF} \times n}$$

Where: k - 1.0 for 2 wire single ϕ DC
1.73 for 3 - wire, 3-phase AC or $\sqrt{3}$
2.0 for 3 - wire single ϕ AC or DC
3.0 for 4 wires, 3 ϕ AC

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

- E - Voltage between the neutral and live wire or between two live wire if no neutral line exist.
I - Current in any live wire except Neutral line.
PF - Power Factor
N - Efficiency

2. Applying the Formula.

$$I = \frac{25 \text{ hp} \times 746 \text{ watts}}{1.73 \times 220 \text{ volts} \times 0.84 \times 90.5\%}$$
$$= 64.45 \text{ amperes}$$

3. Determine the Motor Feeder. The current load of a motor multiplied by 125% (Code requirements).

$$64.45 \times 1.25 = 80.56 \text{ amperes}$$

4. Find the Size of the Conductor Wire. Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2, for 80.56 amperes, use any of the following:

- 3-38 mm² THW or RHW copper wire
- 3-50 mm² TW copper wire
- 3-80 mm² TW aluminum or copper clad alum.
- 3-50 mm² THW or RHW aluminum or copper clad aluminum

The allowable ampacities of the above wires on Table 4-2 was derated by 80% to carry the 80.56 amperes current load.

- ### 5. Solve for the Size of Conduit Pipe. Refer to Table 2-9, use 50 mm diameter pipe
- ### 6. Determine the Size or Rating of the Over-current Protection. The Code provides "The maximum over current protection for a single motor or a combination of motors should be, 250% of the ampacity of the largest motor, plus the sum of the full load current of the other motors.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

Therefore:

$$64.45 \text{ amp.} \times 250\% = 161.12 \text{ amperes minimum}$$

7. Refer to Table 4-1. *Use 150 amperes fuse or trip breaker.* It is the nearest standard rating which does not exceed the 161.12 amperes current load as computed.

E. Main Feeder

1. Find the *Total Connected Current Load*

- a. For Circuit 1 and 2 load..... 11.74 amp.
b. Circuit for motor current load.... 64.45 amp.
Total current load... 76.19 amp.

2. The 76.19 amperes plus 25% of the *largest motor* as required by the Code we have:

$$76.19 + .25 (64.45) \\ = 92.30 \text{ amperes}$$

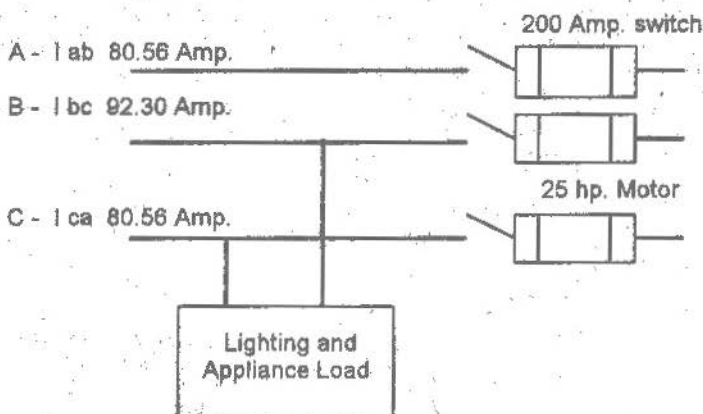


FIGURE 4-28

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

By inspection: A - 1 ab 80.56 amp.
 B - 1 bc 92.30 amp.
 C - 1 ca 80.56 amp.

The single phase B-C conductors that supplies both the motor and the lighting load has an amperage capacity of 92.30 amperes. The wire selected is adequate and safe to serve the motor and the lighting load.

However, if the phase current 1bc which is equal to 92.30 amperes exceeds the ampacity of the 38 mm² TW which is equals to $125 \times 80\% = 100$ amperes, (see Table 4-2) then, select the next higher trade size for phase 1 bc.

Selection of the thermal and magnetic overload relay for various motor refer to Table 4-8 as specified by NEMA.

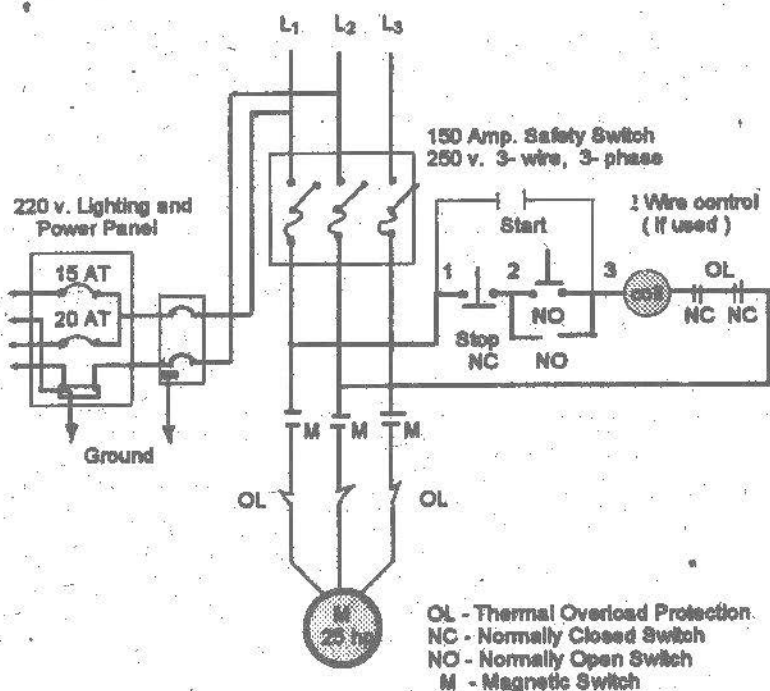


FIGURE 4-28 THREE LINE DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

SCHEDULE OF LOAD TYPE OF SERVICE 3 PHASE, 3 WIRES, 60 Hz.

| Ckt. Description No. | No. of outlet | volts | watts | Amp./ ckt. | Fuse | Size of Wire | Conduit |
|------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|------------|--------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1 - Light Load | 12 | 230 | 1200 | 5.22 | 15 AT | 2-2.0 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 2 - Convenience outlet | - | 230 | 1500 | 6.52 | 20 AT | 2-3.5 mm ² | 13 mm |
| 3 - 25 hp Motor | 1 | 230 | 18650 | 64.45 | 150 AT | 3-38 mm ² | 50 mm |

$I_1 = 92.30$ amp, use 3-38 mm² THW copper wires 150 amperes safety switch, 250 volt, 3-poles single throw on 50 mm conduit pipe.

Materials for Motor Installation

1. 25 hp. Induction motor 230 volts, 3-phase, 1,800 5 rpm, 60 Hz. At 40° temperature rise.
2. Magnetic thermal overload control with contractors.
3. Service entrance cap 50 mm with locknut.
4. 38 mm² THW or RHW copper wire.
5. 50 mm² diameter IMT or RSC conduit pipe.
6. Conduit clamp with screw, 50 mm conduit pipe.
7. TPST safety switch or circuit breaker 150 a 250 volts.

The quantity of materials depends upon the area and choice of the designing Engineer

Calculation Procedures in Finding the Size of Feeder and the Overload Current Protection for a Group of Motors.

ILLUSTRATION 4-6

Four 3-phase motor 220 volts squirrel cage induction motor designed for 40° C temperature rise at 1,800 rpm. 60 Hz.

| RATING | * APPROX. FULL LOAD CURRENT |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 20 hp | 45 amp. |
| 15 hp | 39 amp. |
| 10 hp | 29 amp. |
| 7.5 hp | 21 amp. |

* For Approximate Full Load Current values, see Table 4-7 Overload Relays of Various Motors.

LECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| RATING | * APPROX. FULL LOAD CURRENT |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| 20 hp | 45 amp. |
| 15 hp | 39 amp. |
| 10 hp | 29 amp. |
| 7.5 hp | 21 amp. |

* For Approximate Full Load Current values, see Table 4-7 Overload Relays of Various Motors.

SOLUTION

- Determine the main feeder of the motors. Apply **25%** of the *biggest motor current load* plus the sum of the other motors.

$$(45 \times 1.25) + 39 + 29 + 21$$

$$= 145.25 \text{ amperes}$$

- Refer to Table 2-5 or 4-2. For the 145.25 amperes current load use any of the following conductor wires:

3- 80 mm² THW or RHW copper wire

3-100 mm² TW copper wire

3-125 mm² THW or RHW aluminum or copper clad aluminum

3-150 mm² TW clad aluminum

- Determine the main *Overcurrent Protection*. The National Electrical Code provides that:

" The protection rating or setting of a motor shall be 250% percent (maximum) of the full load current of the biggest motor being served plus the sum of the full load current of the other motors."

$$(45 \times 125\%) \times (250\% + 39 + 29 + 21)$$

$$140.625 + 89 = 229.625 \text{ amperes (maximum)}$$

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

4. Refer to Table 4-8. Select a fuse or trip breaker that is nearest to standard rating that will not exceed 229.62 amperes. Use 200 amperes.

TABLE 4-9 SUMMARY OF BRANCH CIRCUIT REQUIREMENTS

| Circuit Rating | 15 amp. | 20 amp. | 30 amp. | 40 amp. | 50 amp |
|--|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------|
| CONDUCTORS (Minimum size) Circuit Wires * Taps | 2 (1.6) 2 (1.6) | 3.5(2) 2(1.6) | 5.5(2.6) 2(1.6) | 8(3.2) 3.5(2) | 14 3.5(2) |
| OVERCURRENT PROTECTION | 15 amp | 20 amp | 30 amp | 40 amp | 50 amp |
| OUTLET DEVICE Receptacle Amp. | 15 | 15 or 20 | 30 | 40 or 50 | 50 |
| MAXIMUM LOAD | 15 amp | 20 amp | 30 amp | 40 amp | 50 amp |

These Ampacities are for copper conductors where derating is not required.

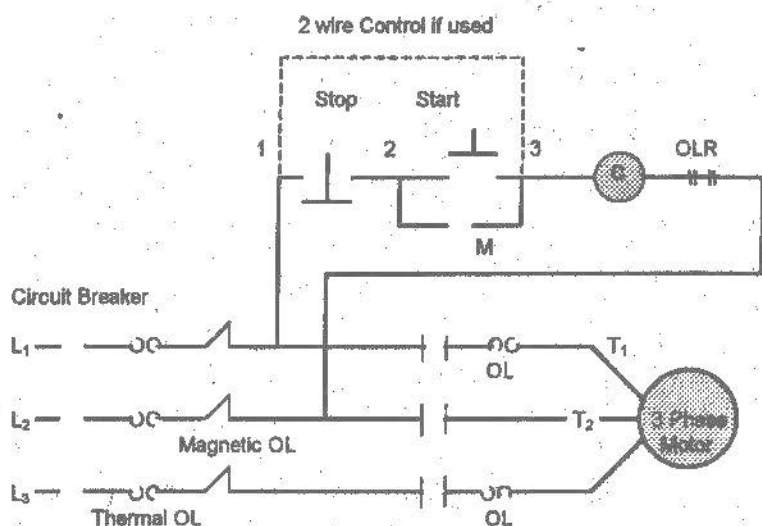


FIGURE 4-30
WIRING DIAGRAM FOR A TYPICAL COMBINATION STARTER

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

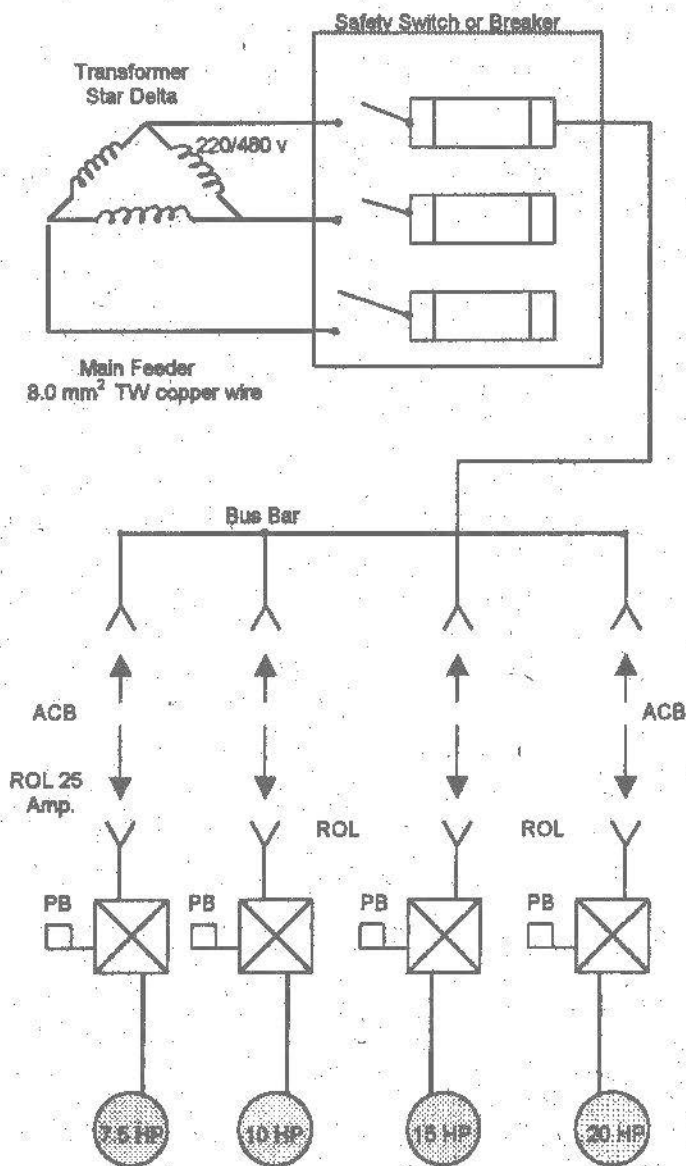


FIGURE 4-31
TYPICAL ONE LINE DIAGRAM OF A GROUP OF
MOTORS AND CONTROLS.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

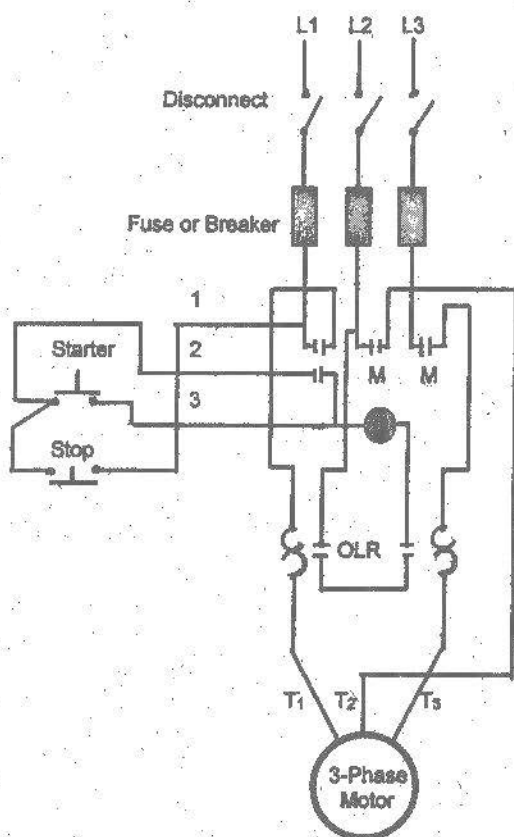




















FIGURE 4-32




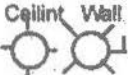
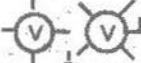

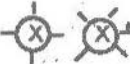













OTHER WIRING DIAGRAM FOR
TYPICAL COMBINATION STARTER

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Electrical Symbols, Configurations and Figures for Electrical Plans, Panels, Circuits an Miscellaneous

| Symbols | Description |
|---|--|
|  | Barbed wire fence |
|  | Board Fence |
|  | Electrified Fence |
|  | Antenna |
|  | Lightning arrester. Indicate type and Kv rating |
|  | Circuit breaker, indicate rating and setting |
|  | Fuse cutout, indicate rating. |
|  | Ground |
|  | Transformer. Indicate Kva. type, voltage & phase |
|  | Service entrance. Indicate number of conductors, size type and voltage |
|  | Service kilowatt-hour meter |
|  | Air circuit breaker. Indicate rating and setting. |
|  | Oil circuit breaker. Indicate rating and setting. |
|  | Current Transformer cabinet |
|  | Magnetic Starter |
|  | Starter, Delta Wye |
|  | Push button switch. Start and stop |
|  | Push button switch. Remote control, start and stop. |

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT IN BUILDING

| | |
|---|--|
|  | Generator. Indicate Kva. phase, voltage and power factor |
| LP - 1  | Lighting panel. The number indicates lighting panel number |
|  | Controller |
| Cellint Wall  | Incandescent light outlet |
|  | Outlet for vapor discharge lamp |
|  | Drop cord light outlet |
|  | Exit light outlet |
|  | Fluorescent light outlet |
|  | Lamp outlet with pull switch |
|  | Pull switch |
|  | Outlet with blank P cover |
|  | Fan Outlet |
|  | Clock outlet |
|  | Duplex convenience outlet |
|  | Weatherproof convenience outlet |
|  | Range outlet, 3-wire |
|  | Switch and convenience outlet |
|  | Radio and convenience outlet |
|  | Special purpose outlet. Indicate rating in specifications |
|  | Floor outlet |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



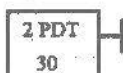
Junction box with J or Pull Box with P



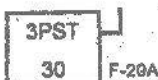
Riser-down



Riser-up



Double throw safety switch. Indicate rating and number of poles NF (None Fused)



Safety switch. Indicate rating, number of poles (F-210-20 ampere fuse)



Knife switch. Indicate rating number of poles



Fused knife switch. Indicate number of poles



Lighting and or appliance circuit. The number indicates circuit number.



Load center. (Number indicates load center number)



Power panel. (Number indicates panel number)



Range. Indicate Kw. rating, phase and voltage.



Heater. Indicate Kva. rating, phase and voltage



Welder. Indicates Kva, or Kw. rating, type phase and voltage.



Ceiling fan



Wall fan



Motor. Indicate HP, phase, voltage and ampere rating

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

5-1 Incandescent Lamp

Incandescent lamp has a wide variety of forms, shapes and sizes. Likewise, its base is also made of different types and various designs. Incandescent lamps are critically dependent on the wattage supply that even for a small fluctuation of the current voltage, its life, output, and efficiency is materially affected. For instance:

1. Burning a 120 volt lamp with 115 volts current supply will mean approximately:

- 15% less light of the lamp (lumens)
- 7% lower power consumption (watts)
- 8% lower efficacy (lumens per hour)
- 72% more life (burning hours)

2. Burning a 120 volt lamp with 125 volts current supply will mean approximately:

- 16% more light (lumens)
- 6% more power consumption (watts)
- 8% higher efficacy (lumens per watt)
- 42% less life (burning hours)

Incandescent lamp is very sensitive to voltage change, and voltage change materially affects its life span. At an average 10% lower voltage supply, its life span is increased by 25% and reduces by 75% with 10% over voltage supply.

On the average, less than 10% of the wattage is utilized to

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

produce light and the rest produces heat. In short, this type of lamp is considered as a poor choice for energy conversation because it produces poor and low level of lighting. However, incandescent lamp has also the following Advantages:

1. It is cheaper
2. Instant start and re-start
3. Simple inexpensive dimming
4. Simple and compact installation requiring no accessories
5. High power factor
6. It can be focused
7. Its life is independent of the number of start
8. It has good color.

Disadvantages of Incandescent Lamp

1. Has low efficacy
2. Has shorter life
3. Sensitive and critical to voltage changes or fluctuations.
4. High maintenance cost
5. More heat is produced than light

Due to its poor energy characteristics, incandescent lamp should be limited to the following applications:

1. Infrequent or short duration use.
2. Where low cost dimming is necessary
3. In focusing fixtures
4. Where minimum initial cost is required

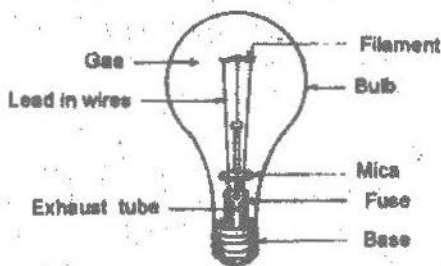


FIGURE 5-1 INCANDESCENT LAMP

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

TABLE 5-1 EFFECTS OF OVERVOLTAGE AND UNDERVOLTAGE

| LOAD | CONDITION | |
|--|---|---|
| | 10% Undervoltage | 10% Overvoltage |
| LIGHTING Incandescent Fluorescent Mercury lamp | Output reduced by 30% Output reduced, poor start Low output, poor start | Life reduced by 67% Ballast overheating Ballast overheating |
| MOTORS | 20% Lower torque, hotter operation, reduce life, overloading | High starting current, excessive starting torque, higher noise |
| HEATERS SMALL TOOLS | 20% reduction in output Stalling, low power | Overheat, short life. Reduce life, burn windings |

TABLE 5-2 TYPICAL DATA OF INCANDESCENT LAMPS

| Lamp Watts | Avg. Rated Life (hrs.) | Initial Lumens | Lumens per watt | Size of base |
|------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 60 | 1100 | 855 | 14.2 | Med. |
| 75 | 750 | 1180 | 15.7 | Med. |
| 100 | 750 | 1750 | 17.5 | Med. |
| 100 | 750 | 1710 | 17.1 | Med. |
| 150 | 750 | 2760 | 18.4 | Med. |
| 200 | 750 | 4000 | 20.4 | Med. |
| 100 SB | 1000 | 1450 | 14.5 | Med. |
| 200 SBIF | 1000 | 3300 | 16.5 | Med. |
| 300 SBIF | 1000 | 5250 | 17.5 | Mog. |

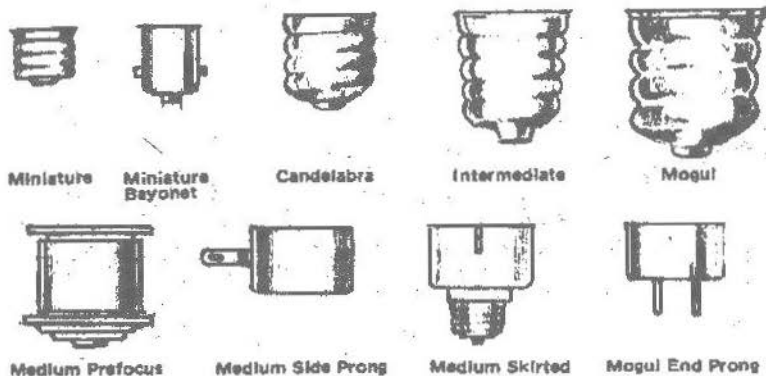
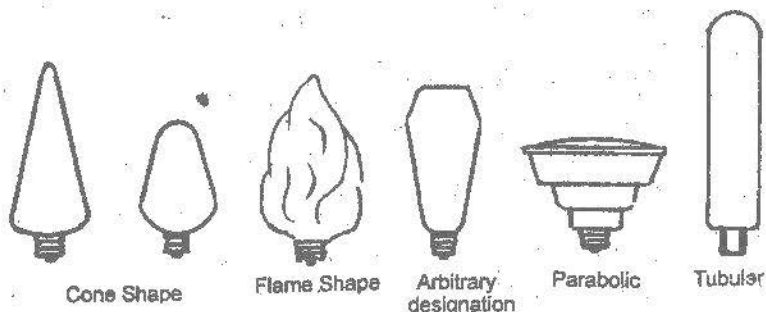


FIGURE 5-2 TYPES OF INCANDESCENT LAMP BASE

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS



5-2 Fluorescent Lamp

The **Fluorescent Lamp** was first introduced in 1937. It was considered the best, and most widely used type of lamp. Generally, it comes in varieties of sizes, wattages, colors, voltages and specific applications.

The **Cathode fluorescent lamp** is the most common type comprising of a cylindrical glass tube sealed at both ends, containing a mixture of an inert gas generally argon, and low pressure mercury vapor. At each end, is a cathode that supplies the electrons to start and maintain the mercury arc or gaseous discharge. The short wave ultra-violet light produced by the mercury arc is absorbed by the phosphors coating inside the tube and is re-radiated in the visible light range. The fluorescent lamp is so called because its phosphors radiate light when exposed to ultra violet rays.

Fluorescent lamp requires ballast in its circuit. The ballast is basically made of coil to limit the current in the circuit in which, if not controlled, will open the fuse or circuit breaker.

Characteristics of a Fluorescent Lamp

1. The fluorescent lamp efficacy is much higher than the incandescent lamp.
2. About 200% of its input energy becomes light, 80% is converted to heat including the ballast heat energy loss.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Efficiency - refers to the amount of energy converted to visible light.

Efficacy - is a measure of the lumens per watt produced by the lamp.

Life Span of Fluorescent Lamp

Fluorescent lamp has longer life span compared with the incandescent lamp. Its life span is materially affected by *the number of times the lamp is switched on and switched off*. Generally, switching wears out the lamp cathode and continuous burning of fluorescent lamp would last about 30,000 hours. With an average of 3 hours burning per start, fluorescent lamp could last for about 12,000 hours only.

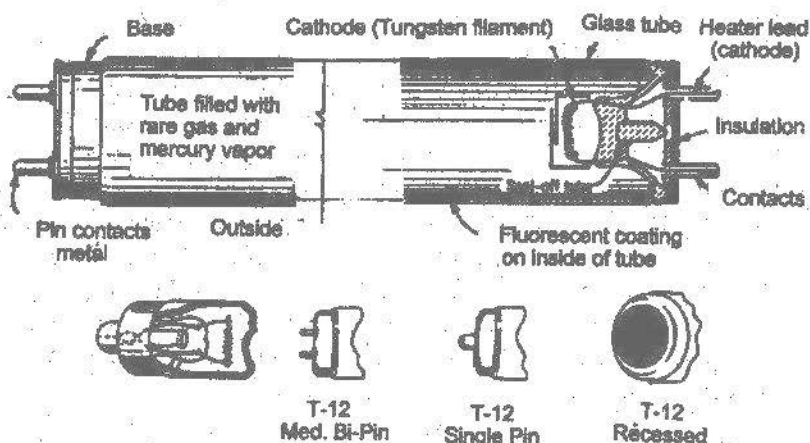


FIGURE 6-5 TYPICAL DETAIL OF A FLUORESCENT LAMP

Pre-Heat Lamp

The original fluorescent lamp is the preheated design. The circuit used is a separate starter. When the lamp circuit is closed, the starter energizes the cathode. After 2 to 5 seconds delay, it initiates a high voltage arc across the lamp causing it to start.

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

The preheat fluorescent lamp is ordered in the following specifications:

F 20 T 12 WW which means;
Fluorescent lamp 20 watts,
Tubular shaped bulb 12/8 inches diameter
Warm, White.

Rapid Start Lamp

The Rapid Start Lamp was introduced in 1952. It was typically the same in construction as the preheat lamp. The basic difference is the circuitry that eliminates the delay inherent in preheat circuit by constantly keeping the cathodes energized or preheated.

The 40W T12 is the most popular lamp represented by code name F40 T12 WW R/S. This high output lamp has a recessed contact base that requires special circuit and ballast that are not interchangeable with any other types of lamp. This type of lamp however, has shorter life span and is less efficient compared with the 4200 milli-ampere rapid start lamp. Most of the rapid start lamps operate at 425 milliamperes.

Another objection to this type of lamp, is the glare it produces aside from its very limited application. However, this particular type of lamp is specially used for outdoor sign lighting, street lighting, and merchandise display.

There are two special types of higher output rapid start lamps. Namely:

1. One that operates at 800 milli-amperes called High Output (HO)
2. One that operates at 1500 milli-amperes (1.5 amp.) called; Very High Output (VHO); Super High Output or Simply 1500 milliampere Rapid Start Lamp. In ordering this type of lamp, the abbreviation is:

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

F 48 T 12/CW/VHO which means:

Fluorescent 48 in. long, Tubular 12/8 in. diameter bulb
Cool White, Very High Output (1500 mla.) or

F 72 T 12/CW/HO which means:

Fluorescent 72 in. long, Tubular 12/8 in. diameter tube
Cool White, High Output (800 mla.)

Instant Start Fluorescent Lamp

This type of fluorescent lamp was introduced in 1944. It was called the *Slim Lamp* considered the best among the varieties of instant start fluorescent lamps. It has only one pin at each end acting as a switch to break the ballast circuit when the tube is removed. The lamp is operated in two lamp circuits at various current such as:

Normal current... 200 and 425 milli-amperes (mla.)

Normal length... 24 in., 36 in., 42, 48, 60, 64, 72, 84 and 96.

This lamp is a hot cathode, instant start lamp, different from the high voltage cold cathode type. Comparatively, this type lamp is more expensive than the rapid start type and somewhat less efficient. However, it has also the advantage of starting at a much lower ambient temperature than the rapid start circuit. This lamp is preferred on outdoor installations.

To Order this Type of Lamp it is Written as:

F 42 T 6 CW Slim line, meaning:

Fluorescent lamp 42 in. long,

Tubular 6/8 in. diameter tube

Cool White, Instant start

Take note that for Instant Start Lamp, the number following the letter F indicates the length of the tube, not the wattage. This is applicable to all lamps that operate at other than 425 milli-amperes which is the normal current.

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

TABLE 5-3 FLUORESCENT LAMP DATA

| Lamp Code ^a | Watts | Lamp Current mil-amp. | Ballast Watts ^{bc} | Total Watts | Lamp Life hr ^d | Initial Output Lumens ^e | Actual Efficacy m/w ^f | Actual Efficacy lm/w ^g |
|--|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Preheat Lamp | | | | | | | | |
| F15 T8 CW | 15 | 425 | 8 | 23 | 7500 | 870 | 38 | 58 |
| F20 T12 CW | 20 | 425 | 10 | 30 | 9000 | 1300 | 43 | 65 |
| Rapid Start - Preheat Lamps^h | | | | | | | | |
| F40 T12 CW | 40 | 425 | 6 | 46 | 18000 | 3150 | 68 | 79 |
| F40 T12 WW | 40 | 425 | 6 | 46 | 18000 | 3200 | 70 | 80 |
| F40 T12 CWX | 40 | 425 | 6 | 46 | 18000 | 2200 | 48 | 55 |
| F40 T12 D | 40 | 425 | 6 | 46 | 18000 | 2600 | 57 | 65 |
| Rapid Start - High Output | | | | | | | | |
| F48 T12 CW/WHO | 60 | 800 | 15 | 75 | 12000 | 4300 | 57 | 72 |
| F60 T12 CW/WHO | 75 | 800 | 15 | 90 | 12000 | 5400 | 60 | 72 |
| F72 T12 CW/WHO | 85 | 800 | 15 | 100 | 12000 | 6650 | 67 | 78 |
| F96 T12 CW/WHO | 105 | 800 | 15 | 121 | 12000 | 9200 | 76 | 88 |
| Rapid Start - Very High Output | | | | | | | | |
| F48 T12 CW/VHO | 110 | 1500 | 8 | 118 | 9000 | 6250 | 53 | 57 |
| F72 T12 CW/VHO | 165 | 1500 | 8 | 173 | 9000 | 9900 | 57 | 60 |
| F96 T12 CW/VHO | 215 | 1500 | 13 | 228 | 9000 | 14500 | 64 | 67 |
| Instant Start (Slimline) Lamps | | | | | | | | |
| F42 T6 CW | 25 | 200 | 15 | 40 | 7400 | 1750 | 44 | 70 |
| F64 T8 CW | 40 | 200 | 10 | 50 | 7500 | 2800 | 56 | 70 |
| F48 T12 CW | 40 | 430 | 16 | 56 | 9000 | 3000 | 54 | 75 |
| F64 T12 CW | 55 | 430 | 16 | 71 | 12000 | 3600 | 51 | 65 |
| F96 T12 CW | 75 | 430 | 17 | 92 | 12000 | 6300 | 68 | 84 |

a Standard ordering abbreviation
 CW, cool white; WW, warm white;
 CWX, cool white de luxe; D, daylight

b Figures are for a two-lamp circuit
 per start

d Life figures are for 3 hours burning
 per start

e After 100 hours burning
 f Includes ballast loss
 g Excludes ballast loss

h Data given for lamps in a
 rapid start circuit

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

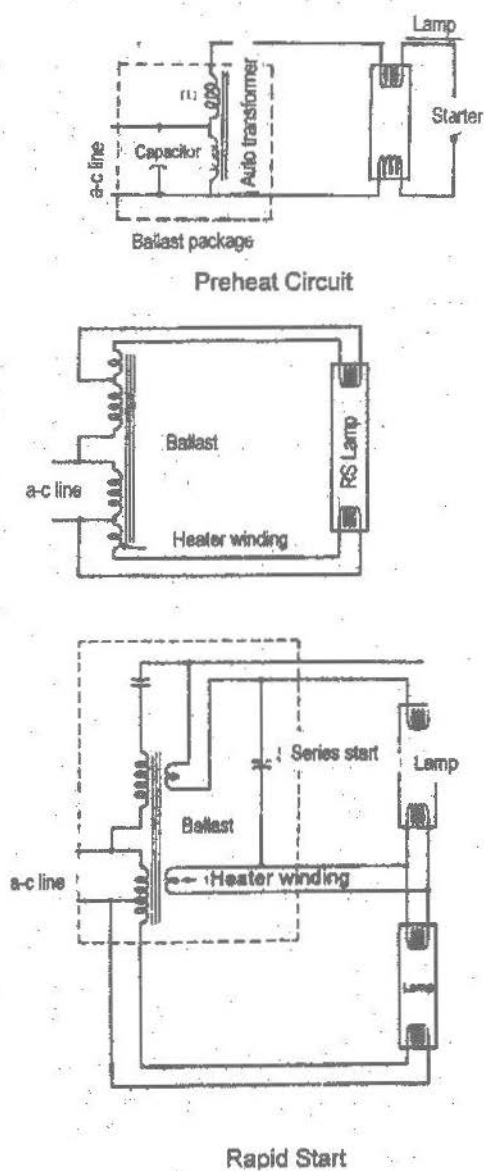
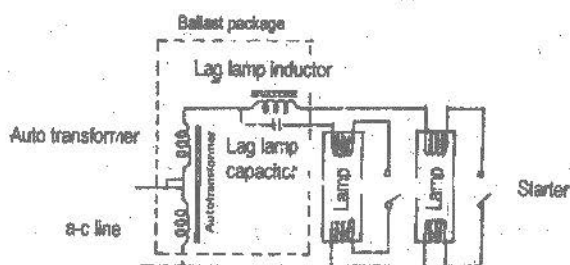
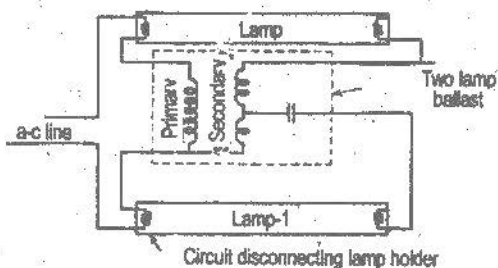
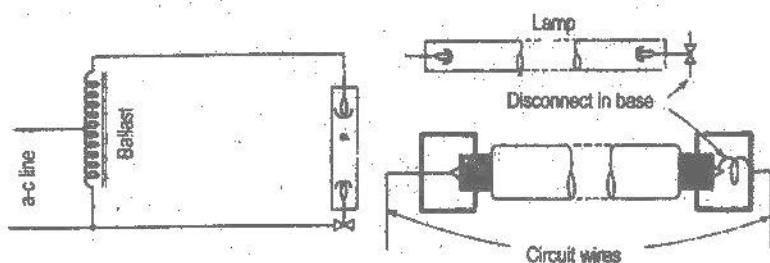


FIGURE 5-6

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS



Typical Two Lamp Instant Start Circuit



Two Lamp Preheat Circuit or Lead Lag Circuit

FIGURE 6-7

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Cold Cathode Tube is another type of lamp that offers a very long life service compared with the hot cathode lamp. The lamp is not affected by the number of starting or switching of the lamp. It has a lower overall efficacy compared to the hot cathode lamp and is generally used where a long continuous burning is required.

Characteristics and Operation of Fluorescent Lamp

1. **Life Span** – depends on the burning hours per start.
2. **Lumen Output** – decreases rapidly during the first 100 hours of burning and thereafter much more slowly.
3. **Efficacy** – depends on the operating current and the phosphors utilized. Generally, the warm white lamp is more efficient than the white, cool white, daylight and colored lamps.

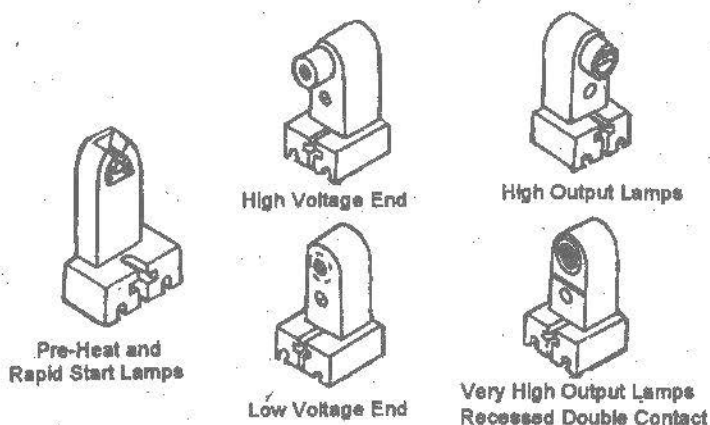


FIGURE 5-8 HIGH OUTPUT LAMPS

5-3 Mercury Lamp

Mercury lamp is a combination of the arc discharge characteristics of a fluorescent lamp and the compact focusable shape of an incandescent lamp. The combination effect is responsible for its efficiency and long life in various uses.

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

The American Standard Institute adopted a simplified code for the manufacture of mercury lamps containing five parts such as:

H38 MP 100DX which simply means;

H- Mercury lamp

38-Ballast number

MP- Lamp Physical characteristics

100- Lamp wattage

DX- Indicates phosphors, glass coating or coloring

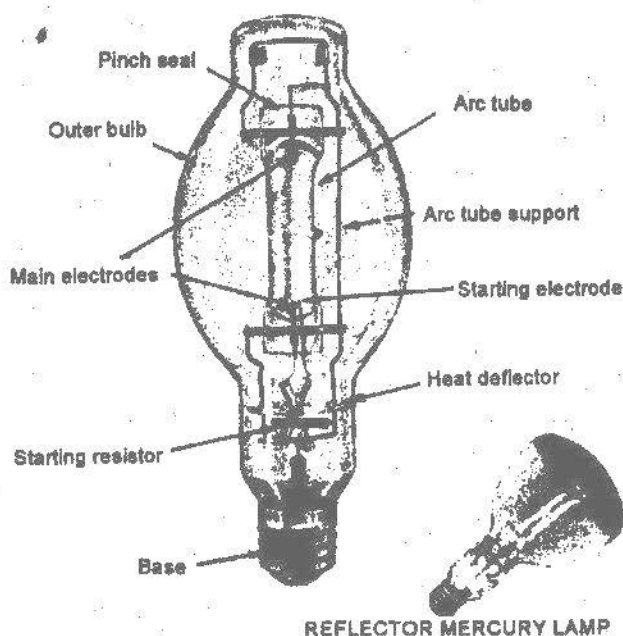


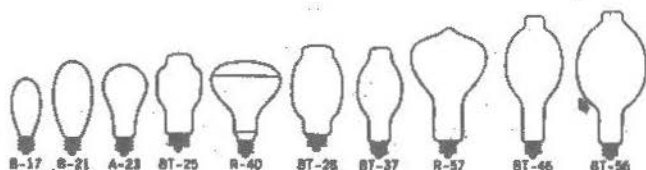
FIGURE 5-9 TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION OF A CLEAR MERCURY VAPOR LAMP

Special Features of Mercury Lamp

1. It is available in wide variety of shape, size and color with rating from 50 to 150 watts.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

2. It requires ballast that could be mounted away from the lamp.
3. Because of its high efficiency, mercury lamp is a good replacement for incandescent lamp in the conservation of energy.
4. Dimming of mercury lamp is possible with a dimming ballast.



Explanation of color suffix in ordering abbreviation

Dx - Deluxe white

R - Beauty lite

N - Style-Tone

No suffix clear (non-phosphor coated)

Description Symbols

B - Black light

RF - Reflector flood

FF - Froasted face

S - Street lighting

G - General lighting

VW - Very wide beam

W - Wide beam

FIGURE 6-10 TYPICAL FORMS OF MERCURY LAMPS

Lamp Life of a Mercury Lamp

1. The lamp life of a mercury lamp is extremely long with an average of 24,000 hours based on 10 burning hours per start.
2. Mercury lamp is not suitable for installation which is subject to constant switching. Thus, long period of burning per start is preferred.
3. The life of lamp is affected by:
 - a. Ambient temperature
 - b. Line voltage
 - c. Ballast design

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

4. Lamp is replaced if accelerated lumens depreciation is near the end of its life span.
5. Clear lamp has the best lumen maintenance followed by the color improved and phosphors coated units.

The Ballast

Ballast is necessary to start the lamp, and thereafter, to control the arc. The basic ballast is a simple reactor that controls the arc after the discharge has been initiated. The lamp requires 3 to 6 minutes after switch on to reach the full output.

Types of Ballast

1. *Reactor Ballast* is a low power factor and does not require voltage regulation. This is only used where line voltage fluctuation does not exceed plus or minus 5%.
2. *Auto transformer Ballast* is a reactor unit with transformer to match line voltage to lamp voltage. It has a low power factor and non-regulating.
3. *High Power Factor Auto transformer Ballast* is the same as type 2 except the additional capacitor to improve the power factor.
4. *Constant Wattage Auto transformer Ballast* is also called Lead Circuit Ballast. A regulating high power factor unit that maintains lamp voltage making wattage and lumen output constant. The lamp wattage varies from 5% with a 10% voltage change.

Dimming Ballast

Dimming of mercury lamp is possible by using a dimmer ballast and a solid-state dimming control available for 400-700 and 1000 watts. A little use but effective and economical output reduction process, could be done by simply changing the circuit capacitance with an amount depending upon the lamp size and ballast type. As such, the lamp wattage and output can be reduced by approximately 50% with no adverse effect on lamp or ballast.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 5-4 MERCURY VAPOR LAMP DATA

| Amp Watts | Bulb | Base | ANSI Ordering Abbreviation | Code | Rated Aver. Life hrs. | Approx Lumens | | |
|--------------|-------|------|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | | | Initial | Mean | |
| 40 | B-17 | Med. | H48DL-40-50/DX | G | 16000+ | 1100 | 800 | |
| 50 | B-17 | Med. | H48DL-40-50/DX | G | 16000+ | 1550 | 1150 | |
| 75 | B-21 | Med. | H43AZ-75 | G,S | 16000+ | 2800 | 2350 | |
| | | | H43AY-75/DX | G,S | 16000+ | 2800 | 2200 | |
| | | | H43AY-75/N | G,S | 16000+ | 2050 | 1800 | |
| | | | H43AY-75/R | G,S | 16000+ | 2800 | 2200 | |
| 100 | A-23 | Med. | H38LL-100 | G | 24000+ | 4100 | 3450 | |
| | | | H38MP-100/DX | G | 24000+ | 4300 | 3200 | |
| | | | H38MP-100/N | G | 24000+ | 3600 | 2650 | |
| | B-25 | Mog. | H38HT-100 | G,S,B | 24000+ | 4100 | 3450 | |
| | | | H38JA-100R | G,S | 24000+ | 4400 | 3300 | |
| | R-40 | Med. | H38BP-100/DX | RF,FF,VW | 24000+ | 2850 | 2280 | |
| H38BP-100/N | | | RF,FF,VW | 24000+ | 2450 | 1950 | | |
| H38BP-100/R | | | RF,FF,VW | 24000+ | 2850 | 2280 | | |
| 175 | BT-28 | Mog. | H39KB-175 | G,S,B | 24000+ | 7700 | 6600 | |
| | | | H39KC-175/DX | G,S | 24000+ | 8500 | 6800 | |
| | | | H39KC-175/N | G,S | 24000+ | 7000 | 5600 | |
| | | | H39KC-175/R | G,S | 24000+ | 2850 | 2280 | |
| | R-40 | Med. | H39BM-175 | RF,FF,W | 24000+ | 6100 | 5150 | |
| | | | H39BP-175/DX | RF,FF,VW | 24000+ | 5750 | 4800 | |
| 250 | BT-28 | Mog. | H37KB-250 | G, S, B | 24000+ | 12100 | 9850 | |
| | | | H37KC-250/R | G,S | 24000+ | 13000 | 9750 | |
| 300 | BT-37 | Mog. | H33CD-300 | G,S | 16000+ | 14000 | | |
| | | | (Econ-o-watt) H33GL-300/DX | G,S | 16000+ | 15700 | | |
| 400 | BT-37 | Mog. | H33CD-400 | G,S,B | 24000+ | 21000 | 18300 | |
| | | | H33GL-400/DX | G,S | 24000+ | 23000 | 18400 | |
| | R-57 | Mog. | H33FY-400 | G,B,RF,FF,W | 24000+ | 18500 | 16400 | |
| | | | H33DN-400/DX | G | 24000+ | 23000 | 18400 | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 700 | BT-48 | Mog. | H35NA-700 | G,S | 24000+ | 41000 | 35700 | |
| 1000 | BT-56 | Mog. | H34GV-1000 | G,B | 16000+ | 55000 | 44000 | |
| | | | H34GW-1000/DX | G | 16000+ | 56000 | 36400 | |
| | | | H36GV-1000 | G,S,B | 24000+ | 57500 | 47100 | |
| | | | H36GW-1000/DX | G,S | 24000+ | 63000 | 44700 | |

/DX - Deluxe White B - Black light S - Street Lighting FF - Frosted Face
 R - Beauty Life VW - Very Wide Beam G - General Lighting W - Wide Beam
 /N - Style Tone No suffix - means Clear RF - Reflector Flood

Special Type of Mercury Lamp

A small mercury lamp to replace interior incandescent lamps are available in 40; 50; 75 to 100 and 175 watts, sizes in deluxe white, and other color corrected design.

Self Ballast Lamp (un-ballasted) is available on where ballast mounting is impractical and inconvenient. Small size mercury lamps are also available to replace incandescent lamps. However, where a self-ballasted mercury lamp is contemplated, fluorescent lamp is a better choice considering the following advantages:

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Lower in cost | 4. Good color |
| 2. Longer life | 5. More attractive |
| 3. High efficiency | 6. Lower energy cost |

5-4 Metal Halide Lamp

Basically, **Metal Halide Lamp** is **Mercury Lamp**, improved by the addition of halides of metal such as *Thallium*, *Indium*, or *Sodium* to the arc tube.

The addition of these salts, makes the light frequency radiate other than the basic mercury colors and at the same instance, increases its efficacy, but reduces the life and lumens maintenance to about 60% at two thirds life.

The color produced however is much warmer than the mercury light.

Brief Comparison of Mercury lamp and Metal Halide lamp

| | Mercury Lamp | Metal Halide Lamp |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Life span | 16,000 to 24,000 hrs. | 7,500 to 15,000 hrs. |
| Color | Poor to fair | Good to excellent |
| Lamp Efficacy | 50 to 60 lpw. | 80 to 100 lpw. |

Recommended Applications

1. For exterior use, clear lamps are recommended.
2. For indoor use, the phosphor coated unit is recommended including lights for food display.

Other Characteristics of Metal Halide Lamp

1. The color depends on the amount of iodized-halide salt in the arc. Its performance is extremely sensitive to voltage, temperature and burning position.
2. Strike time is shorter than that of the mercury lamp from 2 to 3 minutes.
3. The re-strike time is up to 10 minutes making little inconvenience in indoor areas that needs immediate light.
4. Certain metal halides are usable with mercury lamp ballast.

5-5 High Pressure Sodium Lamp

The High Pressure Sodium Lamp was first developed and introduced by General Electric Co. (GE). This is one of the latest developments in the high intensity discharge (HID) lamps. It is marked under the trade name Lucalux, Ceramalux and Analox.

One outstanding feature of this lamp is its output. The efficacy and ballast losses, is almost 100 lumen per watt, which is double that of a colored corrected mercury lamp. It has a yellowish color similar to a low wattage incandescent lamp, and a warm white fluorescent lamp. It is smaller in size, high output, and longer life. But like all high intensity discharge lamps, sodium lamps do not start instantaneously. The start and re-strike time required, is shorter than that of a mercury lamp. Unlike the metal halide lamp, the HPS is not sensitive to voltage changes. Its color is constant, and the ballast is different from that of the mercury or metal halide lamps that needs higher voltage.

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

Lamp efficacy

85 to 140 lpw

Life span

16,000 to 24,000 hours

Lumen maintenance

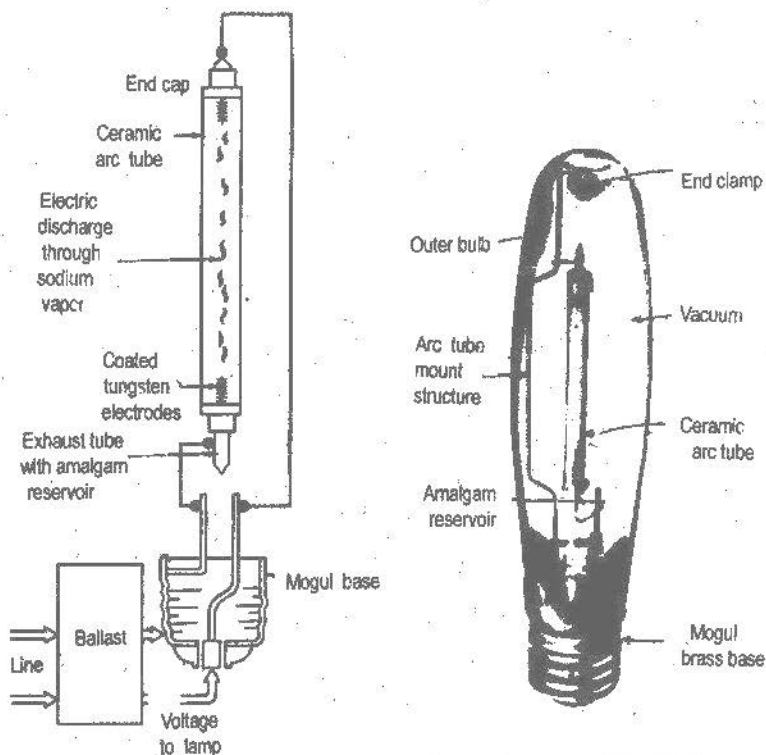
80 to 90%

Warm up time

3 to 4 minutes

Re-strike time

½ to 1 ½ minutes



Electrically, the HPS lamp is a simple device. The base contact and the internal wiring serves to provide a current connection to the ballast and arc tube electrodes.

The main feature of the HPS lamps are the alumina ceramic tube, amalgam reservoir and the rigid arc tube structure. This type is rated at 310 watts and yields 37,000 initial lumens and last for about 24,000 hr. life.

FIGURE 5-11 HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LAMP

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

**TABLE 5-5 HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LAMP (HPS)
LUMALUX CLEAR LAMPS - Special Ballast Required**



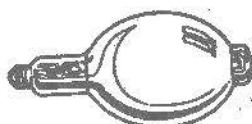
| Watts | Bulb | Average Rated Hours Life ^a | Approx. Lumens | | L.C.L. | M.O.L. | Lamp Efficacy (LPW) | Lamp & Ballast Efficacy |
|-------|-------|--|----------------|--------|--------|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Initial | Mean | | | | |
| 70 | BT-25 | 20000 | 5800 | 5220 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 83 | 58 |
| 100 | BT-25 | 20000 | 9500 | 8850 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 95 | 66 |
| 150 | BT-25 | 24000 | 16000 | 14400 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 106 | 79 |
| 150 | BT-28 | 24000 | 18000 | 14400 | 5 | 8-5/16 | 106 | 79 |
| 250 | E 18 | 24000 | 27500 | 24750 | 5-3/4 | 9-3/4 | 110 | 90 |
| 400 | E 18 | 240000 | 50000 | 45000 | 5-3/4 | 9-3/4 | 125 | 104 |
| 1000 | E 25 | 24000 | 140000 | 126000 | 8-3/4 | 15-1/16 | 140 | 121 |

| Watts | Bulb | Average Rated Hours Life ^a | Approx. Lumens | | L.C.L. | M.O.L. | Lamp Efficacy (LPW) | Lamp & Ballast Efficacy |
|-------|-------|--|----------------|-------|--------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Initial | Mean | | | | |
| 70 | BT-25 | 200000 | 5400 | 4860 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 77 | 54 |
| 100 | BT-25 | 20000 | 8600 | 7920 | 5 | 7-1/2 | 100 | 74 |
| 400 | BT-37 | 24000 | 47500 | 42750 | 7 | 11-1/2 | 119 | 99 |

^a Based on operation on proper auxiliary equipment for 10 hr. or more per start

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

Lumalux Coated Lamps are used in open bottom fixtures or where glare is a problem. Special ballast is required.



- Operate on existing Mercury lag type auto transformer ballasts or 240-277 volt reactors.
- Will operate on most mercury series circuits.

FIGURE 6-13 LUMALUX COATED LAMPS

UNALUX CLEAR LAMPS

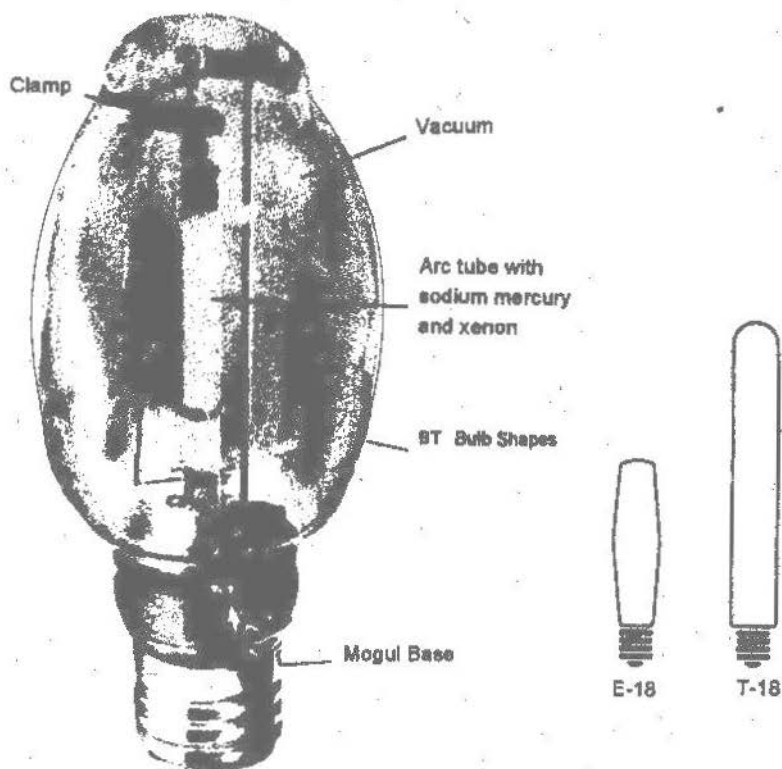
| Watts | Bulb | Average Rated Hours Life ^a | Approx. Lumens | | LCL | MOL | Lamp Efficacy LPW | Lamp & Ballast Efficacy |
|-------|-------|--|----------------|-------|-----|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Initial | Mean | | | | |
| 150 | BT-28 | 12000 | 12000 | 10800 | 5 | 8-5/16 | 80 | 65 |
| 360 | BT-37 | 16000 | 36000 | 32400 | 7 | 11-1/2 | 100 | 88 |

UNALUX COATED LAMPS - Used in open bottom fixtures or where glare is a problem.

| Watts | Bulb | Average Rated Hours Life ^a | Approx. Lumens | | LCL | MOL | Lamp Efficacy LPW | Lamp & Ballast Efficacy |
|-------|-------|--|----------------|-------|-----|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | Initial | Mean | | | | |
| 150 | BT-28 | 12000 | 13000 | 11700 | 5 | 8-5/16 | 87 | 70 |
| 360 | BT-37 | 16000 | 38000 | 34200 | 7 | 11-1/2 | 106 | 93 |

Unalux Coated Lamps is used in open bottom fixtures or glare is a problem. Operates on existing Mercury lag type auto transformer ballasts or 240-277 volt reactors. This type of lamp operates on most mercury series circuits.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



| WATTS | BULB | BASE | LCL | MOL | LIFE HRS. | | |
|-------|--------|------|--------|----------|------------|---------|--------|
| | | | | | 10 BURNING | HRS PER | LUMENS |
| | | | | | START | INITIAL | MEAN |
| 150 | BT-28 | Mog. | 5" | 8 5/16" | 15000 | 18000 | 14400 |
| 250 | E - 18 | Mog. | 5 3/4" | 9 3/4" | 15500 | 25500 | 23200 |
| 400 | E - 18 | Mog. | 5 3/4" | 9 3/4" | 20000 | 50000 | 45000 |
| 1000 | T - 18 | Mog. | 8 3/4" | 15 1/16" | 100000 | 130000 | 178600 |

SOURCE: General Electric Company

FIGURE 8-14 HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM LAMPS (HPS)

5-6 Low Pressure Sodium Lamp

This type of lamp is also called SOX. It produces light of sodium characteristics monochromatic deep yellow color. This is not applicable for general lighting purposes because of its very high efficacy over 150 lumens per watt including ballast loss. It can be used wherever color is not an important criteria.

SOX is widely used on streets, roads, area lighting and for emergency or after hours indoor lighting. SOX has 100% lumen maintenance, long life which could last for 18,000 or more hours making it the most economical source in terms of cost per million lumens produced.

Choice of Light Source

Cost study should be based on:

1. Annual and life cycle of the lamp
2. Impact on the heating/cooling system
3. Quantity of lumens produced
4. Re-lamping which includes labor
5. Energy cost
6. Capital investment

5-7 Tungsten-Halogen Lamp

The Tungsten-Halogen Lamp is popularly called Quartz Lamp. It is a special type of incandescent lamp. One advantage it has over the normal incandescent lamp is its ability to maintain a constant level of light output throughout its life.

The life span of a quartz lamp is about three to four times that of the normal incandescent lamp. According to the result of experiments made, 13% of its wattage, produces light and 87% produces heat. Comparatively, it was proven after sufficient time of use that the quartz lamp has longer life and more efficient than the incandescent lamp.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

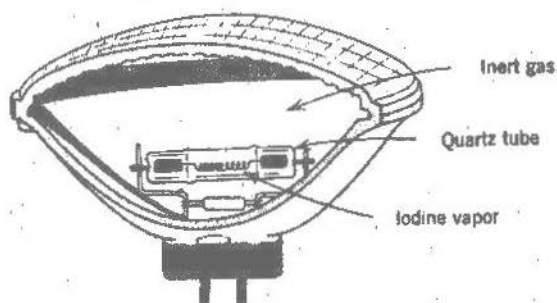


FIGURE 5-14 TUNGSTEN-HALOGEN LAMP OR QUARTZ LAMP

TABLE 5-6 TYPICAL DATA FOR TANGSTEN-HALOGEN LAMP

| Watts | Bulb | Max Overall Length | | Rated life Hours | Approx In'l Total lumens | Mean Lumen Through life % |
|-------|--------|--------------------|-----|------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | Inches | mm | | | |
| 250 | PAR-38 | 5.31 | 135 | 4000 | 3220 | 94 |
| 500 | PAR-56 | 5.00 | 125 | 4000 | 8000 | 94 |
| 1000 | PAR-64 | 6.00 | 150 | 4000 | 19400 | 94 |
| 1000 | R-80 | 10.12 | 257 | 3000 | 17000 | 95 |
| 250 | T-4 | 3.00 | 75 | 2000 | 4850 | 95 |
| 300 | T-4 | 3.12 | 80 | 2000 | 5650 | 95 |
| 400 | T-4 | 3.62 | 92 | 2000 | 7870 | 95 |
| 500 | T-4 | 6.00 | 150 | 2000 | 10750 | 95 |
| 750 | T-6 | 6.00 | 150 | 2000 | 15750 | 95 |
| 1000 | T-8 | 5.62 | 143 | 4000 | 19800 | 95 |

5-7 Lighting Fixtures

Lighting fixtures are electrical devices designed to hold and connect the lamps to power supply as well as control and distribute the light, and to position and protect the lamp.

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

Not all lighting fixtures however, possess all these functions. For instance, lamp holder only serves as holder of the lamp, or as a connection of the lamp and some others fixtures that are utilized as aid in the distribution or control of light.

Considering the various types and design of lighting fixtures serving a definite and specific purpose, lighting fixtures are classified into: lampholders, reflectors or shields and diffusers. Lampholders are either cord or box-mounted sockets for the incandescent lamps or wiring strips for the fluorescent lamps which is provided with wiring channel and mounting for the ballast. Aside from holding the lamp and connecting it to the power supply it is also designed to protect the lamp itself. Some lampholders are even provided with reflectors and others are designed for focusing the light.

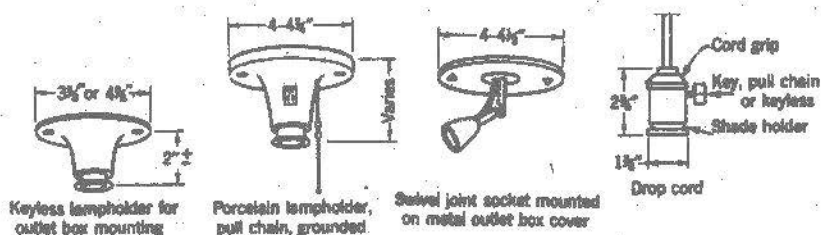


FIGURE 6-16 LAMP HOLDERS

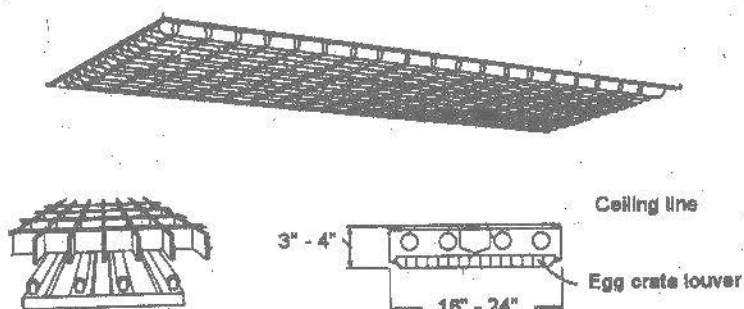


FIGURE 6-17 LIGHTING REFLECTORS AND DIFFUSERS

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

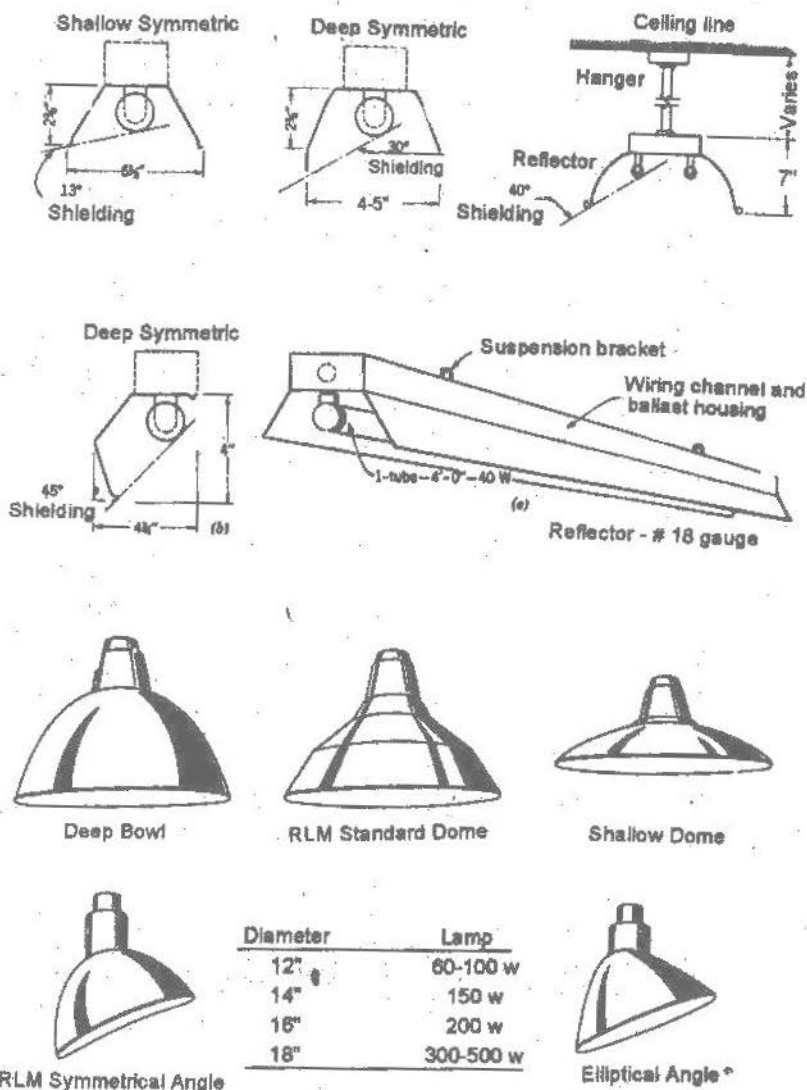


FIGURE 5-18

LIGHTING REFLECTORS AND DIFFUSERS

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

6-1 Definition of Terms

Illumination is defined as the intensity of light per unit area. When we talk of illumination, or simply lighting, we are referring to man made lighting. Daylight being excellent is not included. Indeed, we assume a night time condition.

Electric Illumination is the production of light by means of electricity and its applications to provide efficient, comfortable and safe vision. Specifically, when one speaks of lighting design, he refers to only two things:

1. The quantity of light and
2. The quality of light

Quantity of Light refers to the amount of illumination or luminous flux per unit area. Quantity of light can be measured and easily handled because it deals with the number of light fixtures required for a certain area.

Quality of Light refers to the distribution of brightness in the lighting installation. It deals with the essential nature or characteristics of light. In short, quality of light is the mixture of all the items related to illumination other than the quantity of light which includes several elements such as:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Brightness | 5. Brightness ratio or contrast |
| 2. Glare | 6. Diffuseness |
| 3. Color | 7. Aesthetics |
| 4. Psychological reaction to color and fixtures | 8. Economics |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

There are four factors that affect illumination:

1. Brightness
2. Contrast
3. Glare
4. Diffuseness

Brightness is the light that seems to radiate from an object being viewed. Brightness or luminance is the luminous flux (*light*) emitted, transmitted or reflected from a surface.

Contrast is the difference in brightness or the brightness ratio between an object and its background. The recommended brightness ratio between an object being viewed and its background is normally 3:1.

If a print on a white paper can be clearly seen on a light background, it is due to the effect called contrast. Likewise, if a light object is placed on a dark background, the light object reflects more light and look brighter although both have equal illumination. It is for this reason that office furniture is generally light colored, tan or light green for eye comfort.

Glare is a strong, steady, dazzling light or reflection. The quality of the lighting system must also include the visual comfort of the system, that is, the absence of glare. An excessive luminance and or excessive luminance ratio in the field of vision is referred to as glare.

There are two types of glare:

1. **Direct Glare** is an annoying brightness of light in a person's normal field of vision.
2. **Indirect or Reflected Glare** is much more serious and difficult to control. Technically, reflected glare is a glossy object.

When the discomfort glare is caused by light sources in the field of vision, it is known as *direct or discomfort glare*. When the glare is caused by reflection of a light source in a viewed surface it is called *reflected glare or veiling reflection*.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

Diffuseness refers to the control of shadows cast by light. Diffuseness is the degree to which light is shadowless, and is therefore a function of the number of directions to which light collides with a particular point and the comparative intensities.

Perfect Diffusion is an equal intensity of light clashing from all directions producing no shadows. A single lamp will cast sharp and deep shadows. The color of lighting and the corresponding color of the object within a space is an important consideration in producing a quality of light. A luminous ceiling provides a satisfactory diffused illumination and less shadows.

There are three characteristics that define a particular coloration, they are:

- a. **Hue** – is the quality attribute by which we recognize and describe colors as red, blue, yellow, green, violet and so on.
- b. **Brilliance or Value** – is the difference between the resultant colors of the same hue, such as: white is the most brilliant of the neutral colors while black is the least.
- c. **Saturation or Chromate** – is the difference from the purity of the colors. Colors of high saturation must be used in a well lit spaces.

6-2 Estimating Illumination and Brightness

In many respect, it is more important to know luminance measurements and illumination because the eye is more sensitive to brightness than simple illumination. It is more difficult to measure luminance than illumination. However, there are three types of luminance meter available:

1. **The Comparator** type requires the operator to make a brightness equivalence judgment between the target and the background.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

2. The Direct Reading type is basically an illumination meter equipped with a hooded cell arranged to block oblique light.
3. The Accurate Laboratory Instrument that is unsuitable for fieldwork.

The quantity of light or level of illumination can be measured or calculated with the aid of a portable foot-candle meter.

Footcandle (fc) is the amount of *light flux density*. It is the unit of measure used when describing the amount of light in a room and is expressed in *lumens per square foot*.

Footlambert (fl) is defined as "*the luminance of a surface reflecting, transmitting or emitting one lumen (lm) of illumination per square foot of area in the direction being viewed or the conventional unit of brightness or luminance*. In the same manner, the lumens (lm) is the light output generated continuously by a standard wax candle.

In our study of light, we are interested in the amount of light that falls on the areas we want to illuminate. We also want to know the lumens per square foot or square meter in a particular space. This quantity called *Light Flux Density* is the common term *Foot-candle (fc)* represented by the formula:

$$\text{Footcandle} = \frac{\text{Lumens}}{\text{Area}}$$

ILLUSTRATION 6-1

A 40-watt fluorescent lamp 120 centimeters (48 in.) long produces 3,200 lumens of light in a room having a general dimensions of 10 x 20 ft. Find the illumination on the floor.

SOLUTION

1. Footcandle (fc) = $\frac{\text{Lumens}}{\text{Area}}$

ELECTRICAL LIGHTING MATERIALS

$$\begin{aligned} F_c &= \frac{3,200 \text{ lm}}{10 \times 20 \text{ ft.}} \\ &= 16 \text{ footcandle} \end{aligned}$$

The Footcandle is an important unit of measure in calculating the desired illumination and layout of fixtures. In the absence of footcandle table of equivalent for a particular fixture, a rule of thumb of 10-30-50 illumination level is here presented.

- 10 - footcandle is adequate for halls and corridors.
- 30 - footcandle is sufficient for areas between work stations such as in offices other than desk areas.
- 50 - footcandle is satisfactory on spaces where office work is being done.

However, providing an adequate quantity of light alone is not a guarantee for an efficient and comfortable vision. In fact, the quality of light is very important especially where difficult visual needs are required. The luminance or brightness of a diffusely reflecting surface is equal to the product of the illumination and the reflectance. Thus;

$$\text{Luminance} = \text{Illumination} \times \text{Reflectance factor or}$$

$$\text{Footlambert} = \text{Footcandle} \times \text{Reflectance factor}$$

ILLUSTRATION 6 -2

From illustration 5-1, find the luminance if the reflectance factor of the wall is 40%.

SOLUTION

$$\text{Footlambert} = \text{Footcandle} \times \text{Reflectance factor}$$

$$= 16 \times 40\%$$

$$= 6.4$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Lighting Units in Metric Measures

In the English System of measure, the distance is expressed in feet and the area is in square feet. Under the Metric System (SI) the distance and area are expressed in meters and square meters respectively. Meanwhile;

Lumens flux remains in Lumens; but

Illumination or light flux is expressed in Lux. Thus:

$$\text{Lux} = \frac{\text{Lumens}}{\text{Area (sq. m.)}}$$

TABLE 6-1 APPROXIMATE REFLECTANCE FACTOR

| Medium Value Color | Percent |
|--------------------|---------|
| White | 80-85 |
| Light gray | 45-70 |
| Dark gray | 20-25 |
| Ivory white | 70-85 |
| Ivory | 60-70 |
| Pearl gray | 70-75 |
| Buff | 40-70 |
| Tan | 30-50 |
| Brown | 20-40 |
| Green | 25-50 |
| Olive | 20-30 |
| Azure blue | 35-40 |
| Sky blue | 35-40 |
| Pink | 50-70 |
| Cardinal red | 20-25 |
| Red | 20-40 |

In the Metric System, Luminance or Brightness is expressed in Lambert which is defined as *"the luminance or brightness of a surface reflecting, transmitting or emitting one lumen per square centimeter."*

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

Millilambert is more conveniently used than the lambert because the value of lambert is greater than what is usually encountered.

TABLE 6-2 TABLE OF COMPARISON

| Description | English | Metric (SI) |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Length | Feet | Meter |
| Area | Square foot | Square meter |
| Luminous Flux | Lumens | Lumens |
| Illumination Flux Density | Footcandles | Lux |
| Luminance | Footlamberts | Lamberts or Milli-lamberts |

ILLUSTRATION 6-3

A 40 watts x 120 centimeters long fluorescent lamp produces 3,200 lumens of light in a room having a general dimension of 10 ft x 20 ft. Compute the illumination on the floor comparing the English and the Metric units.

SOLUTION by Comparison

| | | English | Metric (SI) |
|--------------|---|--|---|
| Light Flux | = | 3,200 lm..... | 3,200 lm. |
| Area | = | 10' x 20' | $\frac{10 \times 20}{10.76}$ |
| | = | 200 sq. ft..... | 18.59 sq. m. |
| Illumination | = | $\frac{3,200 \text{ lm} \dots}{200 \text{ sq. ft.}}$ | $\frac{3,200 \text{ lm}}{18.59 \text{ sq. m.}}$ |
| | = | 16 fc..... | 172.16 lux |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

ANOTHER SOLUTION

Convert : 10 feet to meter = 3.048 m.
20..... = 6.097 m.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Lux} &= \frac{3,200}{3.048 \times 6.097} \\ &= 172.19 \text{ Lux}\end{aligned}$$

ILLUSTRATION 6-4

Compute the brightness of a fixture with a 1' x 4' plastic diffuser having a transmittance of 0.6 and illuminated by 2 pcs. 3,200 lumen lamp assuming 100% use of light flux.

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned}1. \text{ Luminance} &= \frac{\text{Total lumens} \times \text{Transmission factor}}{\text{Area of diffuser}} \\ &= \frac{2 \text{ pcs.} \times 3,200 \times 0.6}{1' \times 4'} \\ &= 960 \text{ footlambert}\end{aligned}$$

2. To obtain the metric equivalent, multiply:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Millilambert} &= \text{Footlambert} \times 1.076 \\ &= 960 \times 1.076 \\ &= 1,032.96 \text{ millilambert}\end{aligned}$$

The Watts per Square Meter

Another methods used in determining the illumination, is the *watts per square meter*. The floor area is computed from the outside dimensions of the building excluding open porches.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

Depending upon the size of the room, colors of wall and ceiling, types of lighting units, and methods of lighting used, the watts per square meter method may produce 50 to 100 lux that is approximately 5 to 10 footcandles.

1. For industrial areas, twenty (20) watts per square meter will provide an illumination of 100 to 150 lux which is approximately 10 to 15 footcandles.
2. For commercial areas, two (2) watts per square foot or 22 watts per square meter will provide from 80 to 120 lux when used with standard quality equipment.
3. Forty (40) watts per square meter will provide about 200 lux that is approximately 20 fc wherein greater illumination is required.
4. Sixty (60) watts per square meter will provide about 300 lux or approximately 30 fc usually recommended for many conventional, industrial and commercial requirements.
5. Eighty (80) watts per square meter will provide from 300 to 350 lux. In excess of 350 lux, supplementary lightings are necessary.

6-3 Coefficient of Utilization and Maintenance Factor

The usable Initial footcandle or lux is equal to the footcandle produced by the coefficient of utilization (cu).

Initial was emphasized, because the output of the light fixture is reduced with time as the lamp fixture becomes old and dirty. Lamp output normally drops and it is termed as *Maintenance Factor* (mf). And to find the average maintained illumination, we reduce the initial illumination by the maintenance factor.

The efficiency of a light fixture is equals the ratio of fixture output lumens to lamp output lumens. What we need is to determine a number indicating the efficiency of the fixture

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

room combination, or how a particular light fixture lights a particular room. This number is normally expressed in decimal values called coefficient of utilization (cu).

The usable initial footcandle is equal to the footcandle produced by the coefficient of utilization (cu).

$$a) \text{ Initial footcandle} = \frac{\text{footcandle} \times \text{cu}}{\text{Area}}$$

$$b) \text{ Maintenance illumination} = \frac{\text{lamp lm} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}}{\text{Area}}$$

* Lamp lumen therefore is simply the rated output of the lamp.

TABLE 6-3 COEFFICIENT OF UTILIZATION

| Fixture Description | cu |
|--|------|
| Efficient fixture, large unit colored room | 0.45 |
| Average fixture, medium size room | 0.35 |
| Inefficient fixture, small or dark room | 0.25 |

TABLE 6-4 MAINTENANCE FACTOR

| | |
|------------------------------|------|
| Enclosed fixture, clean room | 0.80 |
| Average conditions | 0.70 |
| Open fixture or dirty room | 0.60 |

ILLUSTRATION 6-5

A school classroom with general dimensions of 24 x 30 feet is lighted with 10 fluorescent lamp 4F 40 T12 WW rapid start lamp. Calculate the initial and maintained illumination in foot candle (*English*) and Lux (*Metric*), assuming that the coefficient of utilization (cu), is 0.35 and the maintenance factor (mf) is 0.70.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

SOLUTION - 1 (English Measure)

1. Refer to Table 5-3. The F 40 T 12 WW watts fluorescent lamp has 3,200 lm. output. Multiply:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Lamp lumens} &= 10 \text{ fixtures} \times 4 \text{ lamps per fixture} \\ &= 40 \times 3,200 \text{ lumens per lamp} \\ &= 128,000 \text{ lumens}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Initial Foot Candle} &= \frac{\text{Lumens} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}}{\text{Area}} \\ &= \frac{128,000 \times 0.35 \times 0.70}{24\text{ft.} \times 30\text{ft.}} \\ &= 62.22 \text{ fc.} \times 0.70 \text{ mf} \\ &= 43.55 \text{ foot candle}\end{aligned}$$

SOLUTION - 2 By the Metric Measure (SI)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Convert feet to meter: } 24 \text{ ft.} &= 7.32 \text{ m.} \\ 30 \text{ ft.} &= 9.14 \text{ m.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Lux} &= \frac{\text{Lumens} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}}{\text{Area}} \\ &= \frac{128,000 \times 0.35 \times 0.70}{7.32 \text{ m.} \times 9.14 \text{ m.}} \\ &= 468.75 \text{ Lux}\end{aligned}$$

Check the answer:

$$\text{One lux} = .09294 \text{ foot candle}$$

$$468.75 \times .09294 = 43.56 \text{ fc}$$

When the size of the room and the foot candle are given, the problem is how to find the number of lamps required in each fixture. The following example is presented.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

ILLUSTRATION 6-6

An office room with general dimensions of 8 x 20 meters is to be lighted at an average maintained foot candle of 50. How many 3-lamp fixtures of 120 centimeters long F40 T12 WW rapid start fluorescent lamps are required assuming 0.38 cu and 0.75 mf?

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \text{ Lamp lumens} &= \frac{\text{maintained footcandle} \times \text{area}}{\text{cu} \times \text{mf}} \\ &= \frac{50 \text{ fc} \times (8 \text{ m.} \times 20 \text{ m.})}{0.38 \times 0.75} \\ &= 28,070 \text{ lumens} \end{aligned}$$

2. Each 40 watt fluorescent lamp has an output of 3,200 lumen, the number of lamps will be:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Number of lumens} &= \frac{28,070}{3,200} \\ &= 8.77 \text{ lamps} \end{aligned}$$

3. Since there are 3 lamps for each fixture, divide:

$$\frac{8.77}{3} = 2.93 \text{ say 3 lamps in each fixture}$$

Calculation involving a wide area is sometimes confusing than by computing the number of lamp fixtures per bay or per row which is found to be simple and interesting. This could be done easily by using the following formula:

$$\text{Number of fixtures} = \frac{\text{Illumination} \times \text{area}}{\text{lamp per fixture} \times \text{lumens} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}}$$

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

This means that, the area lighted by a single fixture is:

$$\text{Area per fixture} = \frac{\text{lamp per fixture} \times \text{lumens per lamp} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}}{\text{Illumination}}$$

TABLE 6-6 EFFICACY OF VARIOUS LAMPS

| Source | Lumens per Watt |
|--|-----------------|
| Candle | 0.10 |
| Oil Lamp | 0.30 |
| Original Edison Lamp | 1.40 |
| 1910 Edison Lamp | 4.50 |
| Modern Incandescent Lamp | 14-20 |
| Tungsten Halogen Lamp | 16-20 |
| Fluorescent Lamp (including ballast losses) | 50-80 |
| Mercury Lamp (including ballast losses) | 40-70 |
| Metal Halide Lamp (including ballast losses) | 60-80 |
| High Pressure Sodium Lamp | 90-100 |

ILLUSTRATION 6-7

An entire office floor is lighted at an average maintained 538 lux or 50 fc. The floor measures 20 meters by 50 meters and is divided into bays measuring 4 m. x 5 m. Using 2-lamp of F40 T12 CW rapid start preheat lamp, find the number of fixtures required. Assume an economy grade fixture with a low cu of 0.35 and mf of 0.70.

SOLUTION - 1

1. Solve for the number of fixtures per bay. Refer to Table 5-3.

$$\text{for F40 T12 CW, lumens} = 3,150$$

2.
$$\begin{aligned} \text{No. of fixtures} &= \frac{\text{Illumination} \times \text{Area}}{\text{Lamp per fixture} \times \text{lumens} \times \text{cu} \times \text{mf}} \\ &= \frac{538 \text{ lux} \times (4 \text{ m.} \times 5 \text{ m.})}{2\text{-lamps} \times 3,150 \text{ lm.} \times 0.35 \times 0.70} \end{aligned}$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

$$= \frac{10,760}{1,543} = 6.9 \text{ fixtures}$$

Accept 6 pieces of fixture per bay to make it symmetrical.

SOLUTION - 2

1. From the following Formula, substitute the values:

$$\text{Area per Fixture} = \frac{\text{Lamp per fixture} \times \text{lumen/lamp} \times \text{cu x mf}}{\text{Illumination}}$$

$$= \frac{2\text{-lamps per fixture} \times 3,150\text{lm.} \times 0.35 \times 0.70}{538 \text{ lux}}$$

$$= \frac{1,543.5}{538} = 2.87 \text{ sq. m. per fixture}$$

2. Therefore, the number of fixtures per bay is:

$$\frac{4 \text{ m.} \times 5 \text{ m.}}{2.87} = 6.9 \text{ say 6 pcs. per bay for symmetry}$$

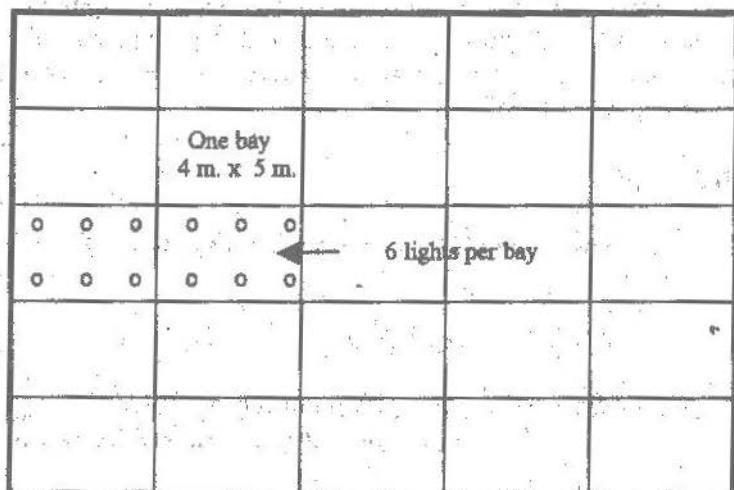


FIGURE 6-1 DISTRIBUTION OF LIGHTS PER BAY

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

6-4 Measuring Footcandle

The unit of measure for illumination is the footcandle, or lux. This unit is frequently used when describing the amount of light inside a room. It is not just enough how to calculate the illumination level but is also equally important how to measure them in an enclosed space. In measuring illumination level, the footcandle meter is held horizontally with its sensitive surface at least 30 centimeters from the body of the person holding the meter, or it could be placed on a table and read from a distance to avoid obstructing the light.

In conducting general illumination check inside a room, the meter is held about 80 centimeters above the floor. Reading is undertaken throughout the room and the results are recorded on the plan of each room.

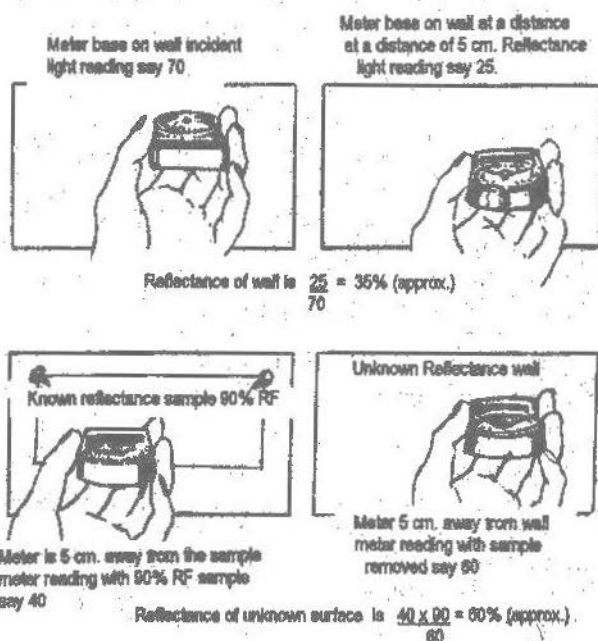









FIGURE 6-2 MEASURING REFLECTANCE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

**TABLE 6-7 SPACING AND MOUNTING HEIGHT RELATIONSHIP
OF LUMINAIRES FOR ILLUMINATION UNIFORMITY^a**

| LIGHT DISTRIBUTION | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Indirect | Semi-Indirect | General Diffusing | Direct-Indirect | Spread Direct | Semiconcentrating Direct | Concentrating Direct |
| |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ceiling Height | Distance ^b from Walls | Maximum ^c Spacing of Luminaires | Mounting ^d Height of Luminaires | Distance ^b from Walls | Maximum ^c Spacing of Luminaires | Maximum ^c Spacing of Luminaires | Maximum ^c Spacing of Luminaires |
| 2.40 | .60 | 2.70 | 2.40 | .60 | 2.25 | 1.65 | .75 |
| 2.70 | .60 | 3.15 | 2.70 | .60 | 2.70 | 1.80 | .90 |
| 3.00 | .75 | 3.75 | 3.00 | .75 | 3.15 | 2.10 | 1.20 |
| 3.30 | .75 | 4.00 | 3.30 | .75 | 3.60 | 2.40 | 1.35 |
| 3.60 | .90 | 4.50 | 3.60 | .90 | 4.00 | 2.70 | 4.50 |
| 3.90 | 1.20 | 5.10 | 3.90 | 1.20 | 4.50 | 3.00 | 1.65 |
| 4.20 | 1.50 | 5.70 | 4.20 | 1.50 | 4.95 | 3.30 | 1.80 |
| 4.50 | 1.50 | 6.00 | 4.50 | 1.50 | 5.40 | 3.60 | 1.95 |
| 4.80 | 1.80 | 6.60 | 4.80 | 1.80 | 6.00 | 3.90 | 2.10 |
| 5.40 | 1.80 | 7.20 | 5.40 | 1.80 | 6.60 | 4.65 | 2.40 |
| 6.00+ | 2.10 | 8.40 | 6.00+ | 2.10 | 7.50 | 5.25 | 2.70 |

a All dimensions in meters.

b These spacings apply where desks and benches are next to wall, otherwise, one third the spacing between units is satisfactory.

c The actual spacing of luminaires is usually less than the maximum spacing to suit bay or room dimensions.

d For mounting height of general diffusing and direct-indirect fixtures

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

6-5 Uniformity of Light

The purpose of lighting calculation, by the footcandle or lux, is to determine the average illumination in a room to a working level condition. This working level condition refers to the height of about 75 centimeters above the floor being the approximate height of the table. The average illumination at the working level is directly related to the maximum spacing of the light to the mounting height ratio represented by the formula:

$$\frac{S}{mh}$$

where:

S = Spacing of light fixtures
mh = mounting height

Normally, the manufacturer of light fixtures provides data with respect to spacing and mounting ratio. However, in the event that the manufacturer failed to provide these data, Table 6-8 was presented showing the spacing and mounting height ratio for a particular lighting conditions.

TABLE 6-8 SPACING AND MOUNTING HEIGHT RATIO

| System | S/m Ratio |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Direct Concentrating | 0.40 |
| Direct Spreading | 1.20 |
| Direct Indirect Diffusing | 1.30 |
| Semi - Direct - Indirect | 1.50 |

ILLUSTRATION 6-8

A room with a ceiling height of 3 meters is to be lighted with direct concentrating fluorescent light. What is the maximum fixture spacing?

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

SOLUTION

1. For spacing and mounting ratio, refer to Table 6-8. The mounting height ratio of a direct concentrating light is 0.40. Therefore:

$$\frac{S}{mh} = 0.40$$

2. Substituting the given values, wherein mh is the ceiling height,

$$\frac{S}{3 \text{ m.}} = 0.40$$

$$S = 0.40 \times 3.00$$

Spacing: $S = 1.20$ meters maximum side to side of the fixtures.

ILLUSTRATION 6-9

A warehouse will install pendant dome incandescent lamps at a mounting height ratio of 1.50 meters. The lamp will be mounted on a grid measuring 5.00 x 5.00 meters. What is the minimum mounting height of the lamps?

SOLUTION

Mounting height is; $mh = \frac{\text{Spacing}}{\text{Ratio}}$

$$mh = \frac{5.00 \text{ m.}}{1.50} = 3.30 \text{ meters}$$

6-6 Classification of Lighting System

Lighting system is classified into four types, namely:

1. Direct lighting
2. Semi-direct lighting

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

3. Semi-indirect-lighting 4. Indirect lighting

Direct Lighting. When the light on an illuminated area is focused downward coming directly from the lighting fixture.

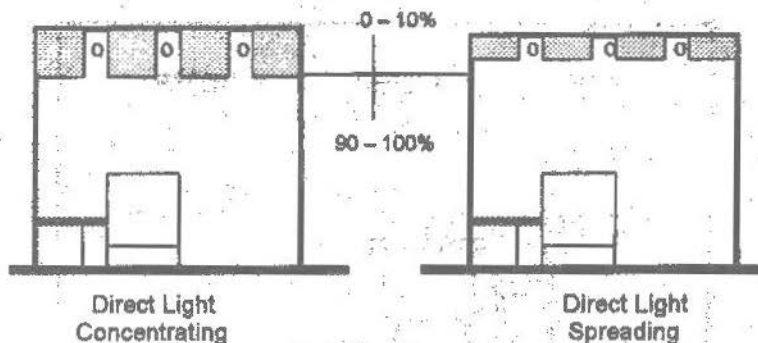


FIGURE 6-3

Semi-Direct Lighting. When the predominant light on the illuminated area is fed directly from the lighting units wherein the greater amount of light is obtained from the ceiling through reflection.

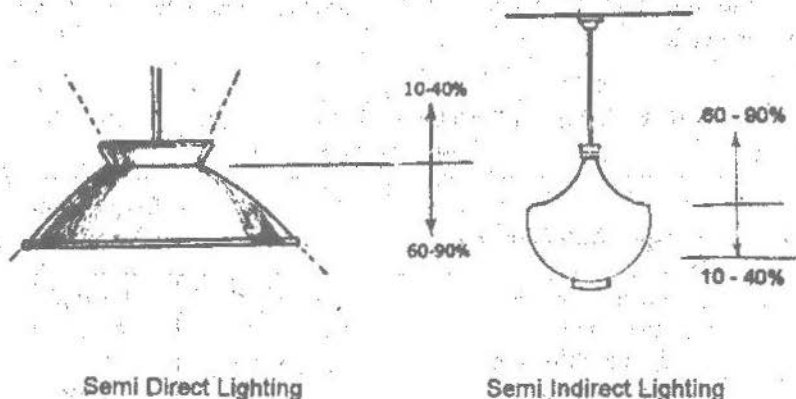


FIGURE 6-4

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Semi-Indirect-Lighting. A lighting arrangement wherein 5% to 25% of the light is directed downward with more than half of the light focused upward and reflected from the ceiling.

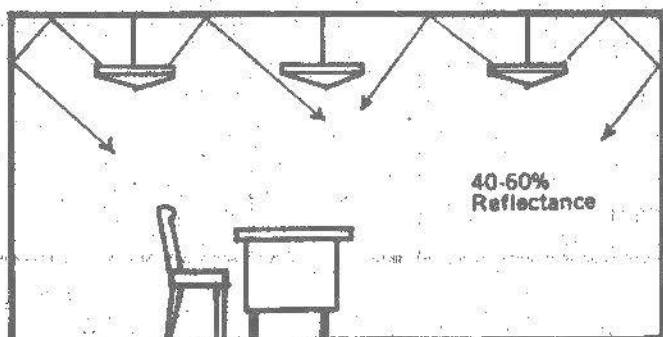


FIGURE 6-8 INDIRECT LIGHTING

Indirect Lighting - when the light is diffused and reflected from a wide ceiling area. This kind of lighting produces a soft and subdued effect due to low brightness and absence of sharp shadows.

TABLE 6-9 LIGHT DISTRIBUTION OF VARIOUS TYPES OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

| Type of Illumination | Percent of Distribution | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| | Upward | Downward |
| Direct | 1-10 | 90-100 |
| Semi-direct | 10-40 | 60-90 |
| General diffusing | 40-60 | 40-60 |
| Semi-indirect | 60-90 | 10-40 |
| Indirect | 90-100 | 1-10 |

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

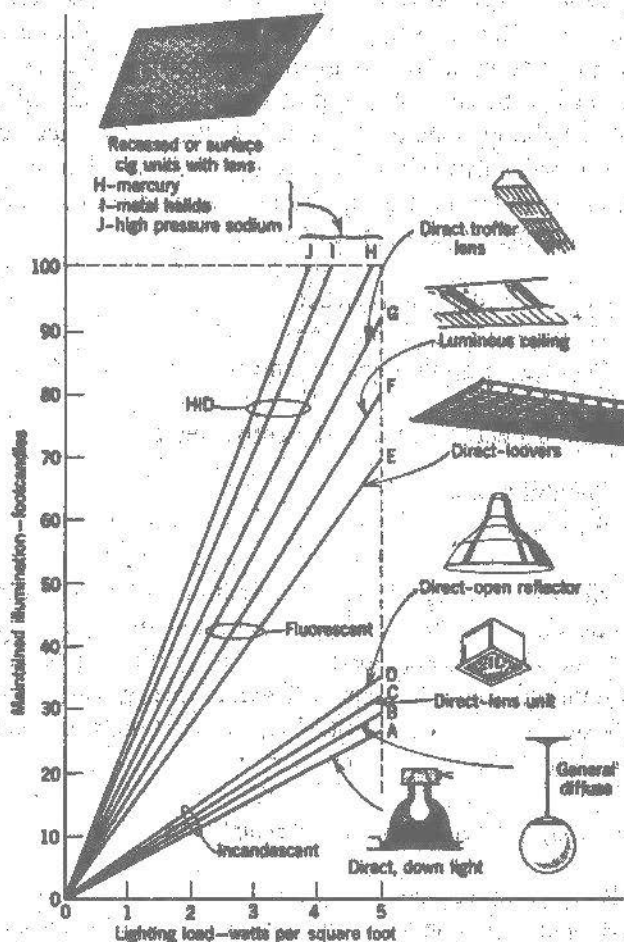


FIGURE 6-6

CHART FOR ESTIMATING LIGHTING LOAD AND ILLUMINATION LEVEL CALCULATED FOR FAIRLY LARGE ROOM

6-7 Lighting Control

Lighting control includes all techniques necessary for the operation of lighting system covering both manual and automatic control. The control plan must be incorporated with the lighting design, because the control scheme should be appropriate to the lighting source. As a result, the system accessories and arrangement depends on the control scheme. For instance, if dimming is to be used using fluorescent light source, then the range of dimming control determines the:

1. Type of ballasts to be used.
2. Their switching points, and
3. The degree of dimming flexibility.

The main objectives of lighting control are:

1. Flexibility and
2. Economy

Flexibility to provide the modifications of brightness and pattern as viewed by the designer, and Economy of both energy sources and cost considerations. Comparatively, a properly designed lighting control system will reduce energy usage by 10% to 50% against the uncontrolled installation without reducing lighting effectiveness.

Financial Operating Costs will Result from:

1. Reduced energy consumption.
2. Reduced air conditioning costs as a result of lower lighting waste heat.
3. Longer lamp and ballast life due to lower operating temperatures and lower output.
4. Lower labor costs due to control automation.

In view of the overlapping terminologies, it is necessary to differentiate the term: *control functions*; *control devices*, and *control system* for clarity.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

- a.) For lighting, the only *control functions* are switching and dimming.
- b.) The *control devices* are the means by which the switching and dimming functions operates. It includes from simple wall switches, through time switches and dimmers of all sorts, Also included in this category are control initiation devices, such as occupancy sensors and photocells.
- c.) *Control System* is the entire assembly of control and signal initiating equipment together with their interconnections plus the microprocessors and programmable controllers. The system can be a stand alone arrangement or alternatively part of an energy management system EMS or a building automation system BAS or both.

Switching

Basically, there are two types of control functions: *switching* and *dimming*. Switching is an On and Off function. The designer can select the number of lighting elements to be switched in each switching control. He can establish the number of control levels, the more levels the finer the control. In a space that requires several levels of uniform illumination for different functions, the designer has many control alternatives.

For example, taking three-lamp fluorescent fixtures, the designer can obtain better uniformity and four levels of illumination by switching the ballasts.

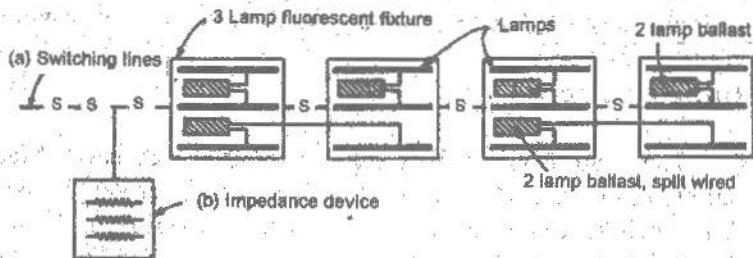


FIGURE 6-7 SWITCHING ARRANGEMENT

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. All ballasts on | 100% illumination |
| 2. Two lamp ballast on | 66% illumination |
| 3. ½ of two-lamp ballast on | 33% illumination |
| 4. All ballast off | 0 illumination |

Figure 6-12 is an schematic diagram of switching arrangements to achieve multiple discreet lighting levels with three lamp fluorescent lighting fixtures. Two lamp ballasts are used in the interest of energy conservation and financial economy.

Scheme (a) ballasts are switched, thus removing either one or two lamps from service. Finer control is achieved by using two level ballasts or by introducing impedance (b) into the circuit either in a block for an entire circuit or distributed in each fixture. The use of automatic controls has been encouraged because it is the only proven method of attaining significant energy conservation.

Dimming

Fluorescent lamp with conventional ballasts dimming reduces down the output to approximately 40% without reducing efficacy. Considering that below 40% output efficacy drops off is an economical and efficient control scheme, combines dimming and switching of multi-lamp fluorescent fixtures to yield an almost lower output range of 13 to 100% output, the continuous dimming over a 10 to 100% range is practicable with special dimming ballasts or with electronic ballasts. Electronic ballasts are much more energy efficient than conventional ones and must be considered for all new installations dimmed or not.

Initiated Control

The control operation is either manual or automatic. Manual operation is applicable only to small number of simple functions such as on and off or level switching. Even then, the tendency is to leave lights on at the maximum level and not to shut them off when leaving a room.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

According to studies, there is no lasting energy economy is possible with the control initiation entirely operated manually that relies on a facilities personnel.

A small portion of energy conservation is possible when the turn-off function is automated by the use of "time out" switches that open after a pre-set interval. Long term energy reduction can only be achieved with automatic control initiation.

Automatic controls are of two types: the *open circuit* and the *closed loop feedback type*. It is otherwise known as *static* and *dynamic control* respectively. The open circuit type is a control function that is independent of the actual lighting condition. The dynamic control type reacts to the condition of the lighting situation it controls via a feedback loop.

Static Control

The most common type of open circuit lighting control is the programmable time controller. These devices are available in a myriad of designs and capacities, but all perform the same basic function - *remote control* of loads and circuits on a pre-programmed time basis. It is programmed with tight energy savings up to 50% over an uncontrolled installation.

These devices act only on a time base minus actual field or special conditions. If the timer is arranged to shut off during non-working hours, provision must be made for persons working overtime. In general, programmable time controls are best applied to facilities with regular, repetitive schedules and few exceptional situations.

Dynamic Control

This type of automatic control initiation responds to sensor indicated field conditions via an information feedback loop. The initiation of control function depends not on a fixed programmed parameter such as time, but on real time field parame-

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

ters. The control device in its entirety is called *programmable controller* which in combination with the field sensors and the interconnecting wiring constitute the control system. Some systems are wireless using high frequency signals impressed on the power wiring system to transmit control signals. This arrangement is known as power line carrier system (PLC). In addition to its microprocessor (CPU) the programmable controller contains input/output interfaces, memory and means for programming and reprogramming.

Lighting Design

Lighting design is a combination of applied art and applied science. There are countless solutions to the same lighting problem and all of which will satisfy the minimum requirements. However, some will be poor while others will display ingenuity and resourcefulness. Considering the large number of interrelated factors in lighting, no single design is the correct one. A good lighting designer solve each problem again and once more by introducing a knowledge of current technology and years of background and experience, yet, rarely being satisfied with a xerox copy of a previous design.

Objectives of a Lighting Design

The objectives of a lighting design is to create an efficient and pleasing interior. In short, it should be utilitarian and aesthetic demonstrated by every good lighting design. Light can and should be used as a primary architectural material.

1. Lighting level should be adequate for efficient seeing of the particular object involved. Variations within acceptable luminance ratios in a given field of view are desirable to avoid monotony and to create perspective effects.
2. Lighting equipment should be unobtrusive, but not necessarily invisible. Fixtures can be chosen and arranged in various ways to complement the architecture or to create dominant or minor architectural features or patterns. Fixtures may be decorative to enhance the interior design.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

3. Lighting must have the proper quality. Accent lighting, directional lighting, and other highlighting techniques increase the utilitarian as well as architectural quality of a space.
4. The entire electrical design must be accomplished efficiently in terms of capital and energy resources, the former determined principally by life cycle costs and the latter by operating energy costs and resource-energy usage. Both the capital and energy limitations are, to a large extent, outside the control of the designer, who works within constraints in these areas.

6-8 Street Lighting

The Institute of Integrated Electrical Engineers instituted guidelines for adequate and acceptable illumination of the streets in order to promote safety. This concept was brought about by the continuously increasing speed of motor vehicles using the roads.

The Philippine Electrical Code Committee prepared the guidelines for a standard practice on design of street lighting installation recommending the proper quantity and quality of light for traffic routes.

Definition of Terms

Lighting Installation - is defined as the whole of the equipment provided for lighting the roadway comprising the lamps luminaires, means of support and electrical installations including other auxiliaries.

Lighting System - refers to an array of luminaires having a characteristic of light distribution.

Luminaire - is a housing for one or more lamps comprising a body and any refractor, diffuser or enclosure associated with the lamps.

Road Width - is the distance between the edges of the road curbs measured at right angles to the length of the roadway.

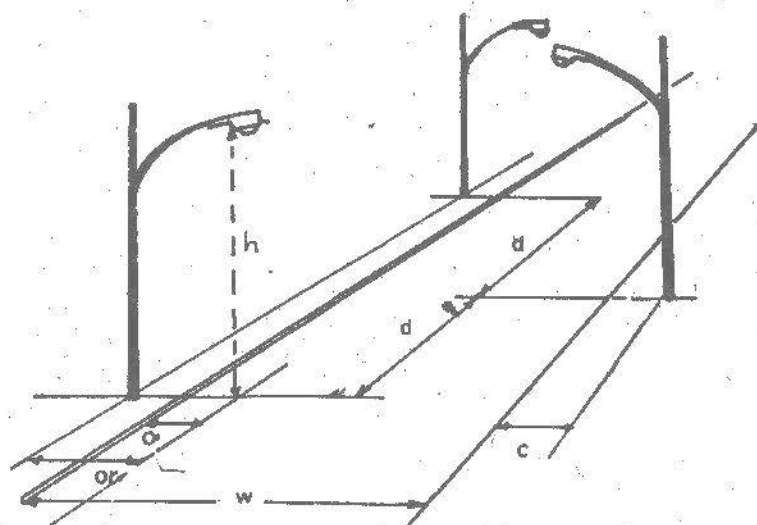
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Outreach - is the distance measured horizontally between the outer of the column or wall face or lamp post and the center of the luminaires.

Overhang - is the horizontal distance between the center of luminaires and the adjacent edge of the road.

Mounting Height - refers to the vertical distance between the center of the luminaire and the surface of the roadway.

Spacing - is the distance between the successive luminaires in an installation.



- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| o = Overhang | d = Distance spacing |
| c = Clearance | w = Width of the roadway |
| h = Mounting height or Outreach | |

FIGURE 6-3 STREET LIGHTING

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

Maximum Light Utilization - In order to attain the maximum utilization of light from the fixtures, the luminaires should be mounted under the following specifications

| Road width | Outreach |
|------------------|----------|
| 1.50 to 3.00 m. | .60 m. |
| 3.00 to 9.15 m. | 1.60 m. |
| 9.15 to 15.25 m. | 3.00 m. |

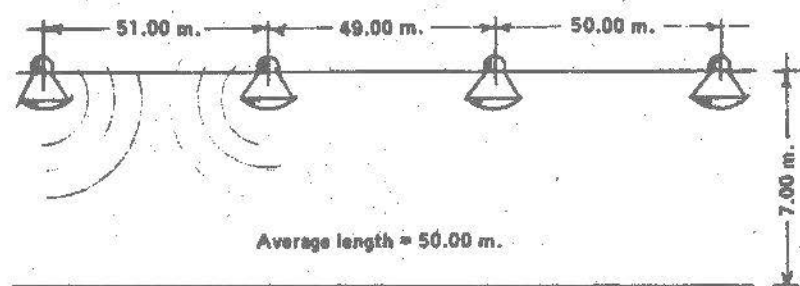


FIGURE 8-9 STREET LIGHT AVERAGE SPACING DISTANCE

Working Voltage

Luminaires are properly selected and mounted on a location most feasible and effective with minimum cost. For a 230 volt system, a voltage drop of 5% is allowed although in extreme cases 15 % voltage drop is sometimes tolerated. For street illumination, the following formula is used:

$$E = \frac{Al \times (cu \times mf)}{w \times d}$$

$$Al = \frac{E \times w \times d}{cu \times mf}$$

where:

E = The illumination in Lux

Al = Average lumens with a typical value of:

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

20500 lumens for 400 watts
 11500 lumens for 250 watts
 5400 lumens for 125 watts

The value of AI however, varies depending upon the type of lamp specified.

mf = the maintenance factor which depends on the following:

- a. Maintenance practice of the company.
- b. Operation of light sources at rate current and voltage.
- c. Regular replacement of depreciated lamps.
- d. Periodic cleaning of the luminaires either 0.8-0.9.

w = Width of the roadway

d = Distance between luminaires

cu = Coefficient of utilization dependent on the type of fixtures, mounting height, width of roadway and the length of mast arm or outreach.

TABLE 6-10 RECOMMENDED AVERAGE HORIZONTAL ILLUMINATION LEVEL, LUX

| | Vehicular Traffic Classification | | | |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|
| | Very light | Light | Medium | Heavy to Heaviest |
| Pedestrian | | | | |
| Traffic | Under 150 | 150-500 | 500 to 1200 | 1200 up |
| Heavy | 9.68 | 12.91 | 16.14 | 21.52 |
| Medium | 6.46 | 8.61 | 10.26 | 12.91 |
| Light | 2.15 | 4.30 | 6.46 | 9.68 |

The values given are based on favorable reflectance for asphalt road, the recommended illumination should be increased by 50%. For concrete road, the recommended value could be decreased by 25%.

In designing street illumination, consider the modern lighting of the present that will not be obsolete tomorrow when the minimum light levels are raised. The increasing motor vehicles speed, and the increasing congestions on the street, requires higher level of highway lighting. Thus, future needs for light should be considered in the design.

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

ILLUSTRATION 6-10

Considering the data presented on Figure 6-8 when the night pedestrian traffic is estimated to be light, and the night vehicular traffic is to be medium, determine the required lumens if the road is a concrete pavement.

SOLUTION

1. Referring to Table 6-9, $E = 6.46$ for light pedestrian medium traffic classifications. For concrete road, the reflectance will be higher but let us accept the value of 6.46 lumens.
2. Determine the average pole distance.

$$E = 6.46 \text{ lumens per sq. m.}$$

$$w = 7.00 \text{ meters}$$

$$d = 50 \text{ meters}$$

$$mf = 0.9$$

$$cu = 0.29 \text{ (type A fixture)}$$

$$Al = \frac{E \times w \times d}{cu \times mf}$$

$$Al = \frac{6.46 \times 7.00 \times 50 \text{ m.}}{0.29 \times 0.9}$$

$$Al = 8,662.83 \text{ average lumens}$$

Under the Working Voltage, the mean lamp lumens of a 250 watts lamp is 11,500 lumens, this is the nearest value to 8,662.83 average lumens. Therefore, a 250 watts lamp is acceptable.

Computing for the new actual illumination E

$$E = \frac{Al \times cu \times mf}{w \times d}$$

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

$$E = \frac{11,500 \times 0.29 \times 0.9}{7.00 \times 50}$$

$$E = 8.57 \text{ lumens per sq. m.}$$

This is higher than the 6.46 recommended in Table 6-11. Therefore, the road is considered as adequately lighted.

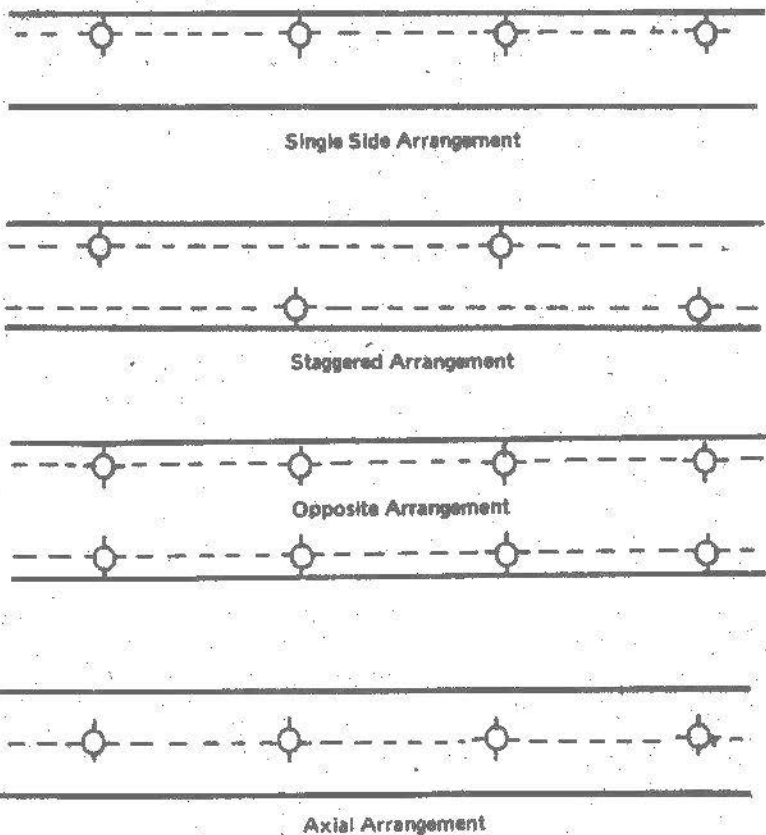
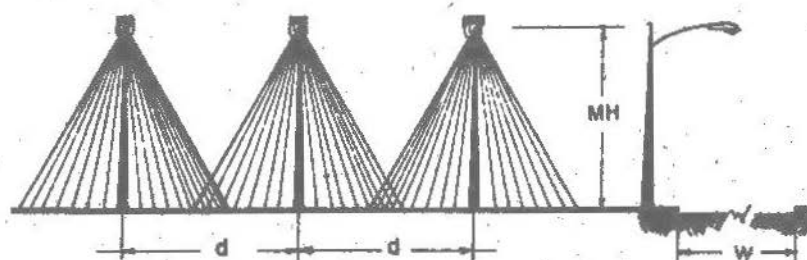


FIGURE 6-10 BASIC ARRANGEMENT OF PUBLIC LIGHTING

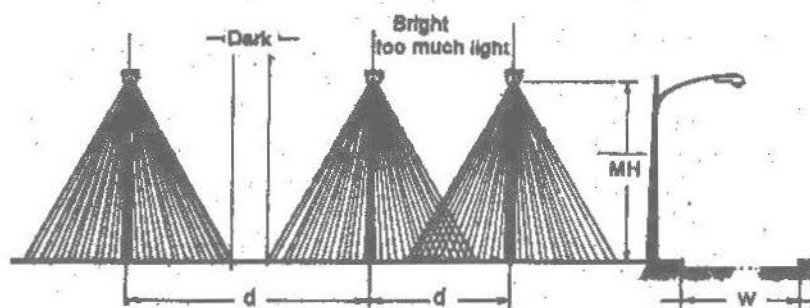
PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

Classification of Pedestrian Traffic

- Light or No Pedestrian Traffic* streets in residential or warehouse areas and on express or elevated depressed roadways.
- Medium Pedestrian Traffic* on a secondary business street and some industrial roads.
- Heavy Pedestrian Traffic* as in business streets.



EVEN SPACING



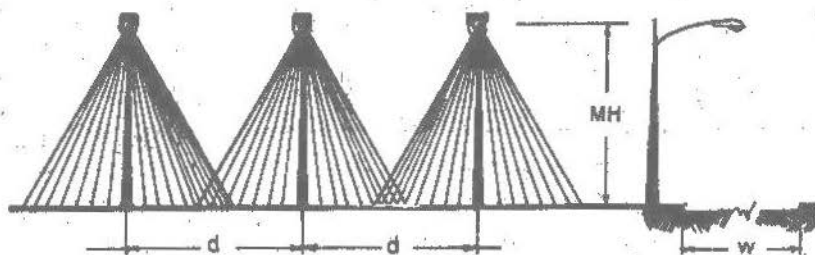
UNEVEN SPACING

FIGURE 6-11 STREET LIGHT MOUNTING ARRANGEMENTS

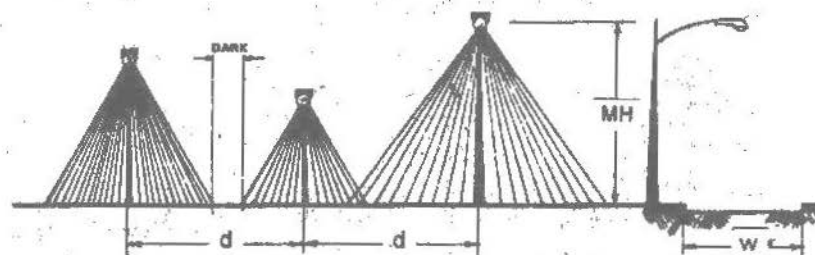
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

TABLE 6-10 ROADWAY CLASSIFICATIONS

| Classification Number | Number of Vehicles per Hour | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| | Maximum Night Hour | Both Direction |
| Very light traffic | Under 150 | 150 |
| Light traffic | 150 | 500 |
| Medium traffic | 500 | 1200 |
| Heavy traffic | 1200 | 2400 |
| Very heavy traffic | 2400 | 4000 |
| Heaviest traffic | over | 4000 |



EVEN MOUNTING HEIGHT



UNEVEN MOUNTING HEIGHT

FIGURE 6-12 STREET LIGHT MOUNTING ARRANGEMENTS

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

TABLE 6-11 COEFFICIENT OF UTILIZATION

| Fixture | Average Coefficient of Utilization | |
|---------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Roadwidth 3.00 m. to 9.15 m | Roadwidth 9.15 m. to 15.25 m. |
| C | 33.0 % | 35.0% |
| A | 29.0% | 34.6% |
| B | 38.9% | 44.0% |

TABLE 6-12 LIGHT DISTRIBUTION DATA

| Desired light level | Lamp wattage w | Type of fixture | Coefficient of utilization | Arrangement of luminaire | Nominal spacing |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 10.76 | 250 | A | 36.3% | Opposite | 46 |
| | | | | Staggered | 23 |
| 10.76 | 250 | B | 45.5% | Opposite | 58 |
| | | | | Staggered | 29 |
| 10.76 | 250 | A | 31.6% | Opposite | 67 |
| | | | | Staggered | 34 |
| 10.76 | 250 | B | 42.5% | Opposite | 88 |
| | | | | Staggered | 44 |
| 5.38 | 125 | A | 31.6% | Opposite | 61 |
| | | | | Staggered | 30 |
| 5.38 | 125 | B | 42.5% | Opposite | 84 |
| | | | | Staggered | 41 |
| 5.38 | 125 | C | 36.2% | Opposite | 72 |
| | | | | Staggered | 35 |
| 5.38 | 250 | A | 31.6% | One side | 67 |
| 5.38 | 250 | B | 42.5% | One side | 90 |
| 5.38 | 125 | A | 31.6% | One side | 30 |
| 5.38 | 125 | B | 42.5% | One side | 43 |
| 5.38 | 125 | C | 36.2% | One side | 35 |
| 3.23 | 125 | A | 26.2% | One side | 64 |
| 3.23 | 125 | B | 35.6% | One side | 88 |
| 3.23 | 125 | C | 29.7% | One side | 73 |

Residential (Road width 3 to 9 m.) Traffic (Road width 9 to 15 m.)

SOURCE: Philippine Electrical Code part II

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

**TABLE 6-13 LEVEL OF ILLUMINATION FOR VARIOUS
TYPES OF APPLIANCES**

| TYPE OF OCCUPANCY | LUX |
|---|----------------|
| A. RESIDENTIAL | |
| 1. Living rooms | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Locally (reading, writing etc.) | 500-1000 |
| 2. Bedrooms | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Locally (mirrors, dressing tables, bed lighting) | 250-500 |
| 3. Kitchen | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Locally (stove, dresser, table) | 250-500 |
| 4. Hallways, Staircases, Lofts, Garages | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Locally (workbenches, hobby tables) | 250-500 |
| B. SCHOOLS | |
| 1. Nursery schools | 150 |
| 2. Classrooms | |
| General (Elementary, High School, Lecture room) | 250-500 |
| Workshops, science room | 250-500 |
| Drawing rooms | 500-1,000 |
| 3. Gymnasiums, Assembly Halls, Canteen, Corridors | 150 |
| 4. Offices, Library etc. | 250-500 |
| C. HOSPITALS | |
| 1. Doctors room | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Work table | 500-1,000 |
| 2. Dispensary | |
| General lighting | 150 |
| Dispensing table | 500-1,000 |
| Store room | 150 |
| 3. First Aid Department | |
| General lighting | 500-1,000 |
| Locally | 10,000- 20,000 |
| 4. Laboratory | |
| Research room | 250-500 |
| Work table | 500-1,000 |
| 5. Diagnostic and Therapeutics room | |
| General lighting | 250-500 |
| Diagnostic table | 500-1,000 |

PRINCIPLES OF ILLUMINATION

| | | |
|--|--|----------------|
| 6. Surgical Department Sterilizing room, operating theater | | |
| General lighting | | 500-1,000 |
| Operating table | | 20,000- 40,000 |
| 7. Maternity Department | | |
| Delivery bed | | 5,000-10,000 |
| Delivery room general | | 250-500 |
| Nursery | | 150 |
| 8. Dental Department | | |
| Dental room, general | | 250-500 |
| Patient's chair | | 5,000-10,000 |
| Laboratory | | 150 |
| 9. Private Rooms for Patients | | |
| General | | 150 |
| Bed lighting | | 250-500 |
| 10. Kitchen, Library | | |
| | | 250-500 |
| 12. Assembly hall, Waiting room, Corridors | | |
| Hallways and bathroom | | 150 |
| D. COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS | | |
| 1. Shops and Store | | |
| Large town shopping centers | | |
| Shop windows, general | | 1,000-2,000 |
| Supplementary spot lighting | | 5,000-10,000 |
| 2. Others, general | | |
| Supplementary spot lighting | | 2,500-5,000 |
| 3. Shop interior, large town shopping center | | |
| | | 500-1,000 |
| 4. Other places | | |
| | | 250-500 |
| 5. Railways and Bus Station | | |
| Waiting rooms, platform, lavatories and refreshment | | 150 |
| Ticket halls and office | | 500-1,000 |
| Luggage depot | | 250-500 |
| 6. Hotels and Restaurants | | |
| Restaurant, lounge, bar, hallways, staircases | | 150 |
| Larger rooms | | |
| Conference room | | 150 |
| Platform, exhibition and demonstration | | 250-500 |
| Kitchen | | 250-500 |
| Hotel bedrooms, general | | 150 |
| Bed lighting, writing desk, dressing table | | 250-500 |
| 7. Offices | | |
| Managers room, conference room | | 250-500 |
| Typical pools, records and accounts bookkeeping | | 500-1,000 |
| Drawing offices, land registry offices, cartography | | over 2,000 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Designing, Architectural and Engineering offices | 1,000-2,000 |
| Decorative drawing and sketching | 500-1,000 |
| Canteen, parlor, filling rooms | 150 |
| 8. Storage | |
| General stores (used frequently) | 150 |
| Factory (used frequently) | 150 |
| Bulk storage, small items | 150 |
| Very small items | 250-500 |
| E. INDUSTRIAL BUILDINGS | |
| 1. Milk factory | |
| Sterilizing rooms, storage, cooling halls pasteurization cream preparation, weighing room | 150 |
| Sorting of bottles | 250-500 |
| Bottle washing machines, inspections, filling, lab. | 500-1,000 |
| 2. Food Processing Plants and Canneries | |
| Cleaning and washing | 250-500 |
| Color sorting | 1,000-2,000 |
| Canning general | 250-500 |
| Inspection of filled cans | 1,000-2,000 |
| Sealing of cans | 250-500 |
| Packing in cartons | 150 |
| 3. Garment Factories | |
| Inspection of materials | |
| Light fabrics | 500-1,000 |
| Dark fabrics | over 1,000 |
| Cutting and pressing | |
| Light fabrics | 500-1,000 |
| Dark fabrics | 1,000-2,000 |
| Sewing and Trimming | |
| Light fabrics | 1,000-2,000 |
| Dark fabrics | over 2,000 |
| 4. Soap Factories | |
| Boiling, cutting, manufacture of powder and flakes | 150 |
| Stamping, wrapping and packing, | 250-500 |
| 5. Textile Plants | |
| Cotton | |
| Bale breaking, mixing sorting, carding, drawing sizing, spool winding, spinning | 250-500 |
| Weaving | 500-1,000 |
| Inspection | |
| Stationary pieces | 500-1,000 |
| Fast moving pieces | over 2,000 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

| | |
|--|-------------|
| 3. Silk and Synthetic Fibers | |
| degumming, dyeing, drying | 150 |
| Bobbin winding, spool winding | 250-500 |
| Spinning, light color red yarns dark color | 1,000-2,000 |
| Weaving | 500-1,000 |

| | |
|---|-------------|
| 4. Wool | |
| Bale breaking, blending, sorting | 150 |
| Inspection | 500-1,000 |
| Carding, drawing, sizing, twisting, spool winding | 250-500 |
| Spinning | |
| White | 250-500 |
| Colored | 500-1,000 |
| Weaving | |
| White | 500-1,000 |
| Colored | 1,000-2,000 |

F. STEEL MANUFACTURING PLANT

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. Rolling Mills | |
| Primary rolling, flat rolling, hot rolling of strip and sheets | 150 |
| Drawing of tubes, rods and wire | 250-500 |
| 2. Plate Mills | |
| Tinning, galvanizing, cold rolling | 250-500 |
| Engine room | 150 |
| 3. Inspection | |
| Black sheets, rolled slabs | 500-1,000 |

G. OTHERS

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. Museum, Art Galleries | |
| General | 150 |
| On pictures supplementary lighting | 250-500 |
| On sculptures and other objects | 250-1,000 |
| 2. Sports | |
| Stadium | 250-500 |
| Training field | 75-150 |
| Horse race tracks | 125-250 |
| Tennis courts etc. | 225-450 |
| 3. Garage | |
| Garage accommodation | 150 |
| Greasing bay | 150 |
| Workshop, greasing pit, washing place | 250-500 |
| Work benches, show room | 500-1,000 |



**CONSTRUCTION OF THE
DISTRIBUTION LINE**

THE DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

Introduction

Prior to the declaration of Martial Law in the Philippines on September 21, 1972, the supply and sales of electric current in various parts of the country was under the monopoly of several franchise holders. Thus, electric services in the country were controlled by private capital. This set up however, resulted to non-uniformity of electric rates and services because of the different electric companies operating business in different provinces, cities and municipalities nationwide.

When Martial Rule was imposed by President Ferdinand E. Marcos, on September 1972, the privileges being enjoyed by these franchise holders were totally scrapped and abolished by virtue of Presidential Decree No. 269 creating the National Electrification Administration (NEA) and the Electric Cooperatives. These two agencies of the government were then saddled with the responsibility of implementing the Rural Electrification Program. The Rural Electrification program was among the priority program of the Marcos Administration towards industrialization and extending efficient services to the remotest rural areas at a reasonable lower rate of electricity.

In order to carry out this ambitious program of the government, the Marcos administration embarked on foreign borrowings to support the financial needs of the National Power Corporation and the Electric Cooperatives. The blue print of the master plan is to construct various power generating plants and distribution lines in Luzon and then consolidate and interconnect all generated power to the main system called Luzon Grid.

The Luzon Grid will then supply electricity to the different electric cooperatives whose business is to retail electricity to the end users from industrial, commercial and residential consumers.

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

The Electric Distribution System

Under the present set-up, electricity will be supplied by:

1. The National Power Corporation
2. The Meralco
3. The Electric Cooperatives Inc.

The Meralco has its own power generating plant but also depends on the National Power Corporation for its power deficiency. On the other hand, Electric Cooperatives that serves as the retail outlet of electricity outside Metro Manila are mostly dependent on the current supplied by the National Power Corporation. A handful number of electric cooperatives however, generates power through their own mini hydro electric plants, powered generating plants or dendro thermal plant but is not enough for the growing demand of their consumers.

One probable disadvantage of this synchronized supply of current through the Luzon Grid is in case of power plant or transmission line failure or break down. In such a case, black out may be felt through out the entire supply coverage area.

At present there are two systems being adopted in the service of electricity, they are:

1. The Line to Line service by the Meralco
2. The Multi-Ground system by the Electric Cooperatives.

The line to line service has an engaged voltage of 115/230 volts, while the multi ground system of the electric cooperatives has an engaged voltage of 230 volts only or 230/0 which means only one wire is carrying voltage and the other which is grounded is zero voltage.

Presented in this chapter is the Multi-Ground system used by no less than 120 electric cooperatives in the country today. The actual construction of the 7.62/13 Kv. distribution line including the materials required for ready reference of the engineers, electricians and linemen in the field of construction.

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

Distribution Line Construction

The distribution line construction is divided into three parts:

1. Construction of the Distribution Line
 - a. Single Phase
 - b. Two Phase
 - c. Three Phase
2. The Different Assemblies of the Distribution Line
 - a. Primary
 - b. Secondary
 - c. Grounding
3. Protection of the Line and Metering
 - a. Fuse Cutout
 - b. Lighting Arrester
 - c. Recloser
 - d. Voltage Regulator and Capacitor
 - e. Transformer

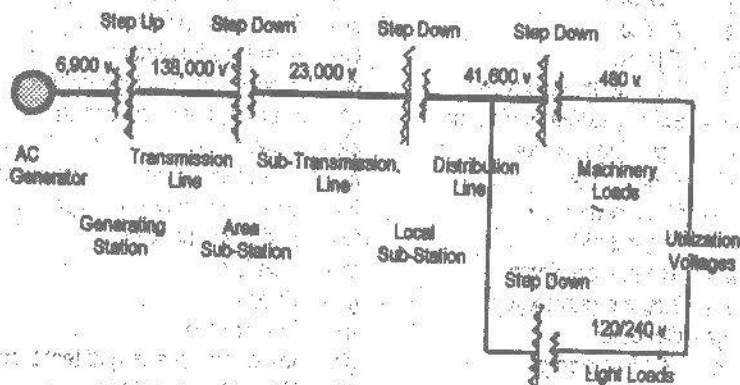


FIGURE II - A

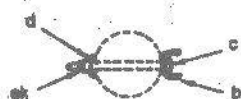
ELECTRIC POWER FROM GENERATION TO UTILIZATION VOLTAGE

**STANDARD ALPHABETICAL CODING FOR MATERIALS USED BY
ALL ELECTRIC COOPERATIVES SPECIFIED BY THE NATIONAL
ELECTRIFICATION ADMINISTRATION**

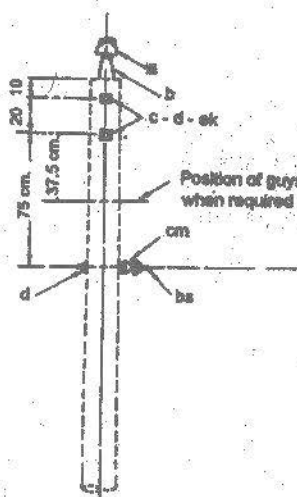
| Item | Materials | Item | Materials |
|------|--------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | bj - | Guy hook |
| b - | Pole top pin | bk - | Guy plate |
| c - | Machine bolt | bm - | Guy thimble |
| d - | Washer | bn - | Loop clamp dead end |
| e - | Bolt | bo - | Anchor shackle |
| f - | Cross arm steel pin | bp - | Galvanized nail |
| g - | Cross arm | br - | Chain, link |
| h - | Brace | bs - | Single post bolt |
| i - | Carriage bolt | bt - | Wire holder |
| j - | Lag screw | bu - | Connector solderless |
| k - | Suspension insulator | bv - | Armor rod, (tapping)* |
| l - | Dead end clamp | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) |
| m - | Suspension clamp | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) |
| n - | Double arming bolt | cc - | Neutral dead end assembly |
| o - | Eye bolt | ej - | Ground wire |
| p - | Compression connector | ek - | Clamp, anchor and bonding |
| s - | Swinging clevis (secondary) | cm - | Spool insulator |
| t - | Armor tape | cr - | Angle bracket |
| u - | Guy clamp | cu - | Wood brace |
| v - | Guy attachment | ca - | Bracket |
| x - | Anchor rod | cl - | Pipe spacer |
| y - | Guy wire | cn - | Transformer bracket |
| z - | Anchor | ct - | Dead end service |
| aa - | Eye nut | ea - | Post type insulator |
| ab - | Eye nut, thimble type | eb - | Bracket for post type insulator |
| ac - | Brace (side arm diagonal) | ec - | Bracket, offset, neutral insulator |
| ae - | Lightning arrester | ek - | Locknut |
| af - | Fuse cutout | fo - | Transformer secondary bracket |
| ag - | Ground wire | fk - | Extension, bracket L-type |
| ai - | Ground rod | fc - | Hot line connector |
| aj - | Ground rod clamp | gc - | Conduit |
| al - | Staple ground wire | gd - | Straps |
| ge - | Condulet | an - | Transformer |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | gh - | Meter box, meter and test block |
| aq - | Jumpers and leads | se - | Regulator, step type |
| at - | Guy guard | sd - | Current transformer |
| ax - | Cutout arrester (combination) | sk - | By-pass switch |
| bb - | Brace, side arm vertical angle | tw - | Tie wire |
| be - | Recloser | | |

SINGLE PHASE
CONNECTION

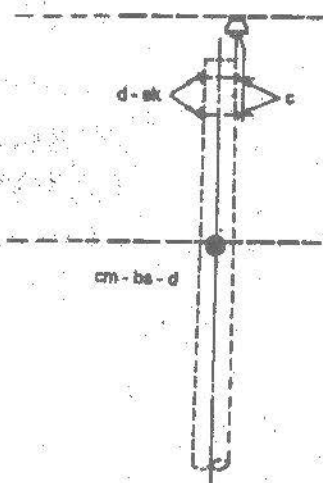
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



POLE TOP PIN ASSEMBLY



ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

FIGURE 11-1

7.62 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY SINGLE PHASE 0° TO 5° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin Insulator | 1 | Tw | Tie wire* | 16' |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 1 | ek | 5.8" Locknut | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 8" Machine bolts | 2 | bs | 8" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 3 | cm | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| bv | 1 Armor rod (single support) | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

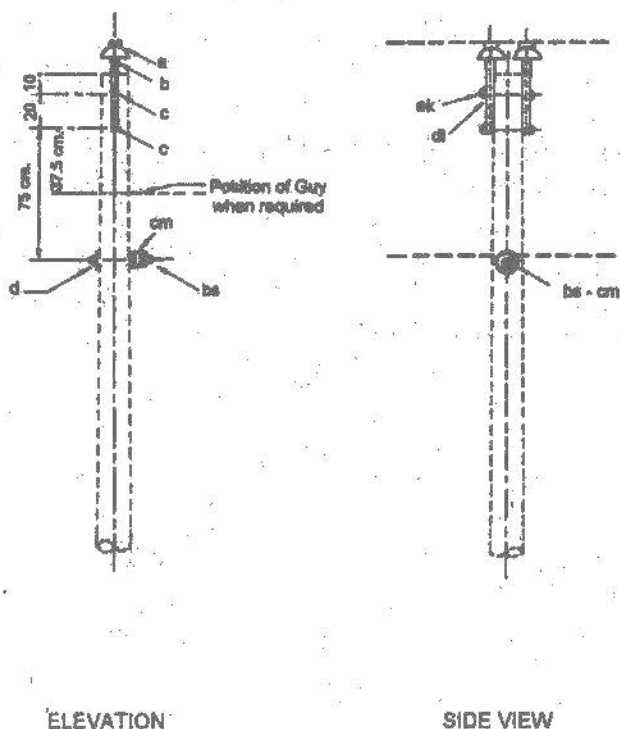


FIGURE 11-2

7.62 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE 0° TO 6° ANGLE DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|----------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 32 | cm | 1 3/8" dia. x 1 1/2" pipe spacer | 1 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | dl | 3/4" dia. x 1 1/2" pipe spacer | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 1 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| bs | 8" Single upset bolt | 1 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 1 |
| Tw | Tie wire* | 24' | | | |

*Conductor Accessories.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

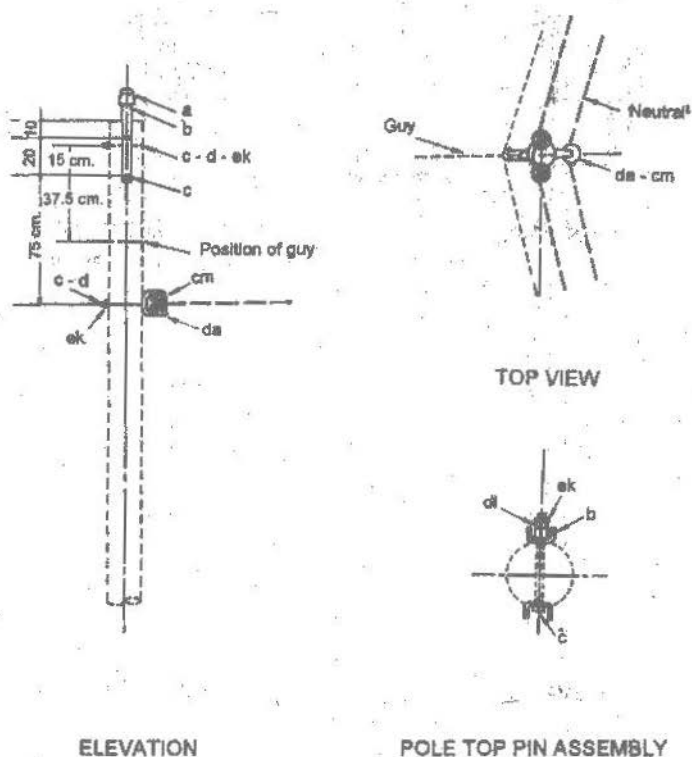


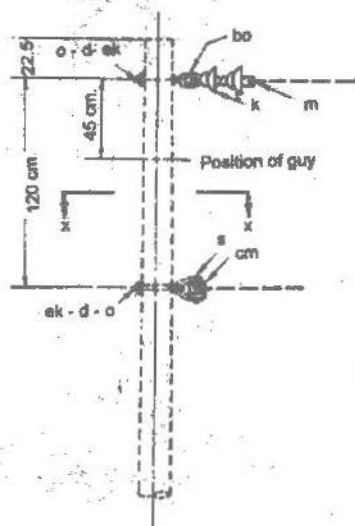
FIGURE 11-3

**7.82 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT
 MAXIMUM TRANSVERSE LOADING 227 KG. (500 LBS.) PER PIN
 6° TO 30° MAXIMUM ANGLE**

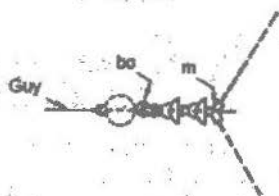
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 2 | da - | Bracket | 1 |
| b - | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | dl - | 3/4" dia. Groove pipe spacer | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolts | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 1 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" -13/16 Hole washer | 3 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support)* | 1 |
| cm - | 1 1/4" Groove spool insulator | 1 | tw - | Tie wire* | 24' |

* Conductor accessories

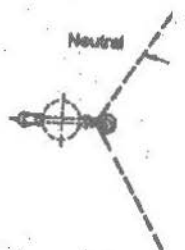
DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



ELEVATION



TOP VIEW



SECTION X-X

FIGURE 11-4

7.62 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE 30° TO 60° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|----------------------------|----------|------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| d | 2 1/2" x 3/16" Hole washer | 2 | cm | 1 1/2" dia groove spool insulator | 1 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 2 | bo | Anchor shackle | 1 |
| o | 5/8" x 9" Eye bolt | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 |
| m | Suspension clamp | 1 | tw | Tie wire* | 8' |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | bv | Armor rod (single support)* | 2 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

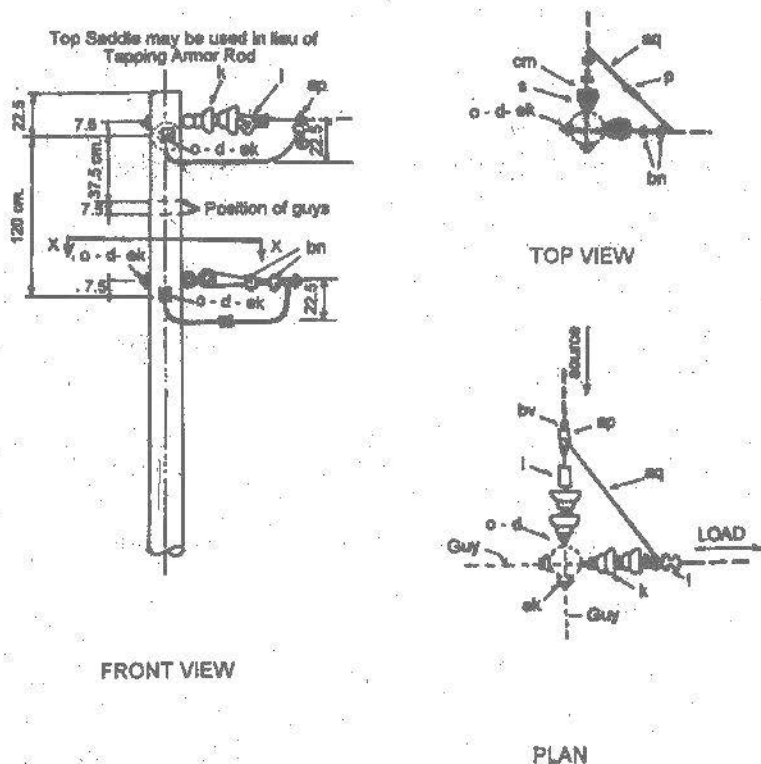


FIGURE 11-5

7.82 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE 60° TO 90° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|---------------------------------|----------|------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| d | 2 1/2" x 3/16-13/16 Hole washer | 4 | cm | 1 1/2" dia groove spool insulator | 2 |
| k | Suspension Insulator | 4 | bn | Loop dead end clamp | 4 |
| o | 5/8" x 9" Eye bolt | 4 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| p | Compression connector | 1 | aq | Jumpers (as required) | |
| ap | Hot line clamp | 1 | t | Armor-tape* | 2' |
| l | Dead end clamp | 2 | bv | Armor rod (tapping) | 1 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

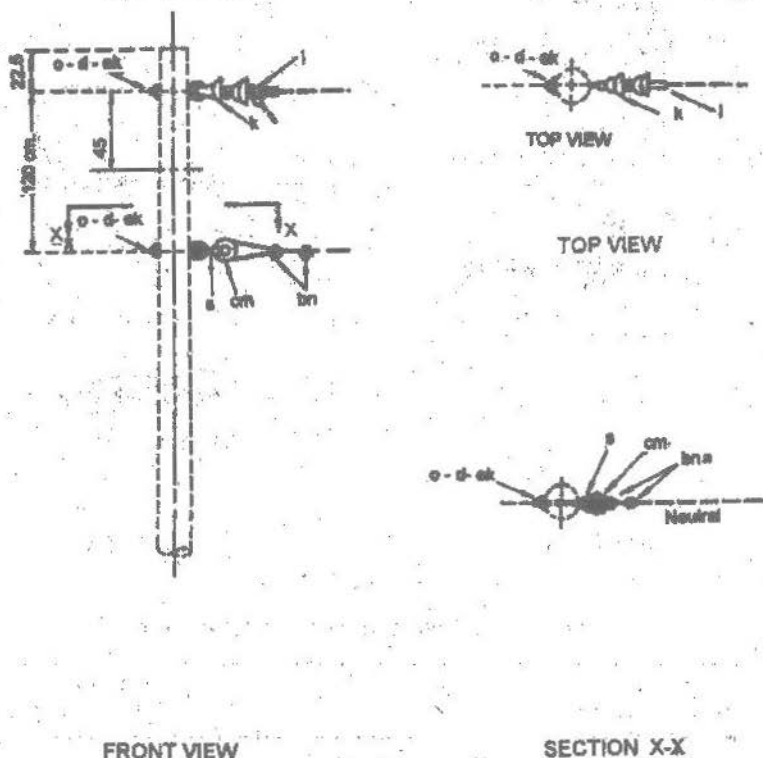


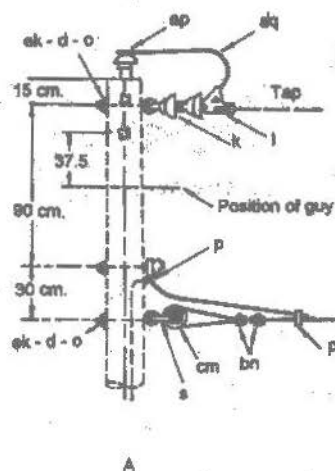
FIGURE 11-6

7.82 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE DEADEND (SINGLE)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| d - | 2 1/4 x 3/16 - 13/16" hole washer | 2 | bn - | Loop dead end clamp | 2 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 2 | cm - | 11/3 dia groove spool insulator | 1 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 1 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 |
| o - | 5/8" x 9" Eye bolts | 2 | t - | Armor tape* | 12' |

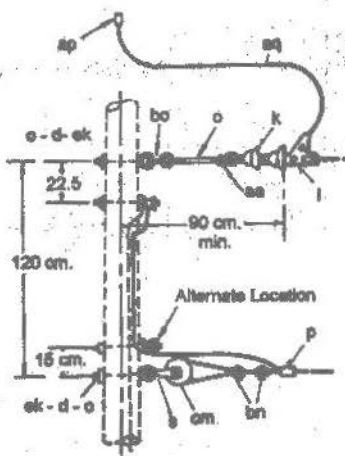
* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



FRONT VIEW

Top Saddle may be used in lieu of Tapping Armored Rod



FRONT VIEW

FIGURE 11-7

7.62 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE TAP

| Item | Materials | No. Required | | |
|------|---|--------------|-------|--------|
| | | A | B | C |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16", 13/16" Hole washer | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| k - | Suspension Insulator | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| o - | 5/8" x required length Eye bolt | 2'-9" | 2'-9" | 1'-18" |
| p - | Compression connectors | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| aq - | Jumpers and leads (as required) | | | |
| bo - | Anchor shackle | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| bv - | Armor rod (tapping)* | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| s - | Secondary swingin clevis | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| cm - | 1 1/2" dia. grooye spool insulator | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| t - | Armor tape* | 1' | 1' | 1' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

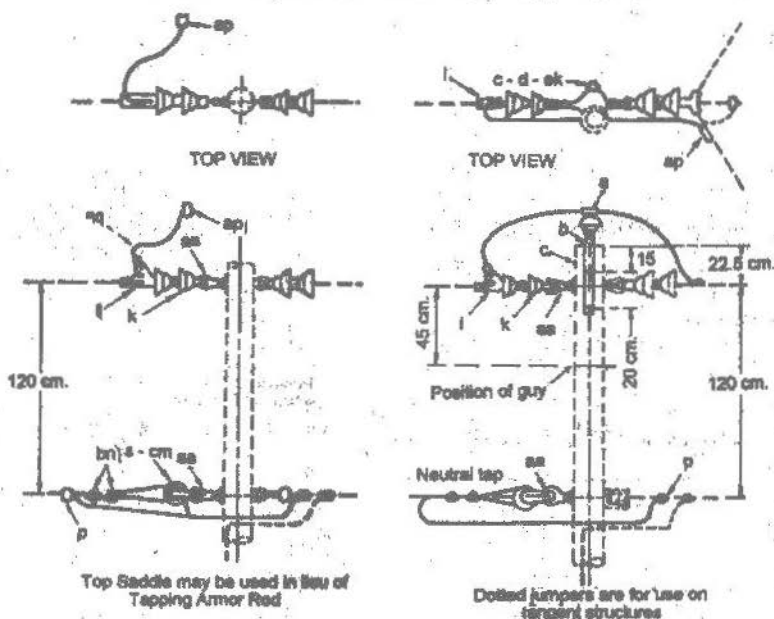


FIGURE 11-8

7.62 / 13.2 KV: PRIMARY SINGLE PHASE TAP

| Item | Materials | No. Required | |
|------|---|--------------|----|
| | | A | B |
| a | Pin type Insulator | 0 | 1 |
| d | insulator 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" Hole diameter | 0 | 2 |
| k | Suspension Insulator | 2 | 2 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 0 | 1 |
| p | Compression connectors | 2 | 2 |
| sa | 5/8" diameter Eye nut | 2 | 2 |
| aq | Jumpers and leads (as required) | | |
| i | Armor tape* | 1' | 1' |
| bv | Armor rod tapping* | 1 | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 9" Machine bolt | | 2 |
| ek | 5/8" Locknuts | | 2 |
| ap | Hot line clamp | 1 | 1 |
| l | Dead end clamp | 1 | 1 |
| cm | 1 1/4" diameter groove spool insulator | 1 | 1 |
| bn | Dead end loop clamp | 2 | 2 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | 1 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

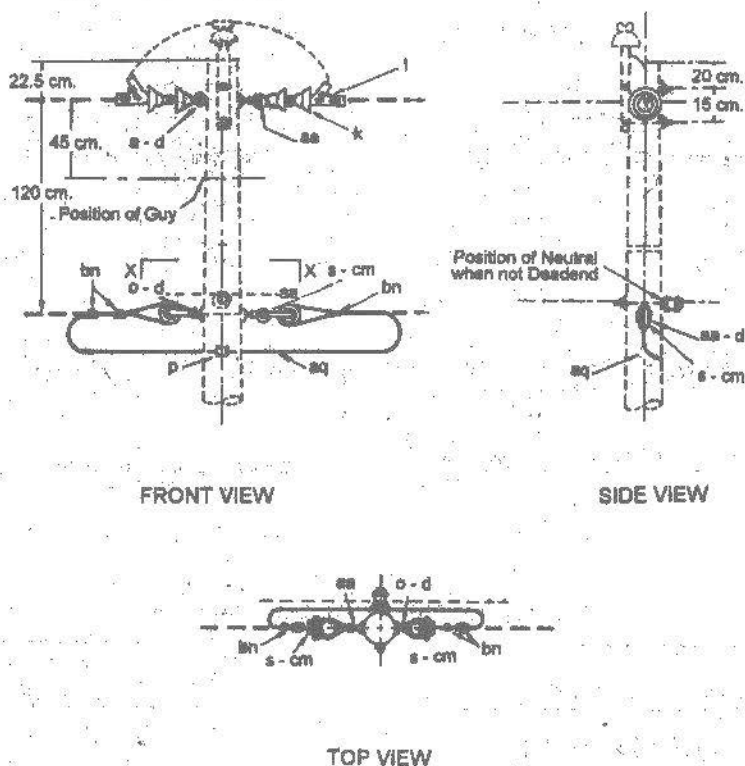


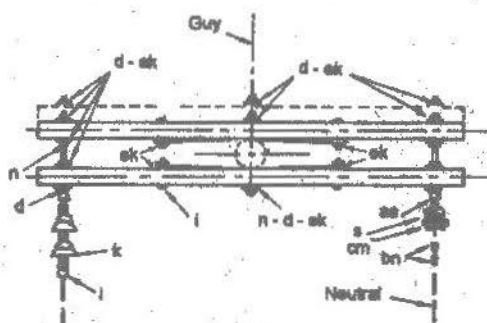
FIGURE 11-9

7.32 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE VERTICAL DEADEND (DOUBLE)

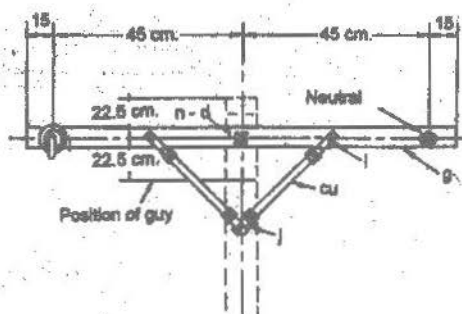
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| d - | 2 1/2" x 3/16"-13/16" Hole washer | 4 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 2 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 4 | aq - | Jumpers (as required) | |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 2 | bn - | Loop dead end clamp | 4 |
| o - | 5/8" x 8" Eye bolt | 2 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 |
| p - | Compression connector | 1 | t - | Armor tape* | 24" |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



TOP VIEW



FONT VIEW

FIGURE 11-10

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE, CROSS-ARM CONSTRUCTION (DEADEND SINGLE)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16 Hole washer | 10 | s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 |
| g - | 3/12" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 2 | cu - | 28" Wood brace | 4 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolts | 4 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Leg screw | 2 | bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 2 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 8 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 1 | ek - | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| n - | 5/8" x 18" Double arming bolt | 3 | t - | Armor tape * | 12' |
| sa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

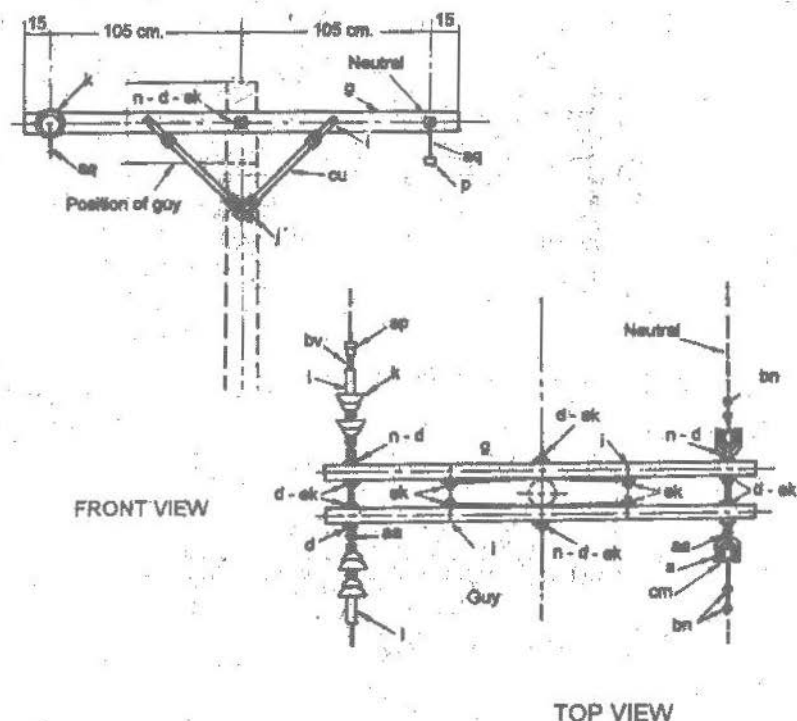


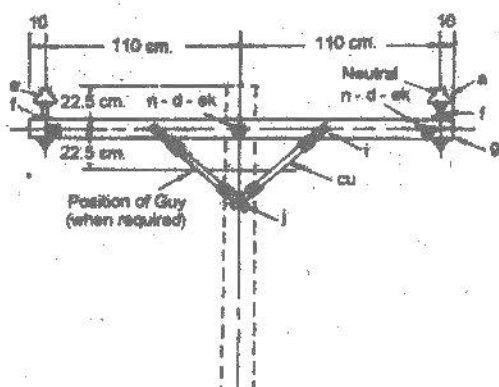
FIGURE 11-11

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE CROSS-ARM CONSTRUCTION (DEADEND DOUBLE)

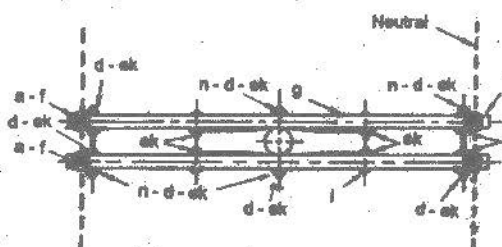
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" Hole washer | 10 | p - | Compression connector | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 4 |
| cu - | 28" Wood brace | 4 | aq - | Jumpers (as required) | |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 6 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | ek - | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 4 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 |
| n - | 5/8" x 18" Double arming bolt | 3 | ap - | Hot line clamp | 1 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 2 | bv - | Armor rod (tapping) * | 1 |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 | t - | Armor tape * | 24' |
| bn - | Loop dead-end clamp | 4 | tw - | Tie wire * | 40' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



FRONT VIEW



TOP VIEW

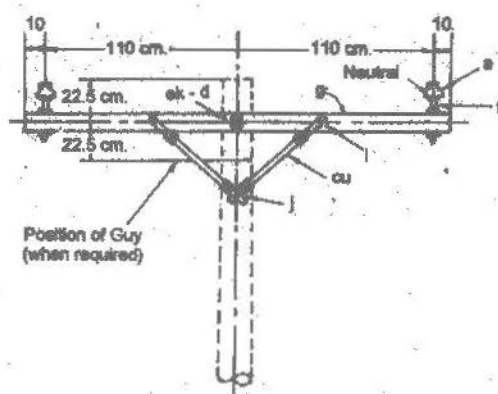
FIGURE 11-12

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE LINE ARM

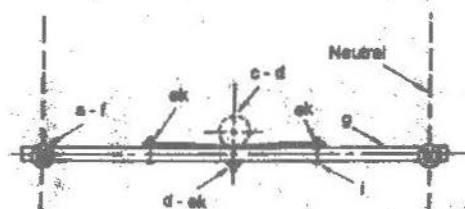
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|--------------------------------------|----------|------|----------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 4 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" Washer | 10 | n - | 5/8" x 18" Double arm bolt | 3 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10" x 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 10 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | ek - | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| cu - | 28" Wood brace | 4 | bv-2 | Armor rod * | 2 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolts | 4 | tw - | Tie wire* | 32' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



FRONT VIEW



TOP VIEW

FIGURE 11-13

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE LINE ARM

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 2 | j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 28" Wood brace | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2"-13/16" Hole washer | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 1 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 2 | ek | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| g | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 1 | bv | 1" Armor rod (single support)* | 2 |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/4" Carriage bolts | 2 | tw | Tie wire * | 16' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

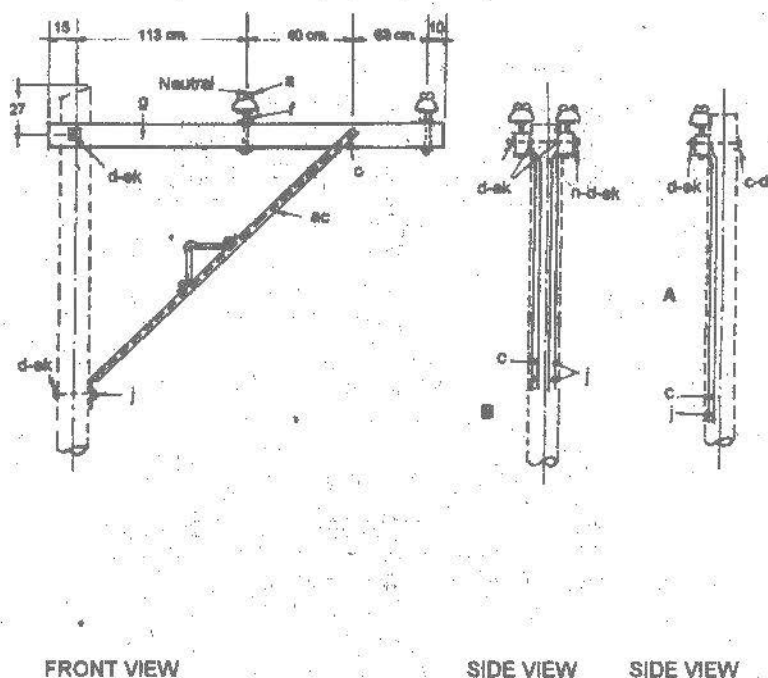


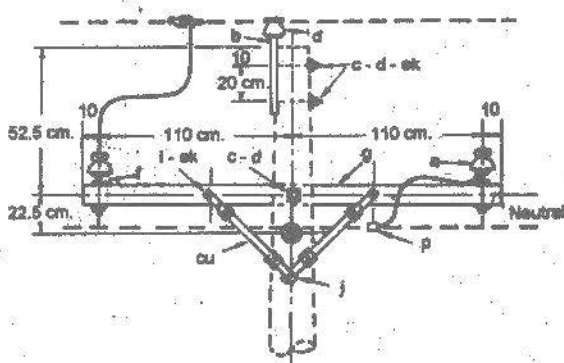
FIGURE 11-14

7.82 / 13.2 KV. PRIMARY, SINGLE PHASE SIDE ARM TANGENT

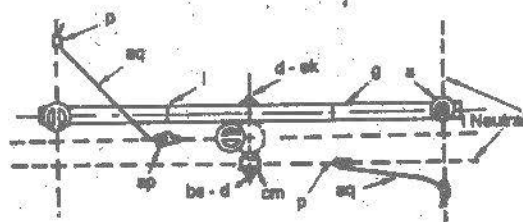
| Item | Materials | Quantity | | Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|-------------------------------|----------|-----|------|---------------------------------|----------|---|
| | | A | B | | | A | B |
| a - | Pin type insulator | 2 | 4 | c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | 0 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 1 | 2 | c - | 1/2" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | 2 |
| d - | 2 1/2" x 3/16"-13/16" Washer | 2 | 6 | d - | 1 3/8" x 9/16" Hole washer | 2 | 6 |
| n - | 5/8" x 18" dbl. Arming bolt | 0 | 2 | f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" C. arm steel pin | 2 | 4 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 1 | 2 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | 2 |
| ac - | 84" Side arm diag. Brace | 1 | 2 | ek - | 1/2" Locknuts | 2 | 4 |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 1 | 6 | bv-1 | Armor rod single support* | 2 | 0 |
| tw - | Tie wire* | 18' | 32' | bv-2 | Armor rod double support* | 0 | 2 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



FRONT VIEW



TOP VIEW

FIGURE 11-15

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE PHASE JUNCTION AT 0° TO 15°

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin insulator | 3 | l - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 |
| b - | 20" Pole top pin | 1 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolts | 2 | p - | Compression connector | 3 |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | sq - | Jumpers and leads (as required) | |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 5 | bs - | 10" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Crossarm steel pin | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 3 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 1 | ek - | 3/8" Locknuts | 2 |
| cu - | 28" Wood brace | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 4 |
| cm - | Spool insulator 1 1/2" dia. groove | 1 | tw - | Tie wire* | 32" |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | 1 | bv - | Armor rod tapping * | 1 |

* Conductor Accessories

**TWO-PHASE
CONSTRUCTION**

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

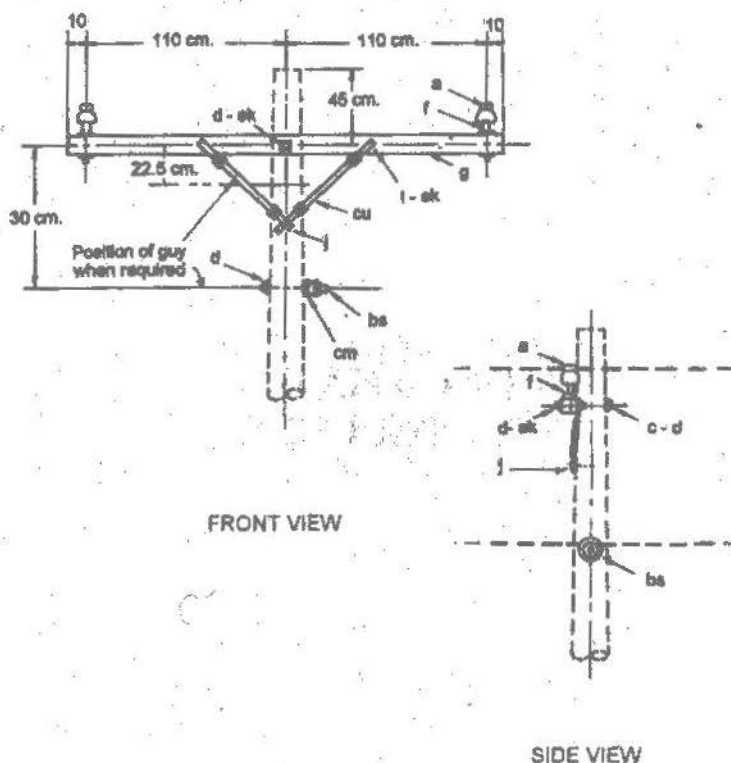


FIGURE 11-16

7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION 0° TO 5° ANGLE SINGLE PRIMARY SUPPORT

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | i - | 5/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" Hole washer | 3 | bs - | 10" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 2 | j - | 2/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 1 | cm - | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| cu - | 28" Wood brace | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod single support * | 3 |
| ek - | 3/8" Locknuts | 2 | tw - | Tie wire * | 24' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

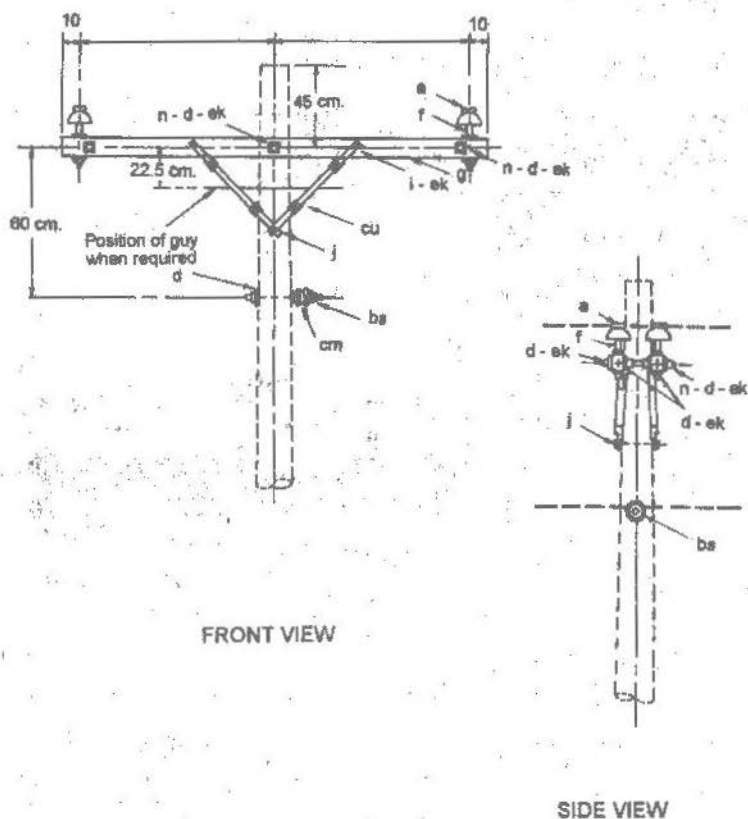


FIGURE 11-17

7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE, CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 6° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 4 | j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16 Hole washer | 11 | n | 5/8" x 20" double arming bolt | 3 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | bs | 10" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 2 | cm | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| cu | 28" Wood brace | 4 | bv-1 | Armor rod single support * | 1 |
| ek | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 | bv-2 | Armor rod double support * | 2 |
| ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 10 | tw | Tie wire* | 40' |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolts | 4 | | | |

*Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

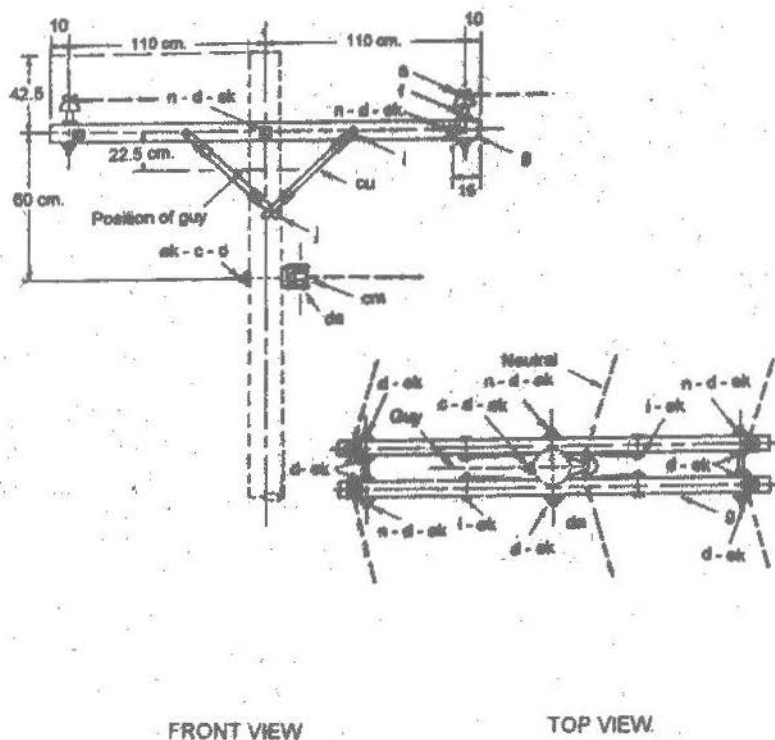


FIGURE 11-18

7.82 / 13.2 TWO PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT, MAX. TRANSVERSE LOADING 500 LBS / PIN 6° TO 36° MAXIMUM ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 4 | j | 1/2" X 4" Lag screw | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolts | 4 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 12/16" Hole washer | 4 | n | 5/8" x 20" Double arming bolt | 4 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | da | Bracket | 1 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 2 | cm | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| cu | 2" Wood tracers | 4 | bv-3 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| ek | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 | tw | Tie wire* | 40' |
| ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 11 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

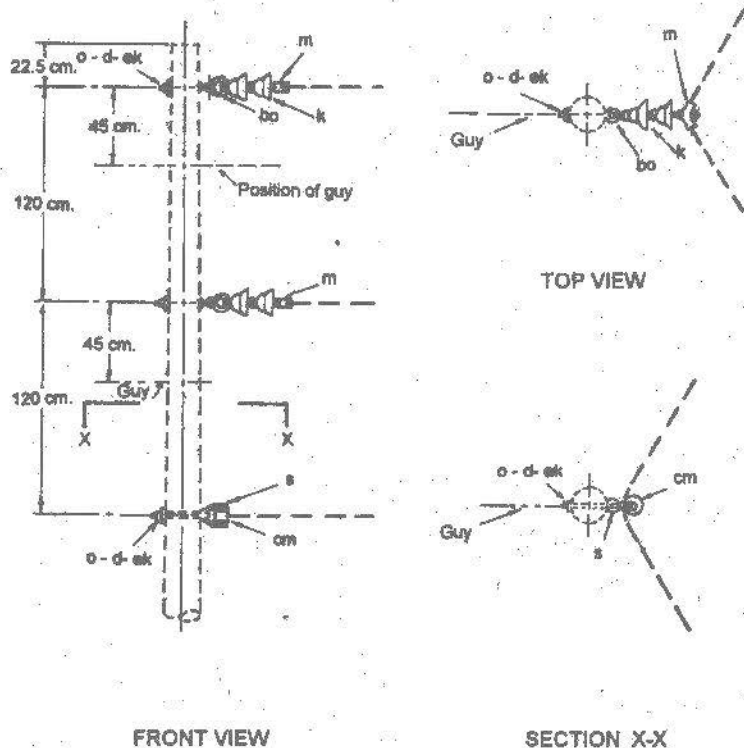


FIGURE 11-19

**7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION
38° TO 68° ANGLE**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/15" Hole washer | 3 | cm | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 4 | bo | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| o | 5/8" x 10" Eye bolt | 3 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 3 |
| m | Suspension clamp | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 3 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | tw | Tie wire * | 8' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

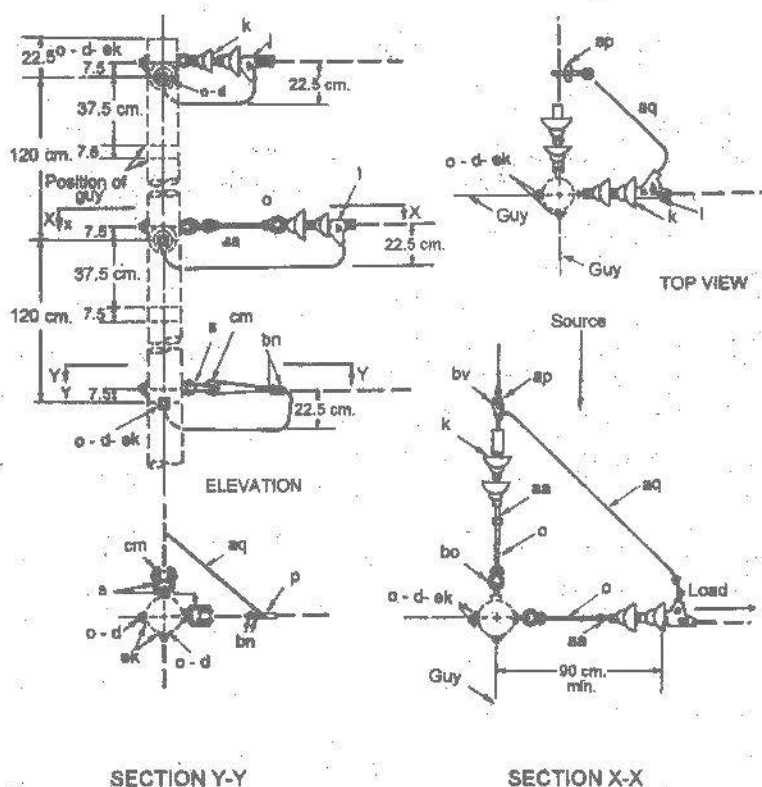


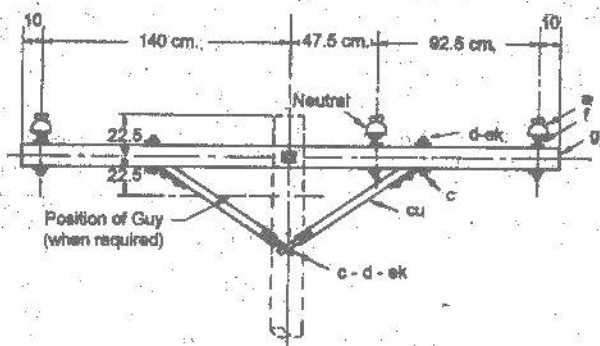
FIGURE 11-20

7.62 / 13.2 KV, TWO PHASE, VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION 60° TO 90° ANGLE

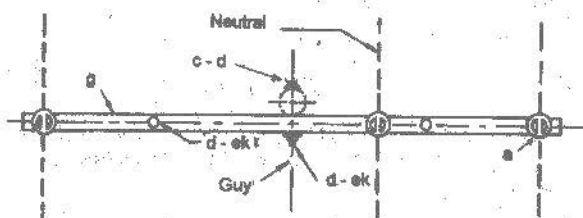
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 1316" Hole washer | 6 | cm | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 8 | bn | Dead end loop clamp | 4 |
| o | 5/8" x 10" Eye bolt | 6 | bo | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| o | 5/8" x 8" Eye bolt | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 6 |
| p | Compression connectors | 2 | ap | Hotline clamp | 2 |
| aa | 5/8" Eye nut | 2 | I | Dead end clamp | 4 |
| aq | Leads and jumpers (as required) | 2 | bv | Aarmor rod (tapping) * | 2 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 | t | Aarmor type * | 2 |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



FRONT VIEW



TOP VIEW

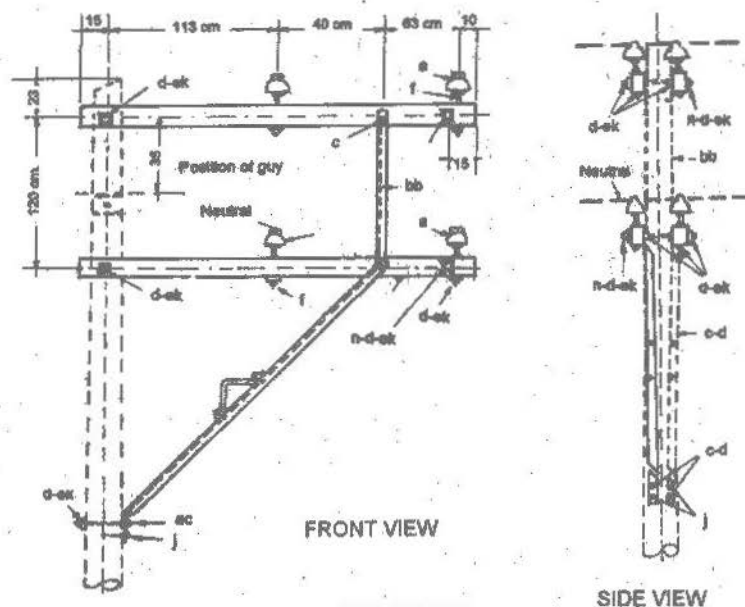
FIGURE 11-21

7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE LINE ARM

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 3 | g | 3 1/2" x 3 1/2" x 10' Crossarm | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 80" Span wood brace | 1 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" x 13/16 Hole washer | 3 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 3 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. x 9/16 Hole fd. washer | 2 | tw | Tie wire * | 24' |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Crossarm steel pin | 3 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



**7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE SIDE ARMS CONSTRUCTION
FOR SINGLE AND DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORTS**

| Item | Materials | No. Required | |
|------|---|--------------|----|
| | | A | B |
| a | Pin type insulator | 3 | 6 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolts | 2 | 0 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 2 | 4 |
| c | 1/2" x 10" Machine bolts | 1 | 2 |
| d | 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" - 3/16" hole - square washer | 4 | 12 |
| d | 1 3/8" diameter x 9/16" hole round washer | 3 | 6 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Crossarm steel pin | 3 | 6 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | 4 |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | 2 |
| n | 5/8" x 20" Double arming bolt | 0 | 4 |
| ac | 1 1/2" angle 3/16" x 7" Side arm diagonal brace | 1 | 2 |
| bb | 50" Side arm vertical angle brace | 1 | 2 |
| ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 | 12 |
| ek | 1/2" Locknuts | 3 | 6 |
| bv | Armor rod (single support)* | 3 | - |
| bv-2 | Armor rod (double support)* | - | 3 |
| tw | Tie wire* | 7.5m. 15m. | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

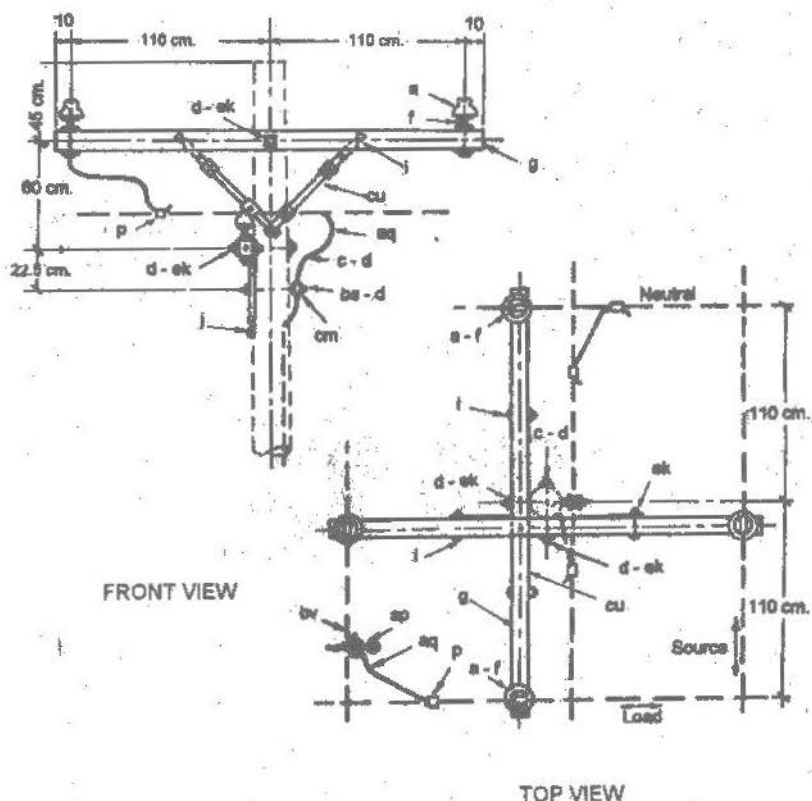


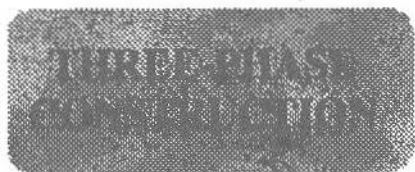
FIGURE 11-23

7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE PHASE JUNCTION AT 0° TO 6° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 4 | bv | Armor rod tapping * | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolts | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 5 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16 hole washer | 5 | tw | Tie wire* | 40' |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/4" x 8' Crossarm | 2 | j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 |
| cu | 28" Wood brace | 4 | p | Compression connectors | 4 |
| ek | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 | aq | Jumpers and leads (as required) | |
| ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 | cm | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| ap | Hot line clamp | 1 | bs | 3/8" x 10" single upset bolt | 1 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

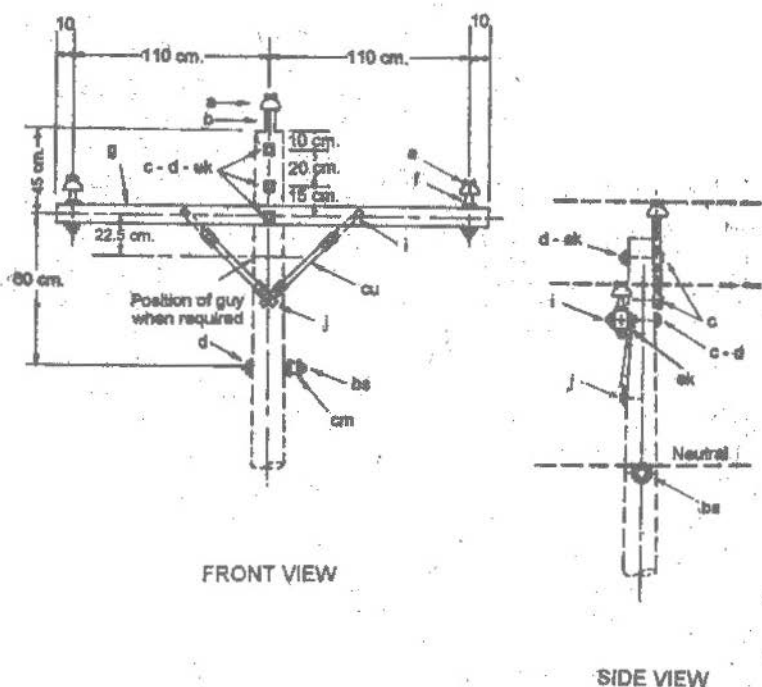


FIGURE 11-24

7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 5° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 3 | l | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 1 | j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolts | 2 | bs | 5/8" x 10" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | cm | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16 hole washer | 5 | ek | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 3 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 4 |
| cu | 28" Wood brace | 2 | tw | Tie wire * | 32' |

*Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

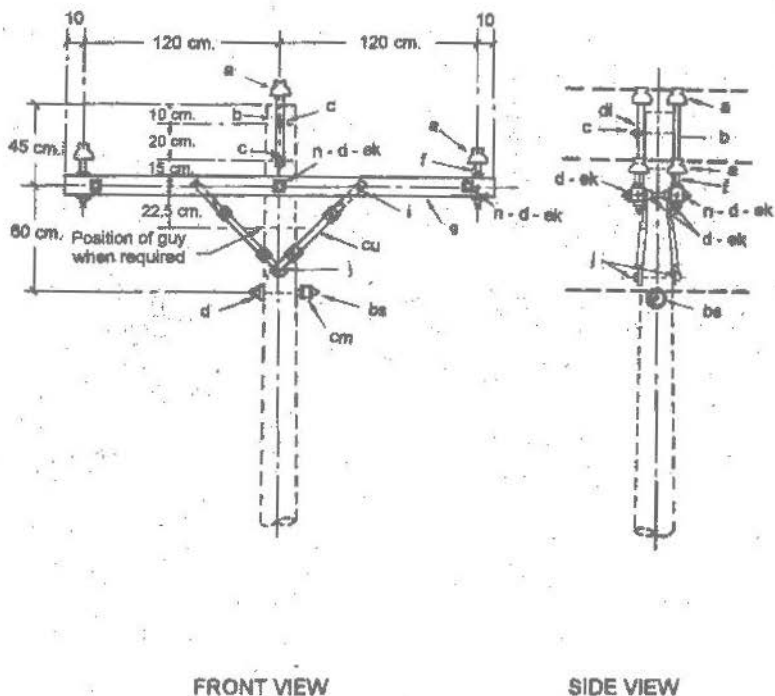


FIGURE 11-26

7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 6° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a- | Pin type insulator | 6 | bs- | 5/8" x 10" single upset bolt | 1 |
| b- | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | ek- | 5/8" Locknut | 13 |
| c- | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 2 | ek- | 3/8" Locknut | 4 |
| d- | 3/16" x 2 1/4" -13/16" hole washer | 11 | cu- | 28" Wood brace | 4 |
| f- | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | cm- | 1 1/2" spool insulator | 1 |
| g- | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | dl- | 3/4" dia. x 1 1/2" pipe spacer | 2 |
| i- | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 3 |
| n- | 5/8" x 18" double arming bolt | 3 | tw- | Tie wire* | 58' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

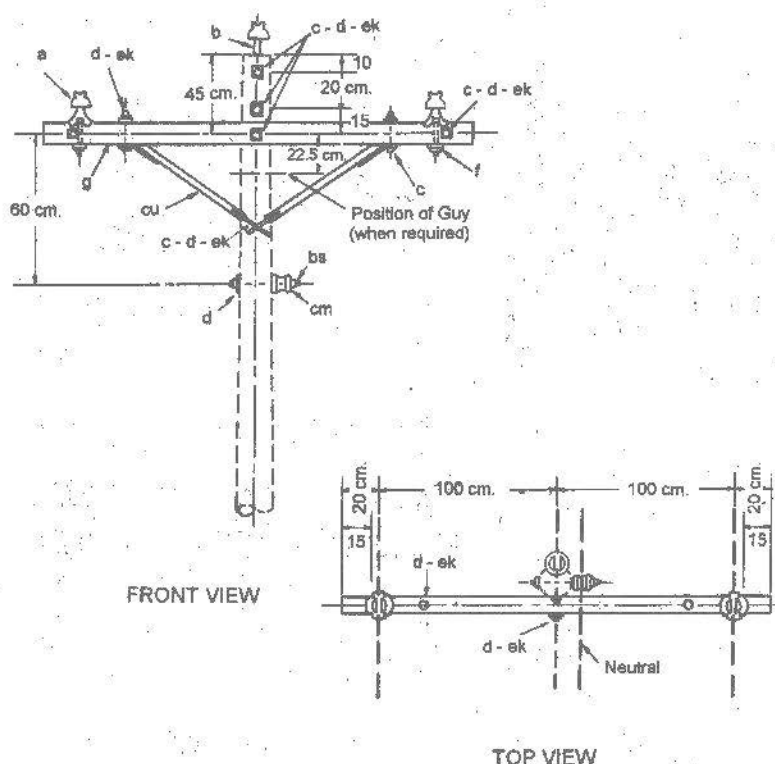


FIGURE 11-26

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3 PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION AT 0° TO 2° ANGLE (LARGE CONDUCTORS)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 3 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 6 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 1 | f | Crossarm clamp type pin | 2 |
| c | 1/4" x 6" Machine bolts | 2 | g | 3 1/4" x 4 1/4" x 8' Crossarm | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 5" Machine bolts | 2 | bs | 12" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 3 | cu | 60" Wood brace | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 1 | cm | 1 3/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" -13/16" hole washer | 10 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 4 |
| d | 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole round washer | 2 | tw | Tie wire* | 32' |
| ek | 1/2" Locknuts | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

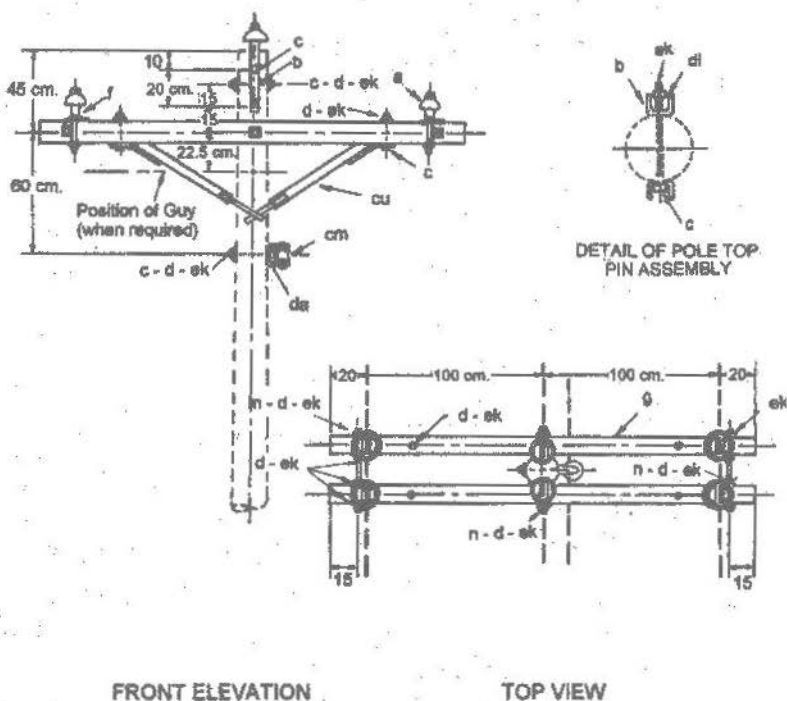


FIGURE 11-27

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION, DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT 0° TO 5° ANGLE (LARGE CONDUCTORS)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|-------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 6 | g | 3 1/2" x 4 3/4" x 8' Crossarm | 2 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | n | 5/8" x 24" Double arming bolt | 3 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 3 | cu | 60" Span wood brace | 2 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | da | Bracket | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 15 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2"-13/16" hole washer | 13 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| dl | 3/4" dia. x 1 1/2" Pipe spacer | 2 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 3 |
| f | Crossarm steel clamp pin type | 4 | tw | Tie wire * | 56' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

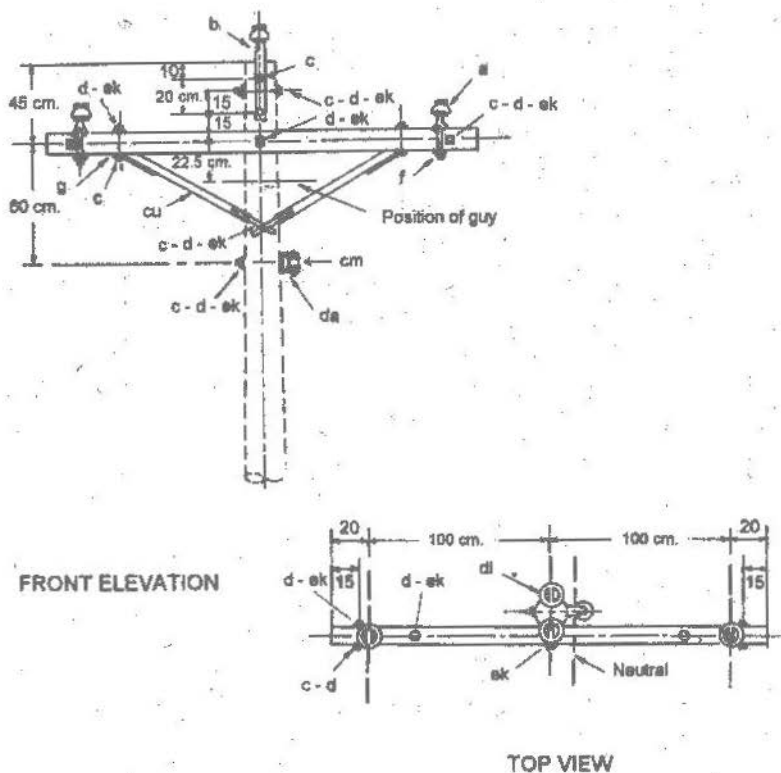


FIGURE 11-28

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSS ARM CONSTRUCTION 2° TO 6° ANGLE (LARGE CONDUCTORS)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type Insulator | 4 | cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| b - | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | g - | 3 1/4" x 4 1/4" x 8' Crossarm | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 3 | cu - | 60" Span wood brace | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 2 | da - | Bracket | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolts | 2 | di - | 1/4" dia. x 1 1/2" Pipe spacer | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 1 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 7 |
| c - | 5/8" x 5" Machine bolts | 2 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 13/16" hole washer | 10 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 3 |
| d - | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 2 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 1 |
| f - | Crossarm pin, clamp type | 2 | tw - | Tie wire* | 40' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

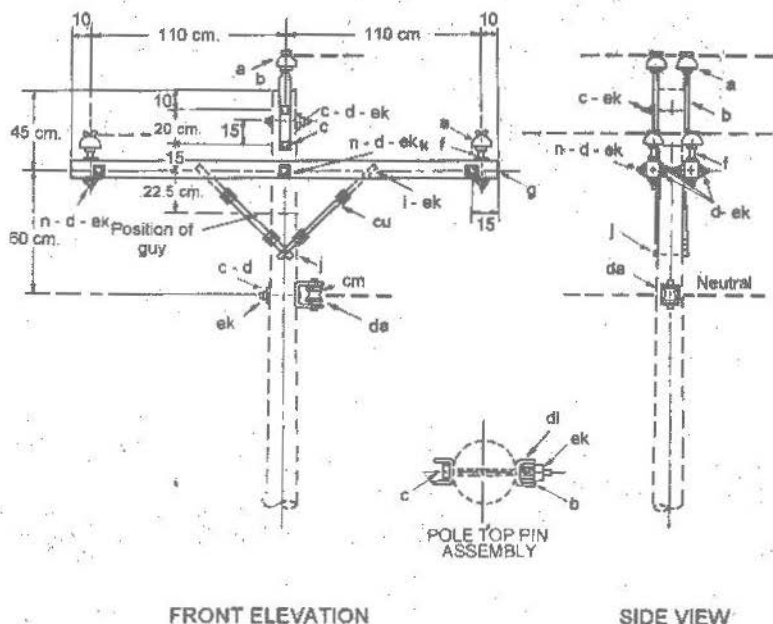


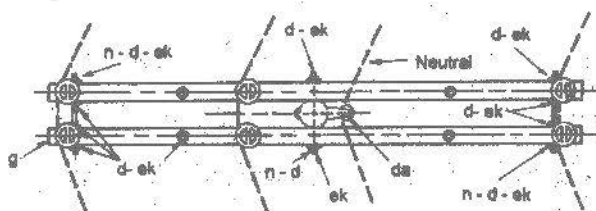
FIGURE 11-29

**7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT
 MAXIMUM TRAVERSE LOADING - 227 KG. (500 LBS) PER PIN
 5° TO 30° MAXIMUM ANGLE**

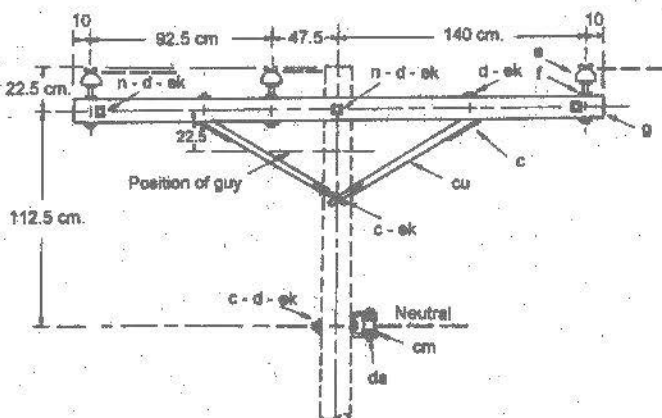
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 6 | cm | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 2 | cu | 28" Wood brace | 4 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | da | Bracket | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 2 | dl | 1/4" dia. x 1 2/2" Pipe spacer | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 13 | ek | 5/8" Locknuts | 13 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | ek | 3/8" Locknuts | 4 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 3 |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | tw | Tie wire * | 56' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



TOP VIEW



FRONT ELEVATION

FIGURE 11-30

**7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT
MAX. TRANSVERSE LOADING 750⁰ LBS. / PIN 5⁰ TO 30⁰ MAX. ANGLE**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 6 | cm - | 3" dfa. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | cu - | 60" Span wood brace | 2 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | da - | Bracket | 1 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 11 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 12 |
| d - | 1 3/8" dfa. x 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | ek - | 1/2" Locknuts | 4 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 6 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 10' Crossarm | 2 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 3 |
| n - | 5/8" x 22" Double arming bolt | 3 | tw - | Tie wire * | 55' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

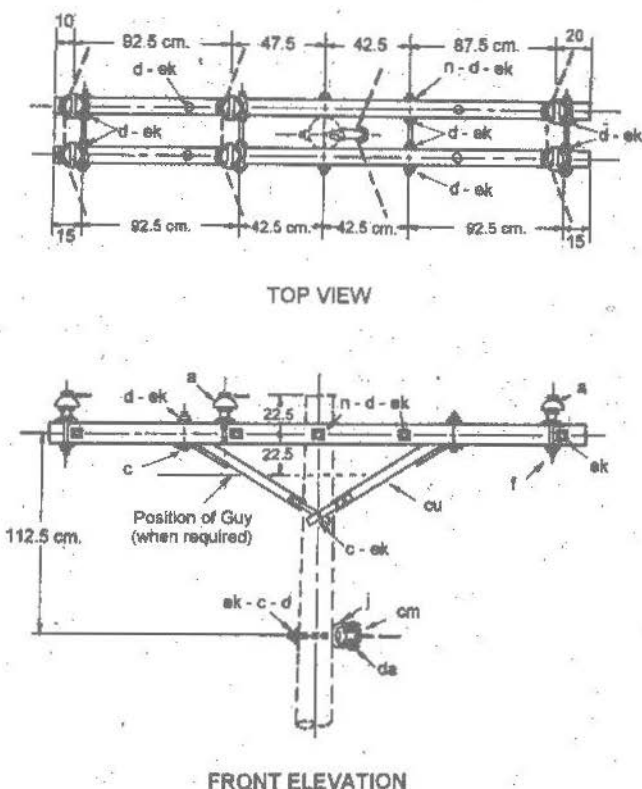


FIGURE 11-31

**7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION, DOUBLE
PRIMARY SUPPORT (LARGE CONDUCTOR) MAXIMUM
TRAVERSE LOADING 1,000 LBS. / PIN**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 6 | da - | Bracket | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 2 | cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 4 | cu - | 60" Span wood brace | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 19 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 19 |
| d - | 1 3/8" di. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| f - | Crossarm steel pin, clamp type | 6 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 10' Crossarm | 2 | bv-2 | Armor rod (single support) * | 3 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | tw - | Tie wire * | 56' |
| n - | 5/8" x 22" Double arming bolt | 5 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

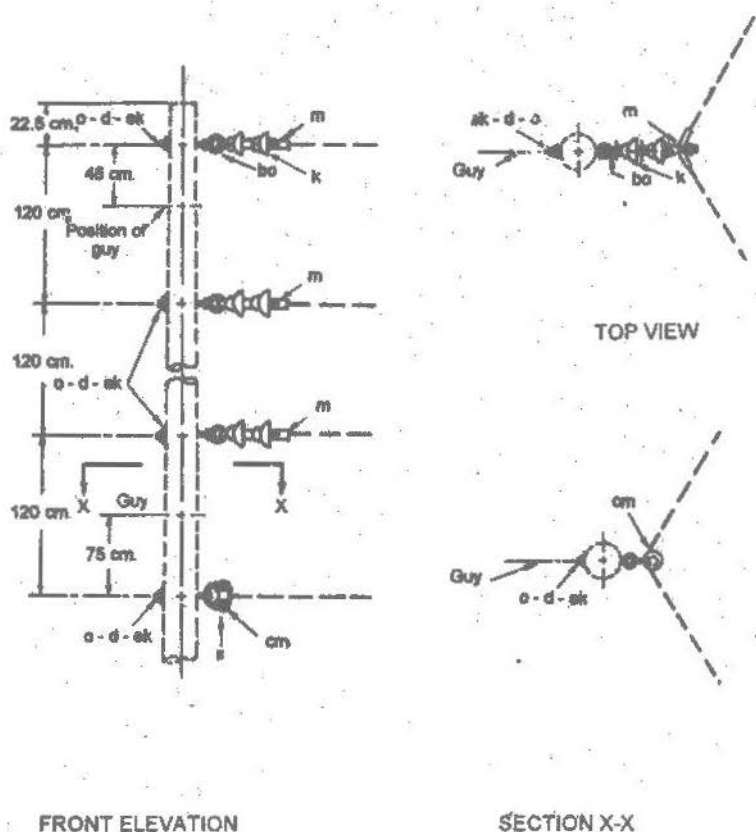


FIGURE 11-32

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION 30° TO 60° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 4 | bo | Anchor shackle | 3 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 6 | o | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 4 |
| ek | 5/8" Locknut | 4 | cm | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| m | Suspension clamp | 3 | by-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 4 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | tw | Tie wire * | 8' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

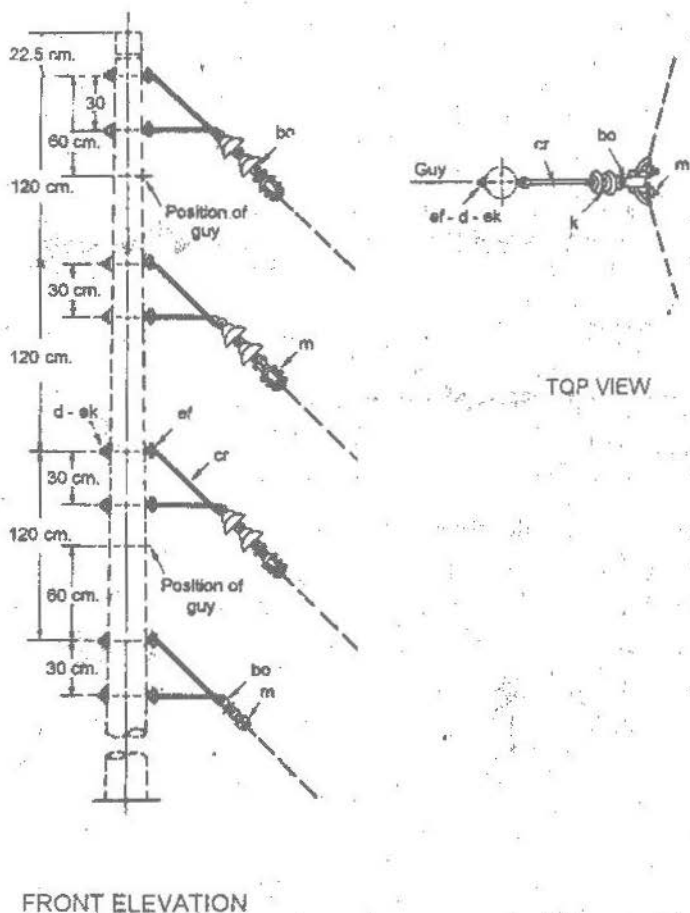


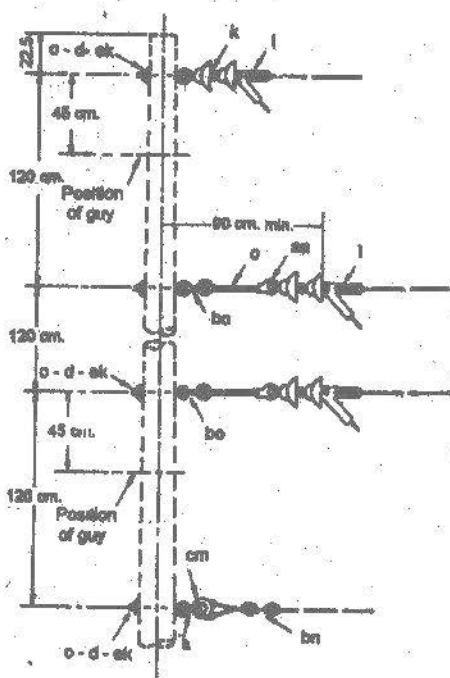
FIGURE 11-33

7.62 / 13.2 KV. VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION 100 TO 200 ANGLE (LARGE CONDUCTORS)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|----------------------------|----------|
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" x 13/16" hole washer | 8 | cr - | 5/8" Angle bracket | 4 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 6 | ef - | 5/8" x 12" clevis bolt | 8 |
| m - | Suspension clamp | 4 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 8 |
| bo - | Anchor shackle | 4 | by-1 | Armor rod (single support) | 4 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



FRONT ELEVATION

FIGURE 11-35

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION DEAD END SINGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 4 | sa | 5/8" Eye nut | 2 |
| k | Suspension Insulator | 6 | bn | Dead end loop clamp | 2 |
| l | Dead end clamp | 3 | bo | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| o | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 4 | cm | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| o | 5/8" x 18" Eye bolt | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 4 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | | | |

* Conductors Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

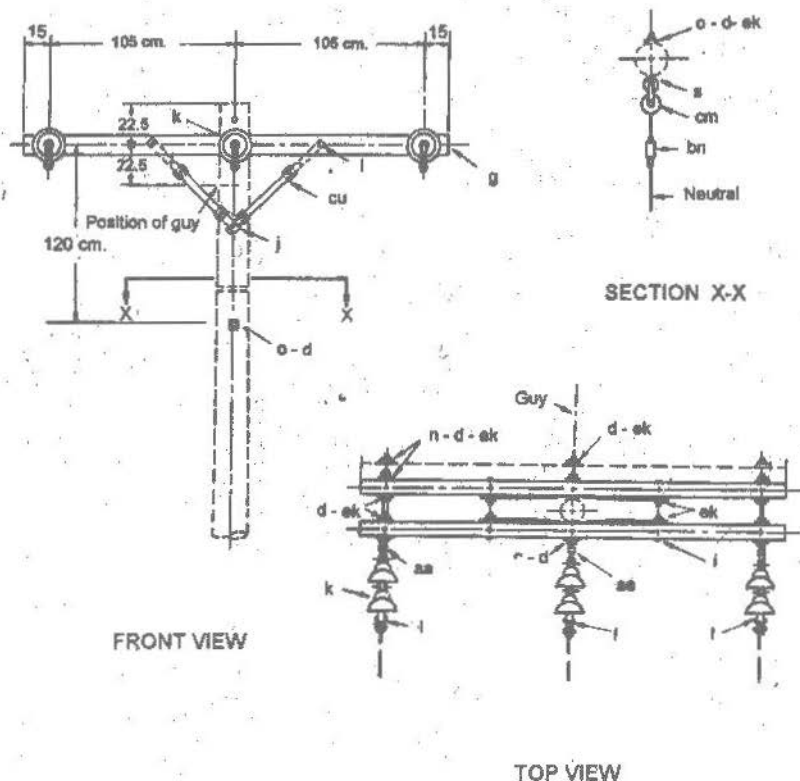


FIGURE 11-36

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DEAD END SINGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| d- | 3/16" x 2 1/4 - 13/16" hole washer | 11 | s- | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 |
| g- | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 2 | aa- | 5/8" Eye nut | 3 |
| l- | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | bn- | Dead end loop clamp | 2 |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | cu- | 28" Wood brace | 4 |
| k- | Suspension insulator | 6 | ek- | 3/8" Locknut | 4 |
| l- | Deadend clamp | 3 | ek- | 5/8" Locknut | 11 |
| n- | 5/8 x 22" Double arming bolt | 3 | cm- | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| o- | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 1 | t- | Armor tape * | 2' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

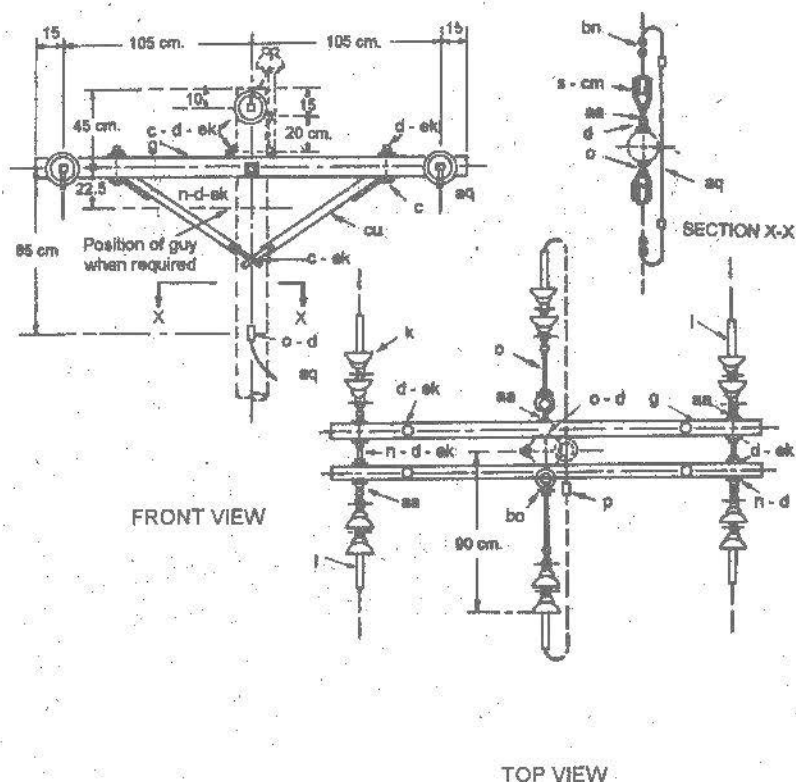


FIGURE 11-37

**7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION
DEAD END DOUBLE**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 12 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 4 | o - | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 14 | o - | 5/8" x 18" Eye bolt | 2 |
| d - | 1 3/8" round, 9/16" hole washer | 4 | p - | Compression connector | 5 |
| cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 8 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | aq - | Jumper and leads (as required) | |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 12 | bo - | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| n - | 5/8" x 24" Double arming bolt | 3 | cu - | 60" Span wood brace | 2 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 6 | bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 4 |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 | t - | Armor tape | 2' |
| ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 4 | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

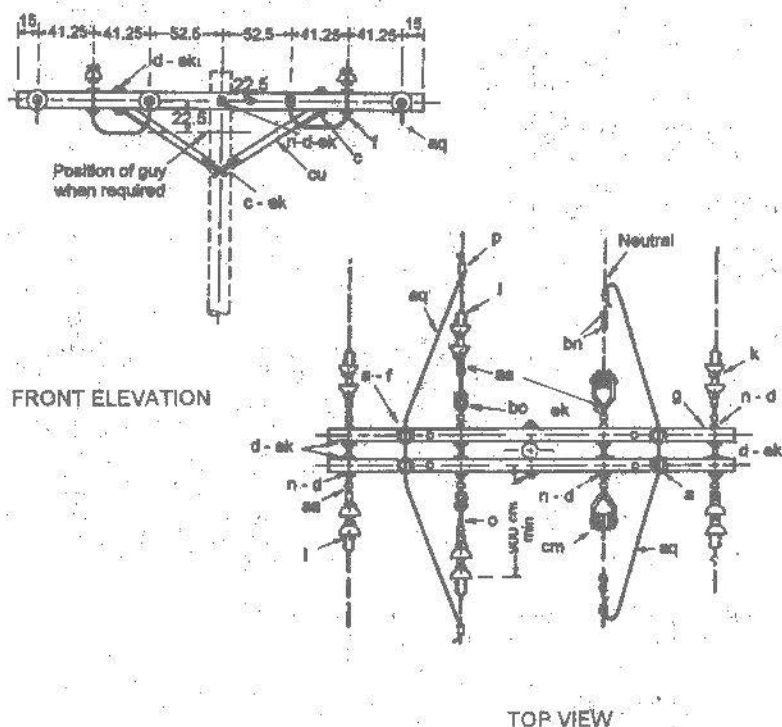


FIGURE 11-38

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DEAD END DOUBLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin Type insulator | 4 | p - | Compression connector | 4 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | o - | 5/8" x 18" Eye bolt | 2 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 10 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 18 | aq - | Jumper and leads (as required) | |
| d - | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | bo - | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 2 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 10' Crossarm | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 11 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 12 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 6 | s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 |
| cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 | n - | 5/8" x 24" Double arming bolt | 5 |
| bn - | Dead end clamp | 4 | t - | Armor tape | 4' |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

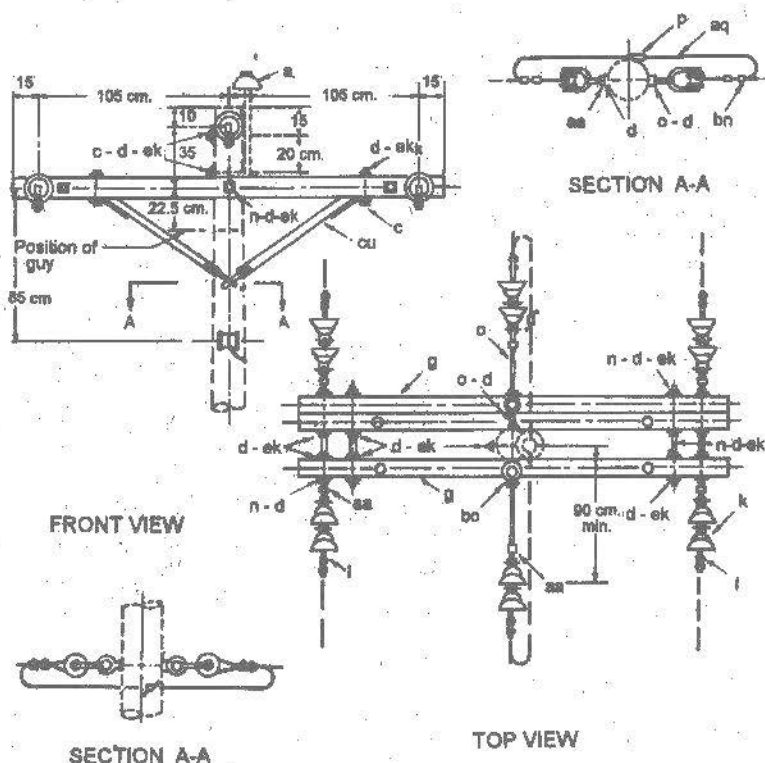


FIGURE 11-39

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DEAD END LARGE CONDUCTORS WITH UNBALANCED LOAD

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 8 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 22 | aq - | Jumper (as required) | |
| d - | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 4 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 3 | bo - | Anchor shackle | 2 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 12 | cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 |
| n - | 5/8" x 26" double arming bolt | 5 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 2 |
| o - | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 2 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| o - | 5/8" x 18" Eye nut | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 14 |
| p - | Compression connector | 4 | t - | Armor tape | 4' |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 6 | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

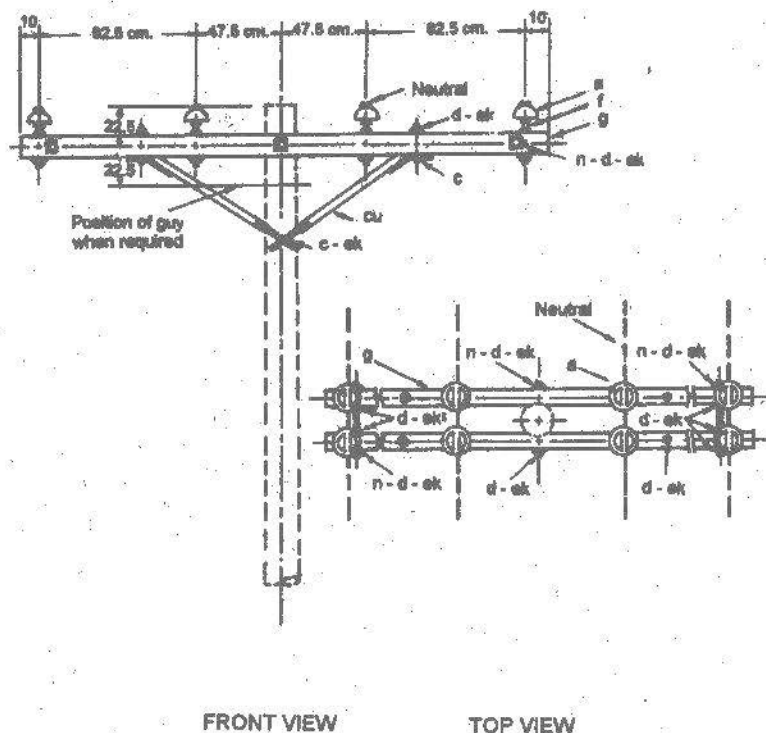


FIGURE 11-40

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE LINE ARM

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 8 | n | 5/8" x 20" double arming bolt | 3 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 60" span wood brace | 2 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 10 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 11 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | tw | Tie wire * | 64' |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 8 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double supporting)* | 4 |
| g | 3 3/4" x 4 3/4" x 10' Crossarm | 2 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

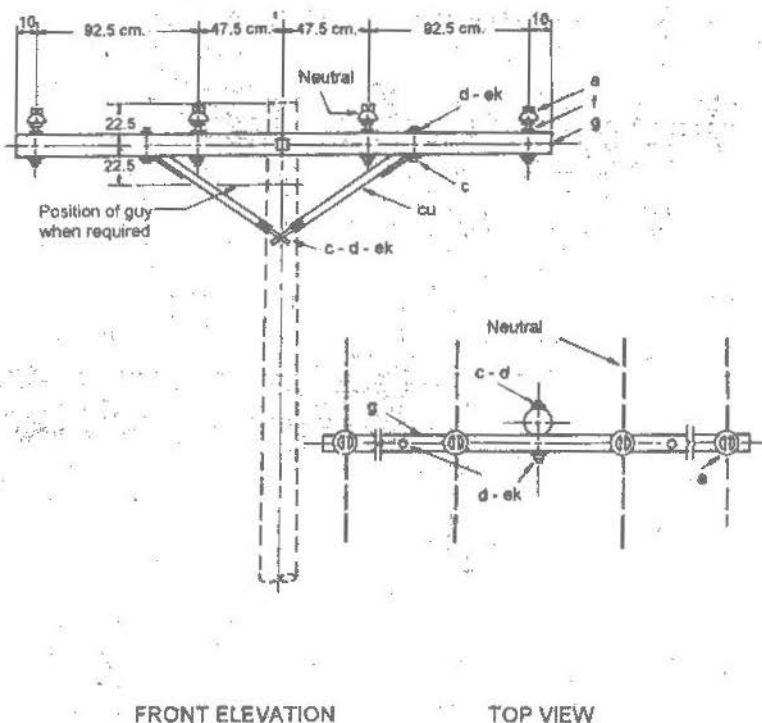


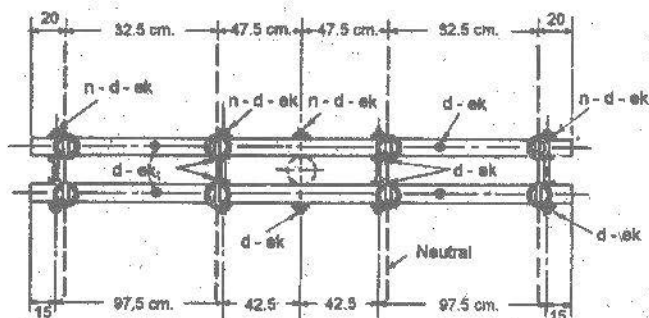
FIGURE 11-41

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE LINE ARM

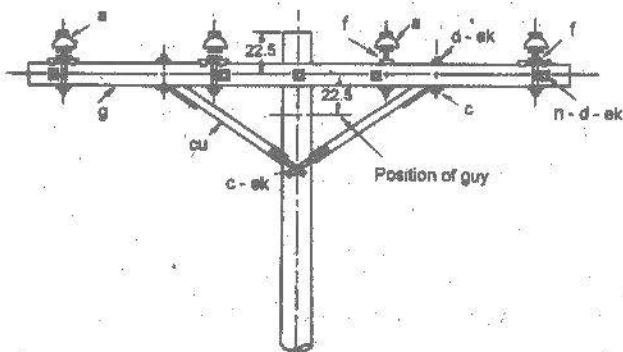
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type Insulator | 4 | g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/4" Crossarm | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 2 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 1 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 3 | bw-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 4 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 2 | tw | Tie wire* | 32' |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



TOP VIEW



FRONT ELEVATION

FIGURE 11-42

7.62 / 13.2 kv. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE LINE ARM AT 0° TO 15° ANGLE CONDUCTORS

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 8 | g | 3 3/4" x 4 3/4" x 10' Crossarm | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 60" span wood brace | 2 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4" -13/16 hole washer | 18 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 19 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | tw | Tie wire * | 64' |
| t | Crossarm steel pin clamp type | 8 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | 4 |
| n | 5/8" x 22" double arming bolt | 5 | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

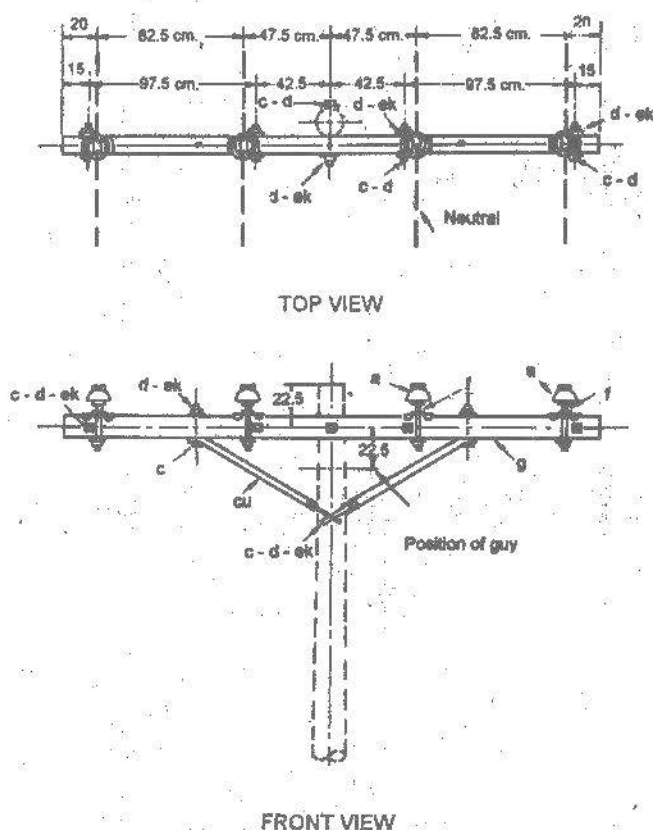


FIGURE 11-43

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE LINE ARM LARGE CONDUCTORS

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 4 | f - | Crossarm steel pin clamp type * | 4 |
| c - | 5/8" x 5" Machine bolt | 4 | g - | 3 3/4" x 4 1/2" x 10" Crossarm | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 1 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 8 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 11 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 4 |
| d - | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 2 | tw - | Tie wire * | 32' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

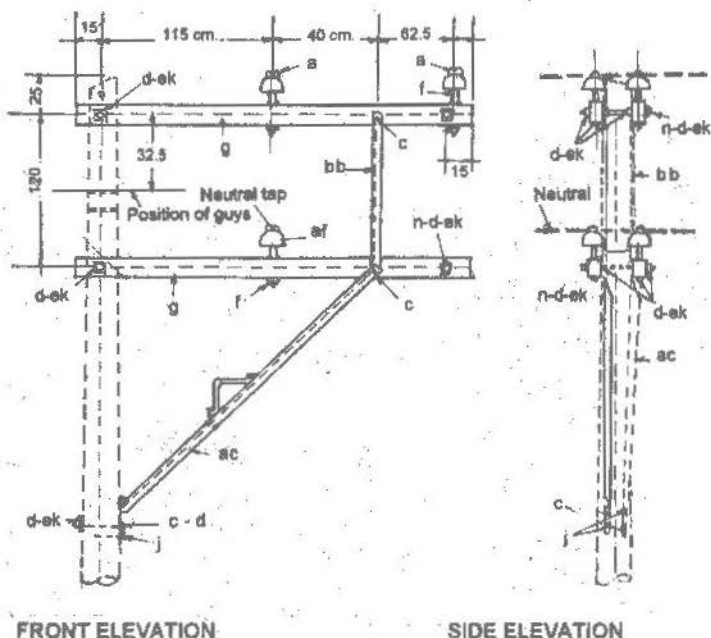


FIGURE 11-44

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE SIDE ARM CONSTRUCTION FOR SINGLE (DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT)

| Item | Materials | Quantity | | Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|--|----------|---|------|--------------------------------|----------|-----|
| | | A | B | | | A | B |
| a | Pin type insulator | 4 | 8 | c | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolts | 2 | - |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 2 | 4 | c | 1/2" x 10" & 12" Machine bolts | 1 | 2 |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | 2 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 2 | 12 |
| ek | 1/2" Locknut | 3 | 6 | tw | Tie wire* | 32' | 64' |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2" x 13/16" hole square washer | | | | | 4 | 12 |
| d | 1 3/8" diameter Ø/16" hole round washer | | | | | 3 | 6 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | | | | | 4 | 8 |
| g | 3 3/4" x 4 3/4" Crossarm | | | | | 2 | 4 |
| n | 5/8" x 22" double arming bolt | | | | | | 4 |
| ac | 1 1/2" angle, 3/16" x 7" diagonal side arm brace | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| bb | 50" side arm vertical angle brace | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | | | | | | 4 |
| bv-2 | Armor rod (double support) * | | | | | | 4 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

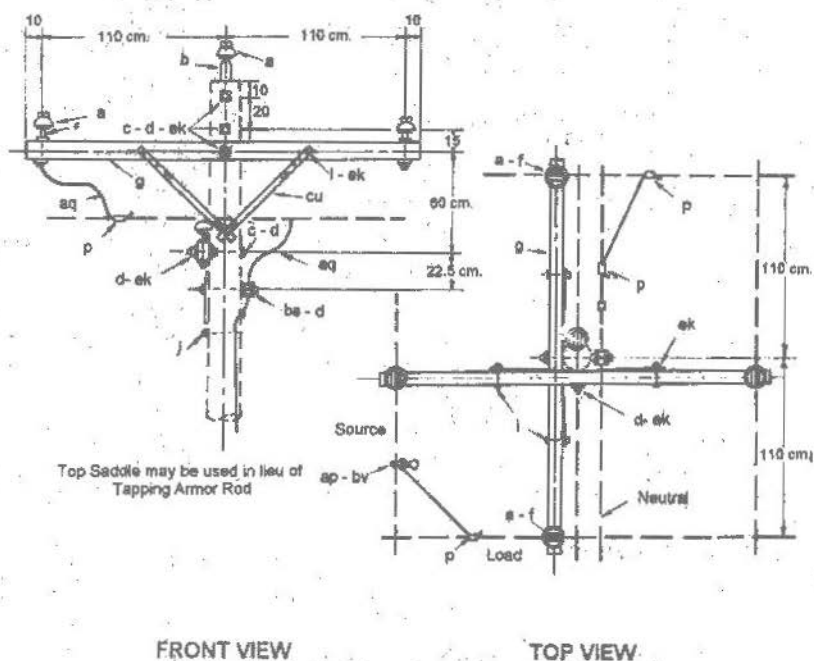


FIGURE 11-45

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION SINGLE PHASE JUNCTION AT 0° TO 6° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 5 | ap - | Hotline clamp | 1 |
| b - | 28" Pole top pin | 1 | aq - | Jumper and leads (as required) | |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | bs - | 5/8" x 12" single upset bolt | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 2 | bv - | Armor rod (tapping) * | 1 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16 hole washer | 7 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 6 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 4 |
| g - | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | cm - | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| l - | 3/8" x 4 1/4" Carriage bolt | 4 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 4 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 4 |
| p - | Compression connector | 3 | tw - | Tie wire * | 48' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

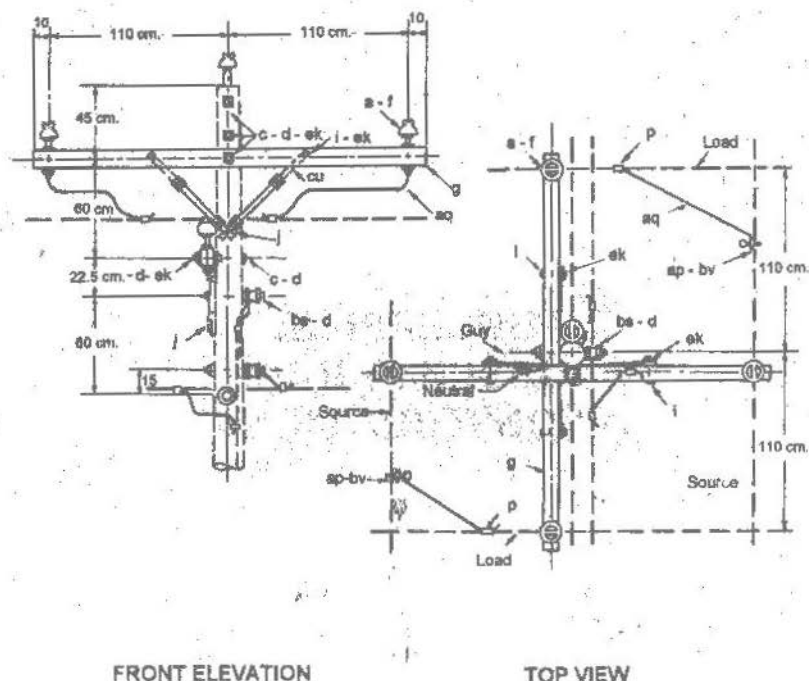


FIGURE 4-46

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION TWO PHASE JUNCTION AT 0° TO 5° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity | |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| a | Pin type insulator | 5 | aq | Jumpers (as required) | |
| b | 20" Pole top pin | 1 | ap | Hot line clamp | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | bs | 5/8" x 12" single upset bolt | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 2 | cm | 1 1/2" dia groove spool insulator | 2 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2"-13/16" hole washer | 8 | cu | 28" wood brace | 4 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 4 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 4 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 2 | ek | 3/8" Locknut | 4 |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | tw | Tie wire * | 56' |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | bv | Armor rod (tapping) * | 2 |
| p | Compression connector | 6 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 7 |

* Conductor Accessories

**THREE-PHASE
DOUBLE-CIRCUIT
CONSTRUCTION**

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

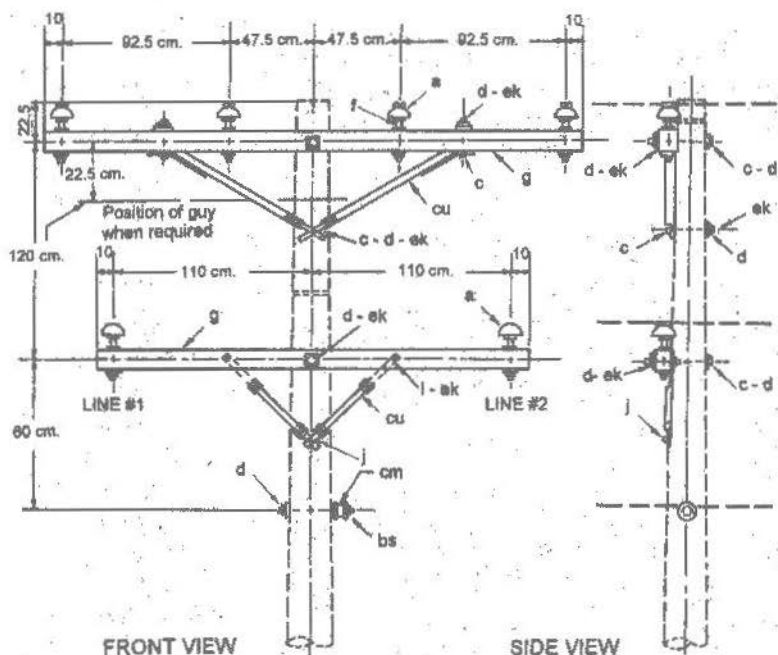


FIGURE 11-47

7.32 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE CIRCUIT SINGLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 5° ANGLE (2 X ARM TYPE)

| Item | Materials | No. | Item | Materials | No. |
|------|--|-----|------|--------------------------|-----|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 6 | c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | c - | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 2 |
| l - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| bs - | 5/8" x 12" single upset bolt | 1 | bv-1 | Armor rod single support | 7 |
| cu - | 28" wood brace | 2 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| ek - | 1/4" locknut | 2 | ek - | 3/8" locknut | 2 |
| ek - | 5/8" locknut | 3 | tw - | Tie wire | 56' |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" x 13/16" hole square bolts | 6 | | | |
| d - | 1 3/8" diameter 9/16" hole round washer | 2 | | | |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" crossarm steel pin | 6 | | | |
| g - | 3 1/4" x 4 1/4" x 10' crossarm | 1 | | | |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/4" x 8' crossarm | 1 | | | |
| cm - | 1 1/4" diameter groove spool insulator | 1 | | | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

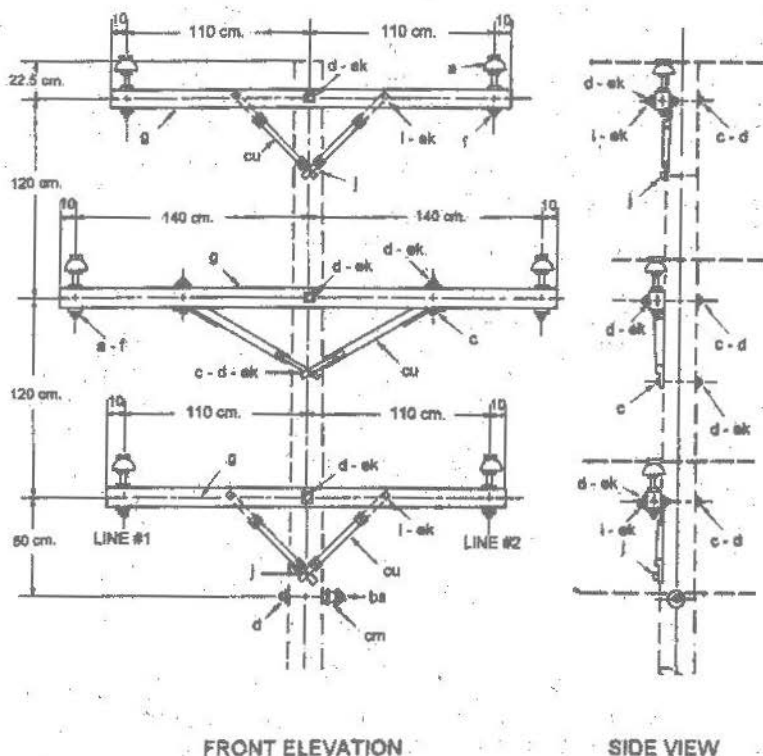


FIGURE 11-48

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE CIRCUIT, SINGLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 6°

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 6 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | bs - | 5/8" x 14" single upset bolt | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator, | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 3 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 4 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/2" -13/16" hole washer | 8 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| d - | 1 3/8" x 9/16" hole round washer | 2 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 6 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 4 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 3/4" x 10' Crossarm | 1 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 4 |
| l - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | tw - | Tie wire * | 56' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

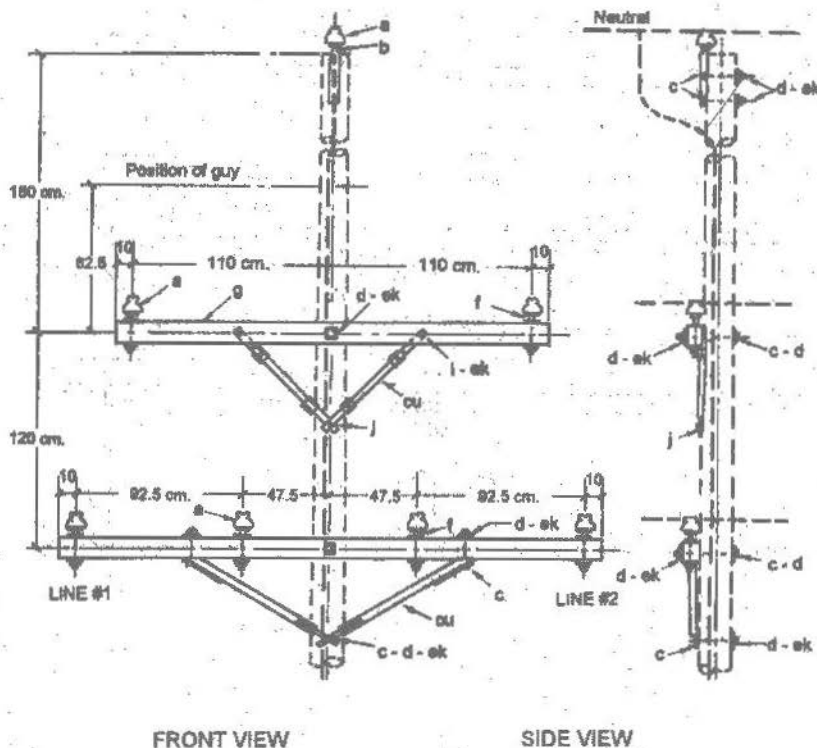


FIGURE 11-49

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE CIRCUIT SINGLE PRIMARY SUPPORT WITH OVERHEAD NEUTRAL AT 0° TO 5° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity | |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|-----|
| a | Pin type insulator | 7 | g | 3 1/2" x 4 3/4" x 10' Crossarm | 1 |
| b | Pole top pin | 1 | g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 |
| c | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | cu | 28" wood brace | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 18" Machine bolt | 2 | cu | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 7 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 5 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 2 | ek | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| ek | 1/2" Locknut | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 7 |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 6 | tw | Tie wire * | 56' |

* Conductors Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

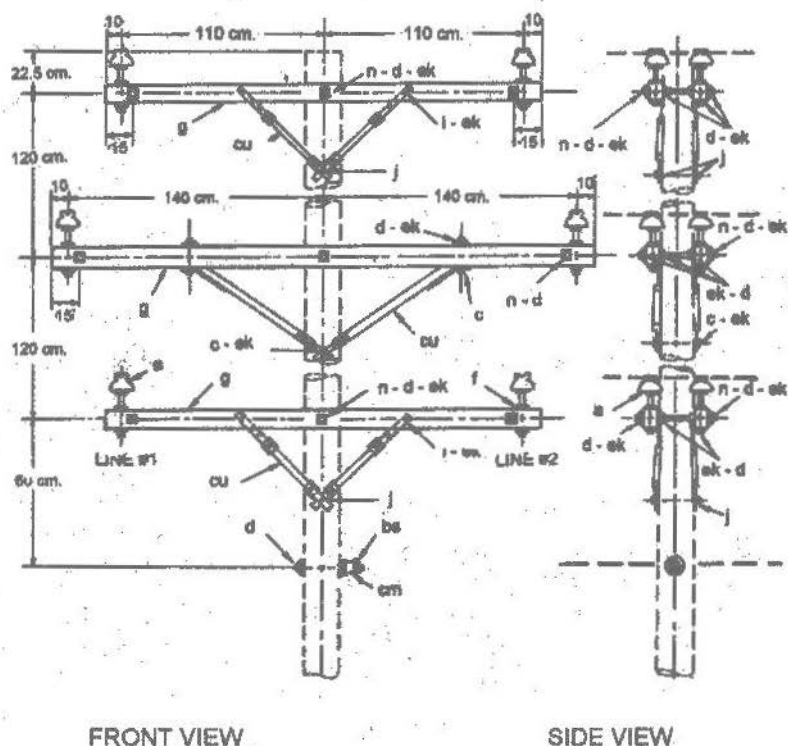


FIGURE 11-50

**7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE
CIRCUIT, DOUBLE PRIMARY SUPPORT AT 0° TO 5° ANGLE
(3X- ARM TYPE)**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 12 | bs - | 5/8" x 14" single upset bolt | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 13/16" hole washer | 31 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 8 |
| d - | 1-3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | ek - | 1.2" Locknut | 4 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Crossarm steel pin | 12 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 31 |
| g - | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 10' Crossarm | 2 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 8 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 4 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | 1 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 8 | bv-2 | Armor rod (double support)* | 6 |
| n - | 5/8" x 24" double arming bolt | 9 | tw - | Tie wire * | 104' |

* Conductor Accessories

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

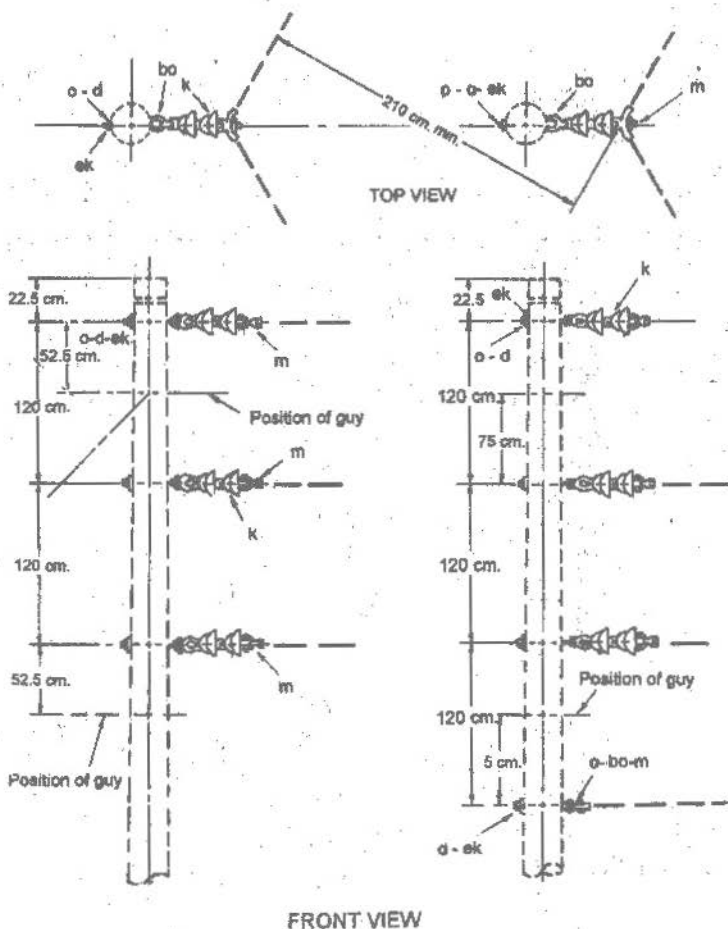


FIGURE 11-51

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE DOUBLE CIRCUIT VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION 30° TO 60° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"- 13/16" hole washer | 7 | bo | Anchor shackle | 6 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 12 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 7 |
| o | 5/8" x 14" Eye bolt | 7 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 7 |
| m | Suspension clamp | 7 | tw | Tie wire * | 8' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

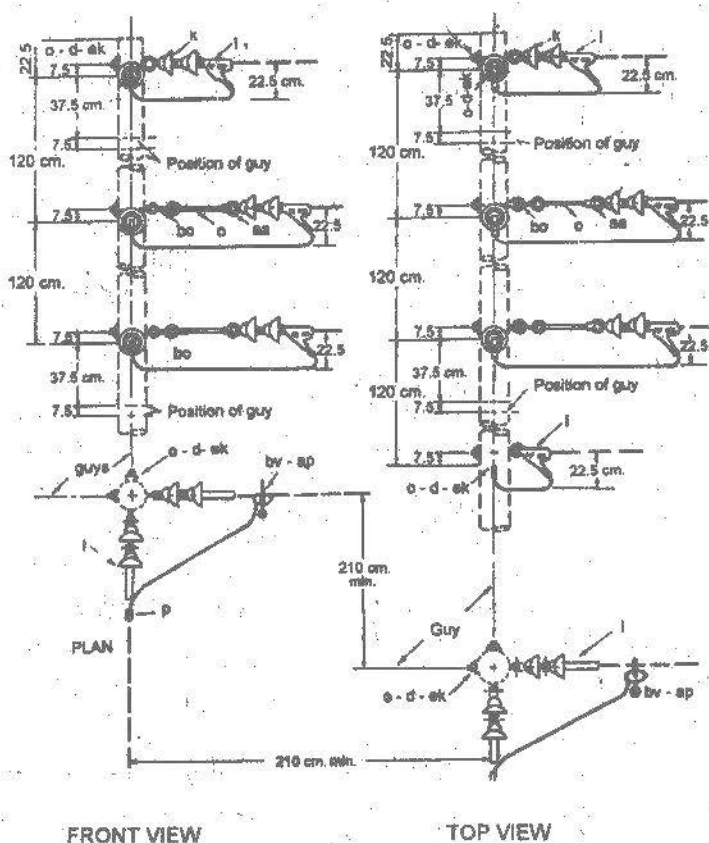


FIGURE 11-62

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 3-PHASE, DOUBLE CIRCUIT VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION 80° TO 90° ANGLE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|-----------------------|----------|
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 14 | ap | Hot line clamp | 8 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 24 | bv | Armor rod (tapping) * | 8 |
| o | 5/8" x 14" Oval eye bolt | 14 | aq | Jumpers as required * | |
| o | 5/8" x 18" Oval eye bolt | 8 | bo | Anchor shackle | 8 |
| ek | 5/8" Locknut | 14 | p | Compression connector | 8 |
| aa | Eye nut | 8 | l | Dead end clamp | 14 |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

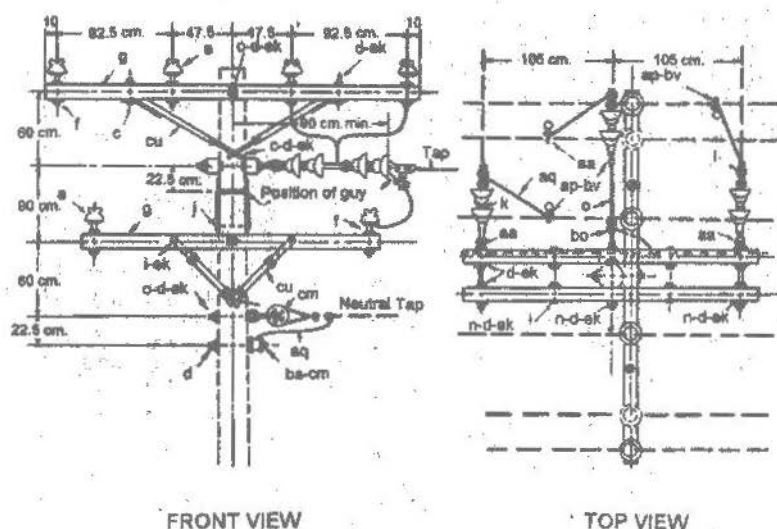


FIGURE 11-54

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3-PHASE CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION DOUBLE CIRCUIT 3-PHASE TAP AT 9° TO 6° ANGLE 2X-ARM TYPE

| Item | Materials | Quality | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|---------|------|------------------------------------|----------|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 6 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 4 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | aq - | Jumpers or leads (as required) | |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 2 | bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 2 | bo - | Anchor shackle | 1 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 13/16" hole washer | 17 | bs - | 5/8" x 12" Single upset bolt | 1 |
| d - | 1-3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 2 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Crossarm steel pin | 6 | cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 3/4" x 10" Crossarm | 1 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 6 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 3 | cu - | 60" span wood brace | 1 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 6 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 2 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 3 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 11 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 6 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 6 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 3 | ap - | Hot line clamp | 3 |
| n - | 5/8" x 24" double arming bolt | 3 | t - | Armor tape * | 1 |
| o - | 5/8" x 12" Oval eye bolt | 1 | bv - | Armor rod (tapping) * | 3 |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | 7 |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 1 | tw - | Tie wire * | 56' |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

GUY ASSEMBLIES

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

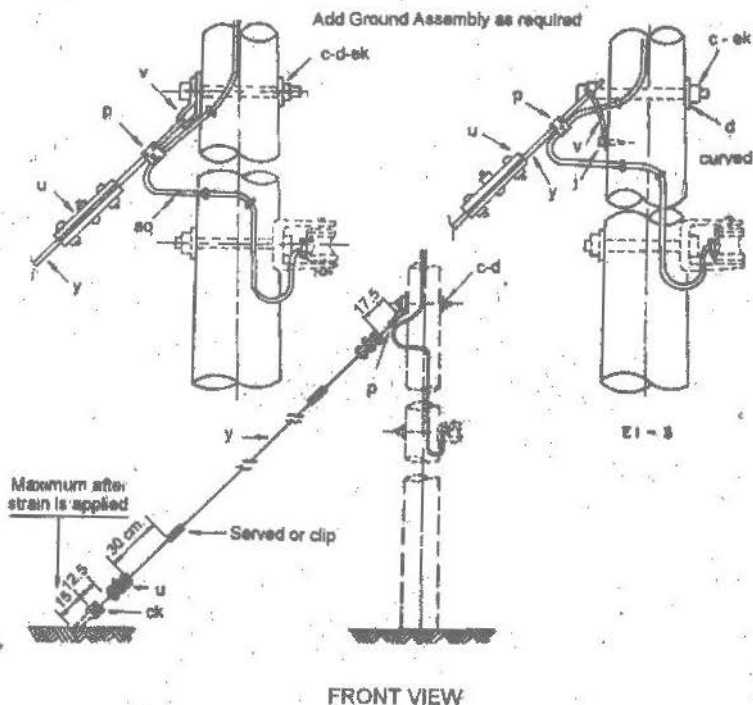


FIGURE 11-55

SINGLE DOWN GUY, THROUGH BOLT TYPE

| Item | Materials | Guy Assembly Unit | | |
|------|---|-------------------|----------|----------|
| | | 1/4" | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| c - | 5/8" Machine bolt | 1'-8" | 1'-8" | 1'-9" |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/2" - 13/16" Hole washer | 1 | 1 | |
| d - | 5/16" x 3" x 3" x 11/16" Hole curved washer | | | 1 |
| j - | 1/4" x 4" Lag screw | | | 1 |
| p - | Parallel groove compression connector | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| u - | 3 bolt, 6" long guy clamp | 2 L-duty | 2 L-duty | 2 L-duty |
| v - | Guy attachment | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| y - | Guy wire, SM T-strand | 50' | 50' | 60' |
| ck - | Anchor rod bonding clamp | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| aq - | Jumper # 4, 3-strand aluminum alloy | 5' | 5' | 5' |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | 1 | 1 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

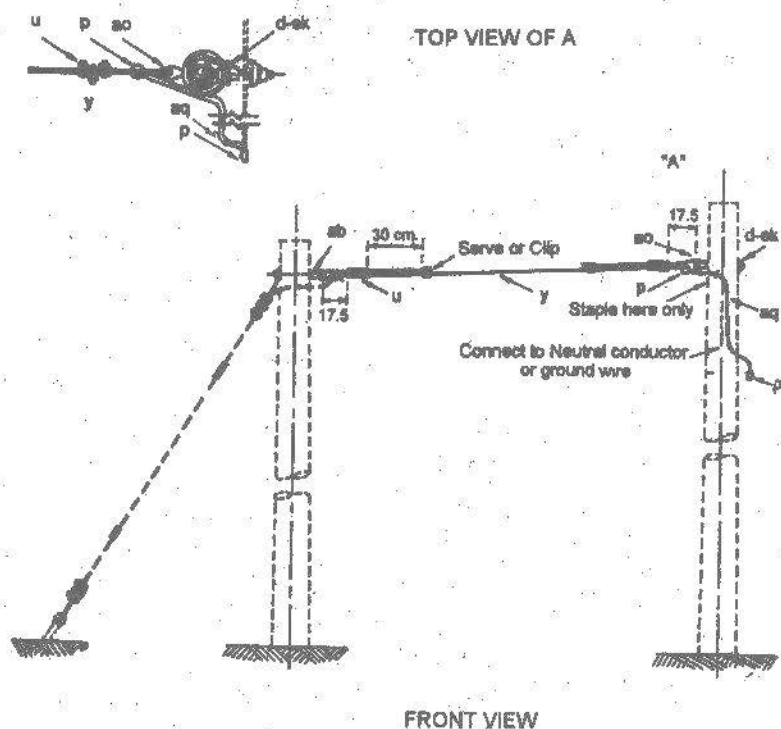


FIGURE 11-56

7.82 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE OVERHEAD GUY, THROUGH BOLT TYPE

| Item | Materials | Guy Wire Assembly Unit | | |
|------|---|------------------------|---------|---------|
| | | 1/4" | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" Hole washer | 1 | | |
| d - | 5/16" x 3" 3" - 11/16" Hole curved washer | 1 | 1 | |
| y - | 7 Strand SM guy wire | 70' | 70' | 70' |
| ab - | 1/2" Thimble type eye bolt | 1 - 8" | 1 - 9" | 1 - 10" |
| u - | 3-bolt buy clamp | 2L-duty | 2L-duty | 2L-duty |
| so - | 5/8" Thimble type eye bolt | 1 - 8" | 1 - 9" | 1 - 10" |
| aq - | Jumper #4 AWG 3 strand aluminum alloy | 5' | 5' | 5' |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | 1 | 1 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

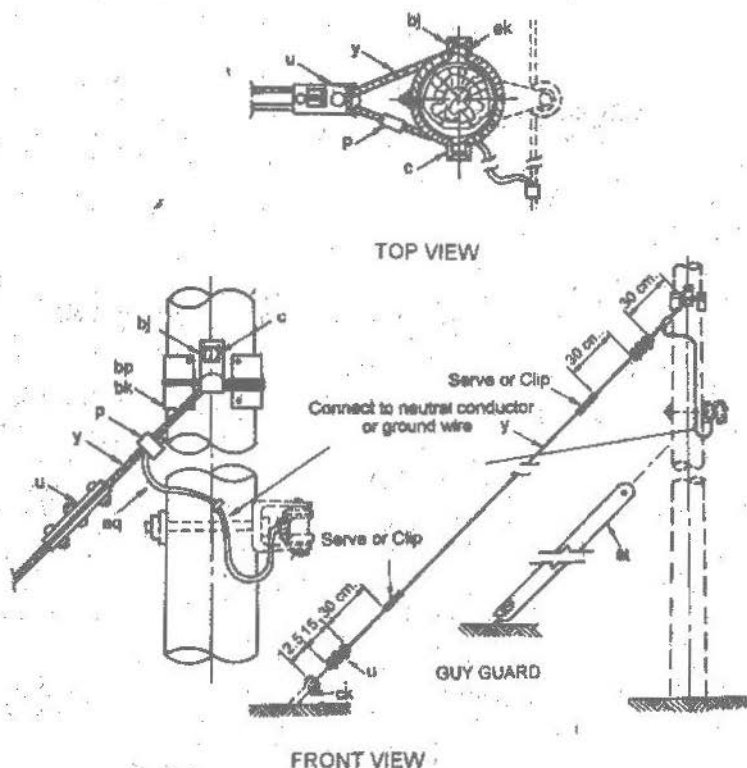


FIGURE 11-67

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE DOWN GUY, WRAPPED TYPE

| Item | Materials | Guy Wire Assembly Unit | | |
|------|--|------------------------|----------|-------|
| | | 3/8" | 7/16" | Guard |
| c- | 3/8" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | 1 | |
| p- | Compression connector | 2 | 2 | |
| u- | 6" long guy clamp, 3 bolt | 2 h-duty | 2 h-duty | |
| y- | Guy wire SM, 7 strand | 50' | 50' | |
| ag- | Jumper #4 AWG, 3 strand aluminum alloy | 5' | 5' | |
| at- | 8' minimum length Guy guard | | | 1 |
| bj- | J Guy hook | 2 | 2 | |
| bk- | 4" x 8", gauge 14 Guy plate | 2 | 2 | |
| bp- | Nail, 8 penny, galvanized | 8 | 8 | |
| ck- | Clamp, anchor rod bonding | 1 | 1 | |
| ek- | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | 1 | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

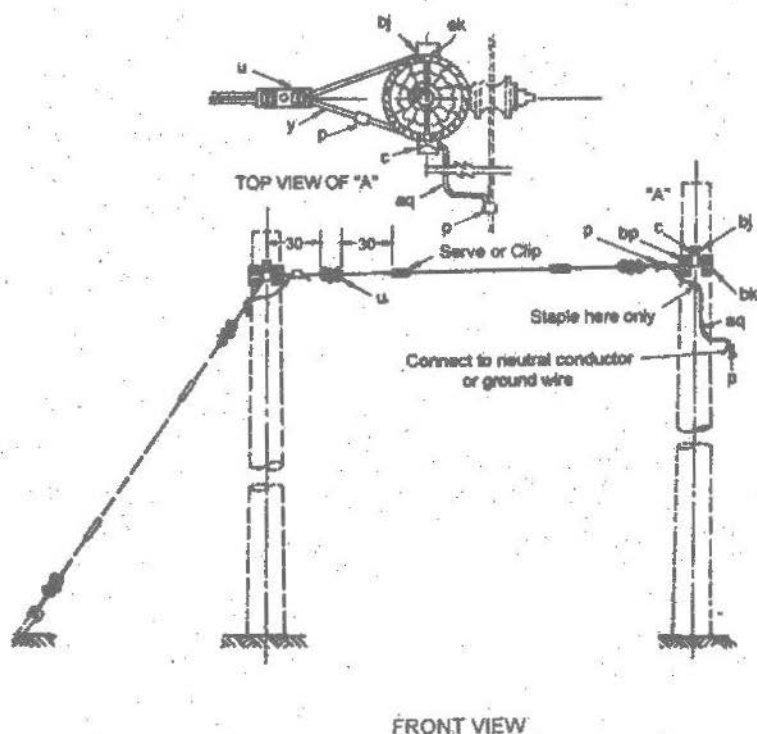


FIGURE 11-58

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE OVERHEAD GUY, WRAPPED TYPE

| Item | Materials | Guy Wire Assembly Unit | |
|------|--|------------------------|----------|
| | | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| c - | 5/8" Machine bolt | 1 - 10" | 1 - 12" |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | 2 |
| u - | Dead end for Guy strand | 2 h-duty | 2 h-duty |
| y - | 7 Strand SM Guy wire | 70' | 70' |
| sq - | Jumper # 4 AWG 3 stranded aluminum alloy | 5' | 5' |
| bj - | Guy hook | 2 | 2 |
| bk - | 4" x 8" gauge 14 Guy plate | 2 | 2 |
| bp - | 8 penny galvanized nail | 8 | 8 |
| ek - | Locknut | 1 | 1 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

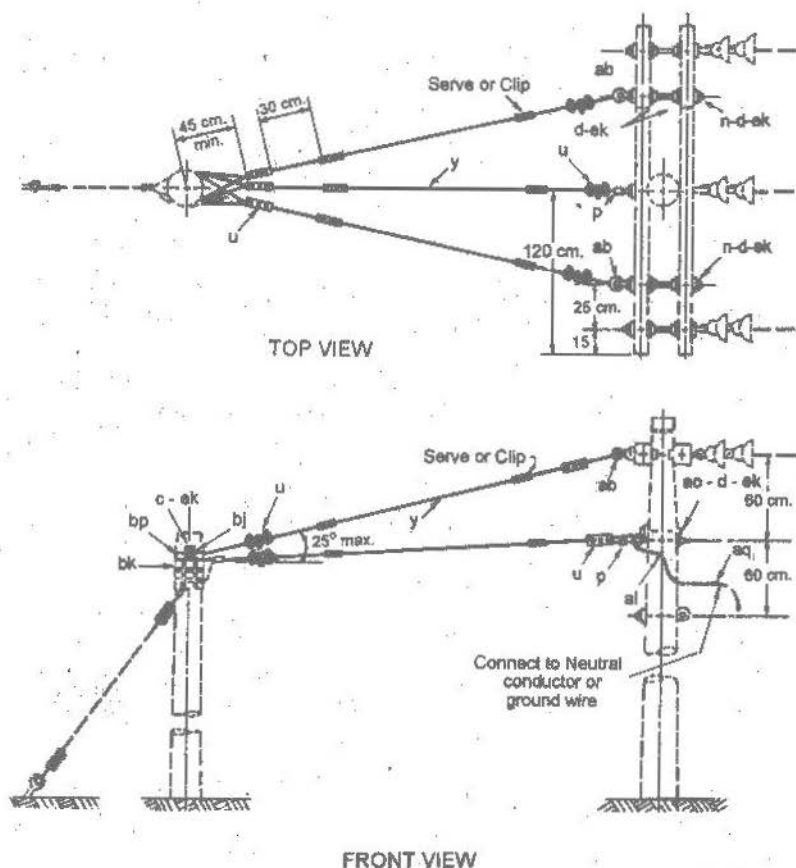
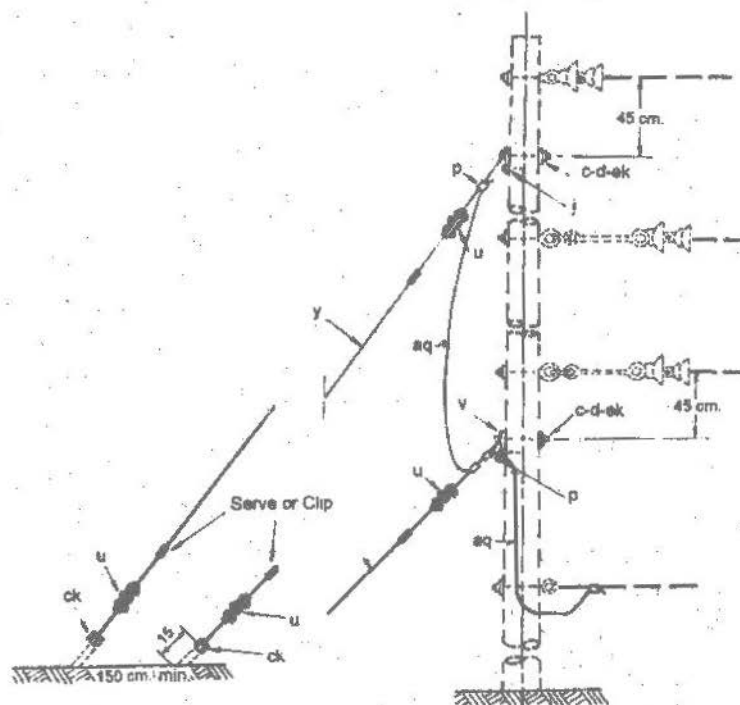


FIGURE 11-59

7.62 / 13.2 KV. DEAD END GUY CROSSARM CONSTRUCTION WRAPPED TYPE

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| a - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 9 | bp - | Penny nail galvanized | 8 |
| n - | 5/8" x 24" double arming bolt | 2 | ab - | 5/8" Thimble type eye nut | 2 |
| p - | Compression connector | 4 | ao - | 5/8" x 12" Thimble type eye nut | 1 |
| u - | 3/8" bolt, 6" long Guy clamp | 6 | aq - | Jumper # 4; 3 strand al. alloy | 5' |
| y - | 7 Strand SM Guy wire* | 100' | al - | Staple ground wire | 1 |
| c - | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | bk - | 4" x 8" gauge 14 guy plate | 2 |
| ak - | 5/8" Locknut | 8 | bj - | Guy hook J | 2 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



FRONT VIEW

FIGURE 11-60

7.62 / 13.2 KV. DOUBLE DOWN GUY

| Item | Materials | Guy Wire Assembly Unit | |
|------|---|------------------------|---------|
| | | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| c- | 5/8" Machine bolt | 2 - 10" | 2 - 12" |
| d- | 3" x 3" x 5/16" curved washer | | 2 |
| d- | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 2 | |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | | 2 |
| p- | Compression connector | 4 | 4 |
| u- | 3 bolts heavy duty guy clamp | 4 | 4 |
| v- | Malleable iron heavy duty guy attachment | | 2 |
| v- | Guy attachment through bolt type | 2 | |
| y- | 7 Strand, S.M. guy wire | 100' | 100' |
| aq- | Jumpers # 4 AWG; 3 wire strand aluminum alloy | 10' | 10' |
| ck- | Guy bond clamp | 2 | 2 |
| ek- | 5.8" Locknut | 2 | 2 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

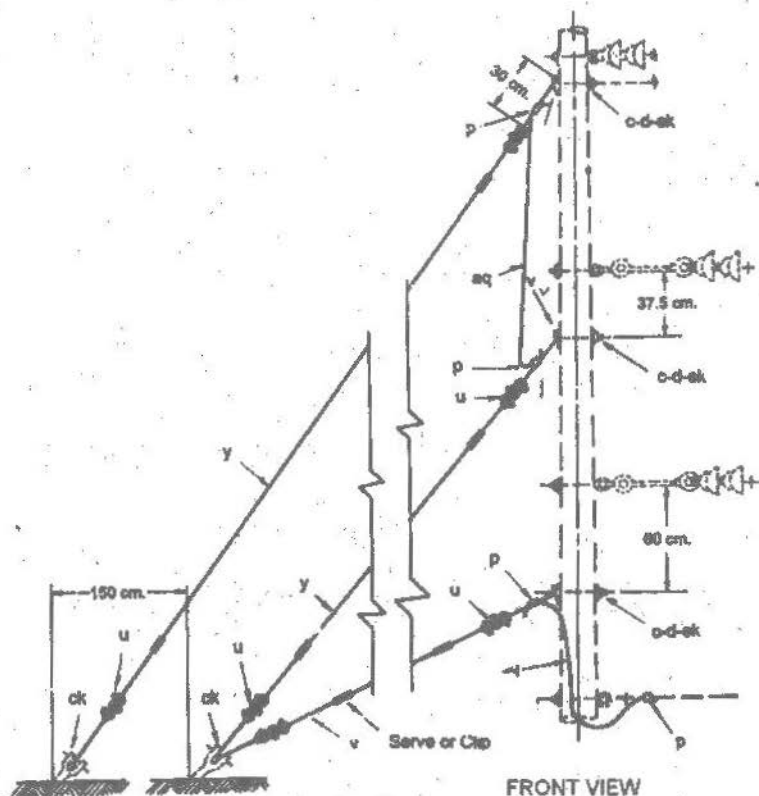
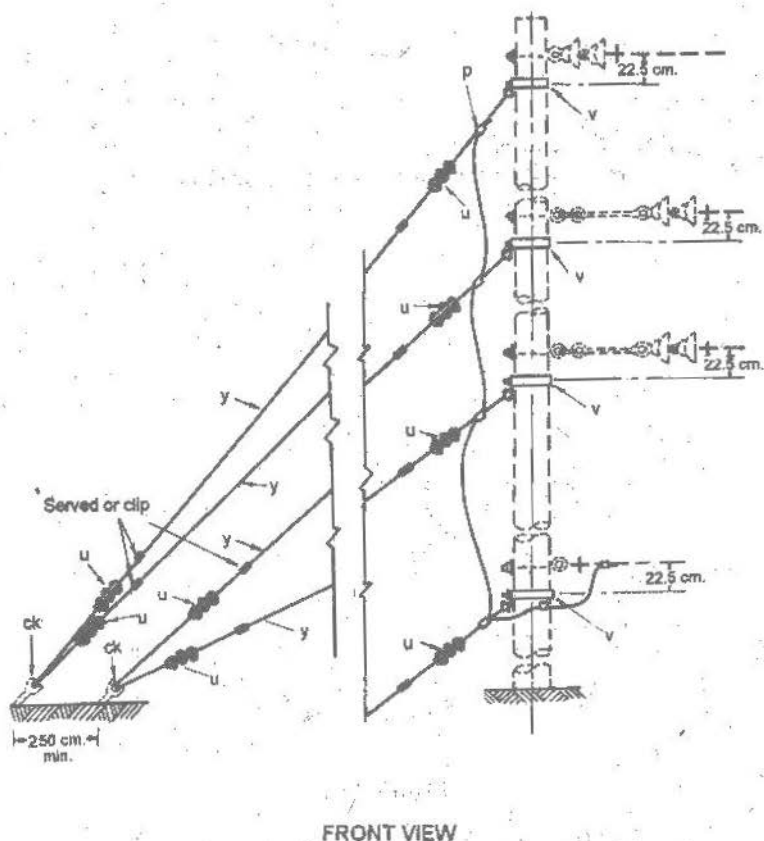


FIGURE 11-61

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 3- DOWN GUYS FOR LARGE CONDUCTORS

| Item | Materials | Guy Assembly Unit | |
|------|---|-------------------|-------|
| | | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| c- | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolts | 3 | 3 |
| d- | 5/16" x 3" x 3" Curved washer | 3 | 3 |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 3 | 3 |
| p- | Compression connectors | 4 | 4 |
| u- | Guy clamp heavy duty | 6 | 6 |
| v- | Malleable iron heavy duty guy attachment | 3 | 3 |
| y- | 7 Strand S.M. guy wire | 150' | 150' |
| aq- | # 4 AWG jumpers 3 strand aluminum alloy | 15' | 15' |
| ck- | Anchor rod bond single & double rod clamp | 1 | 1 |
| ek- | Locknut | 3 | 3 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



FRONT VIEW

FIGURE 11-62

7.62 / 13.2 KV. FOUR DOWN GUYS FOR LARGE CONDUCTORS

| Item | Materials | Guy Assembly Unit | |
|------|---|-------------------|-------|
| | | 3/8" | 7/16" |
| p- | Compression connector | 4 | 4 |
| u- | 3-bolt heavy duty guy clamp | 8 | 8 |
| v- | Guy attachment pole bond type | 4 | 4 |
| y- | SM - 7 Strand guy wire | 200' | 200' |
| aq- | # 4 AWG Jumpers 3 strand aluminum alloy | 20' | 20' |
| ck- | Clamp guy bonding for twin eye rod | 2 | 2 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

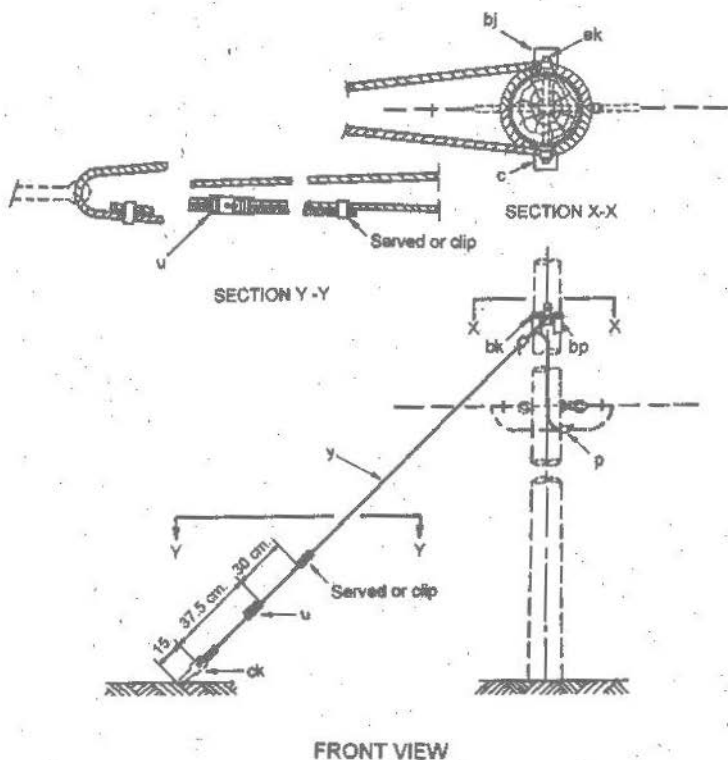


FIGURE 11-63

7.82 /13.2 KV. SINGLE LOOP GUY, WRAPPED TYPE

| Item | Materials | Guy Wire Assembly | |
|------|---------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| | | 1/4" | 3/8" |
| c | 5/8" Machine bolt | 1 - 10' | 1 - 12' |
| u | 3-bolt guy clamp | 1 L-duty | 1 L-duty |
| y | s-m Guy wire | 80' | 80' |
| p | Compression connector | 2 | 2 |
| ek | Clamp anchor rod bonding | 1 | 1 |
| bk | 4" x 6" Gauge # 4 guy plate | 2 | 2 |
| bj | J guy hook | 2 | 2 |
| bp | 8 Penny galvanized nail | 8 | 8 |
| aq | # 4 AWG 3 strand aluminum alloy | 5' | 5' |
| ek | 5/5" Locknut | 1 | 1 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

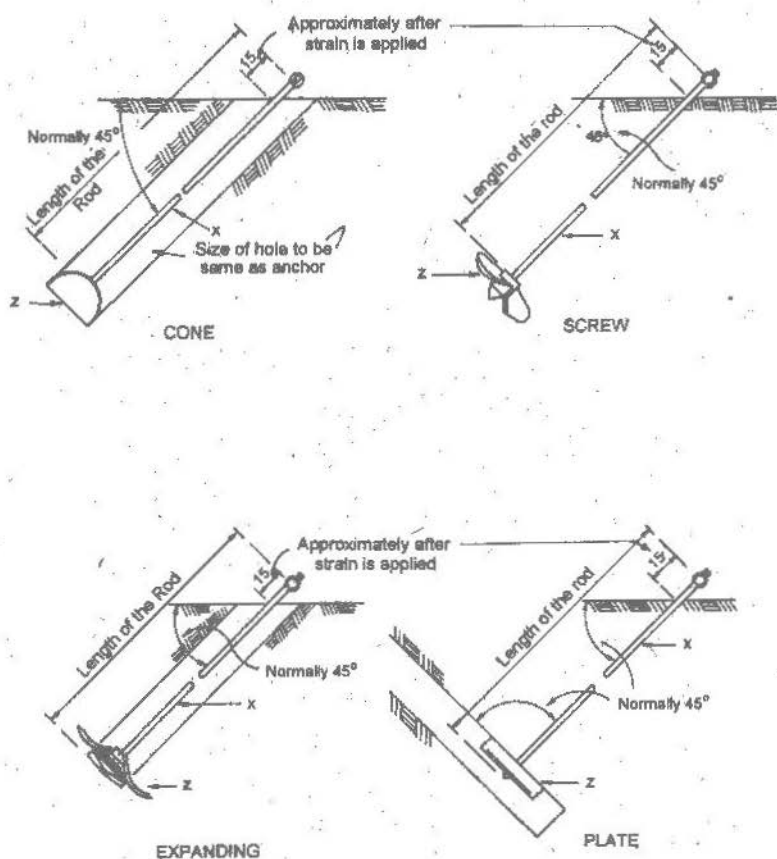
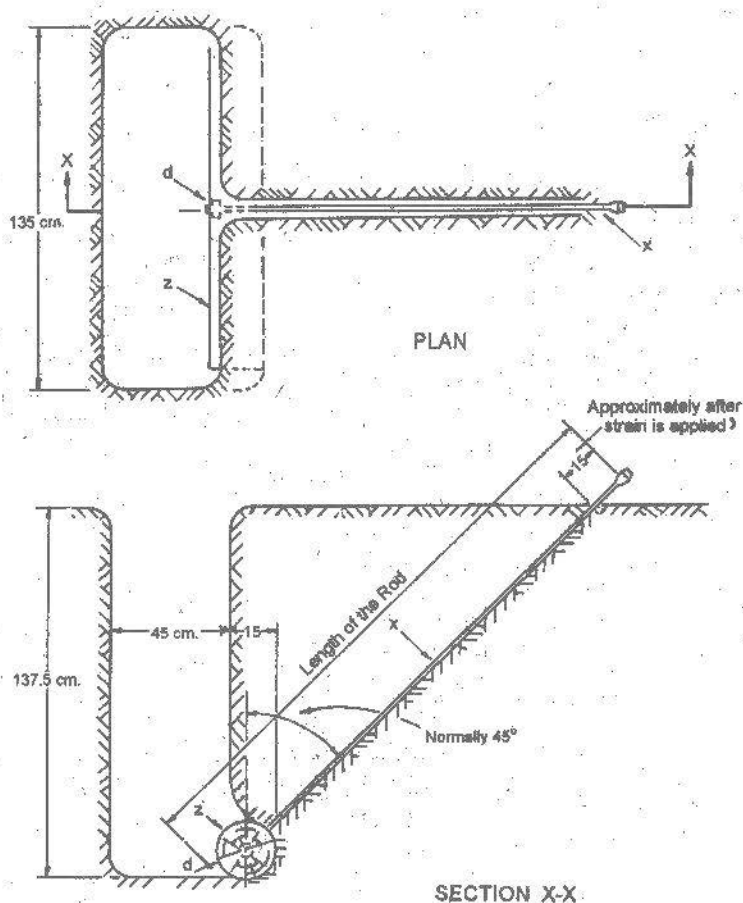


FIGURE 11-64

LINE ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES

| Holding Power in Ordinary Soil lbs. | Item | Materials | Assembly Unit | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--------------------------|---------------|-----|-----------|-----|-----------|-----|
| | | | 6,000 | | 8,000 | | 10,000 | |
| | | | A | No. | B | No. | C | No. |
| x - | | Rod, anchor, thimble eye | 5/8" x 7' | 1 | 5/8" x 7' | 1 | | |
| x - | | Rod, anchor, twin eye | | | | | 1/2" x 8' | 1 |
| z - | | Anchor, expanding type | 2 way | 1 | 4 way | 1 | 8 way | 1 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



**FIGURE 11-66
LOG ANCHOR ASSEMBLY**

| Item | Materials | Assembly Unit in Inches | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | | A No. & Type | B No. & Type | C No. & Type | D No. & Type |
| d - | 13/16" Hole washer | 1- 1/2 x 4 x 4 | 1- 1/2 x 4x4 | 1- 1/2 x 4x4 | 1- 1/2 x 4x4 |
| x - | Anchor rod thimble type | 1- 5' x 8" x 7' | 1- 3/4 x 8' | 1- 3/4 x 8' | 1- 1' x 10' |
| z - | Anchor (created log) | 1- 8" x 4' | 1 9" x 4.5' | 1- 10" x 5' | 1- 12" x 5' |
| | Holding power in ordinary soil | 8,000 lbs. | 10,000 lbs. | 12,000 lbs | 16,000 lbs |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

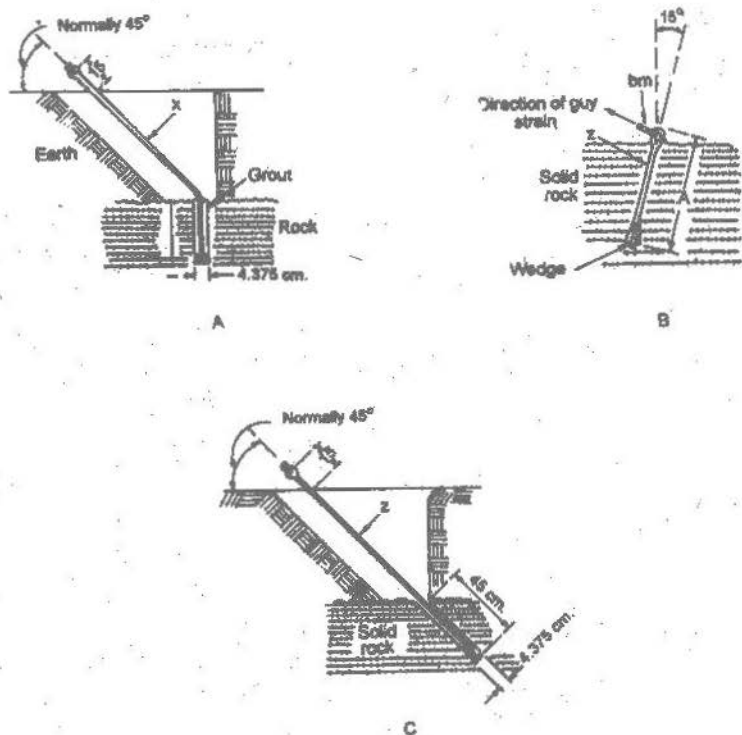


FIGURE 11-66

ROCK ANCHOR ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | No. Required | | |
|------|----------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| | | A | B | C |
| x - | Anchor or thimble type rod | 1 | | |
| z - | Rock anchor | | 1 | 1 |
| bm - | Guy thimble | | 1 | |

**TRANSFORMER
ASSEMBLIES**

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

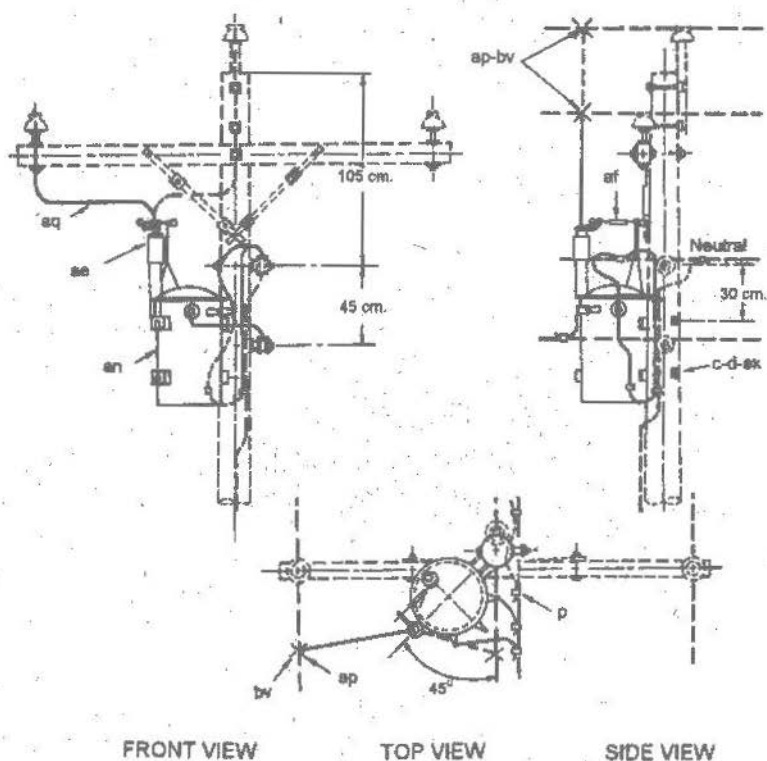


FIGURE 11-87

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE TRANSFORMER ON 3-PHASE CIRCUIT FOR CONVENTIONAL TRANSFORMER WITH TANK MOUNTED COUTOUT AND ARRESTER

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|
| a | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 2 | aq | # 4 ACSR primary jumper 1 m. |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/2"-13/16" hole washer | 2 | aq | Secondary insulated jumper 2 m. |
| p | Compression connector | 4 | af | Cutout fuse open link 1 |
| an | Pole type transformer | 1 | ae | Lightning arrester 1 |
| ap | Hot line clamp | 1 | ek | 5/8" Locknut 2 |
| p | Split bolt connector | 1 | bv | Armor rod (tapping) * 1 |
| ag | Ground wire # 4 AWG; 3 strand 6' | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

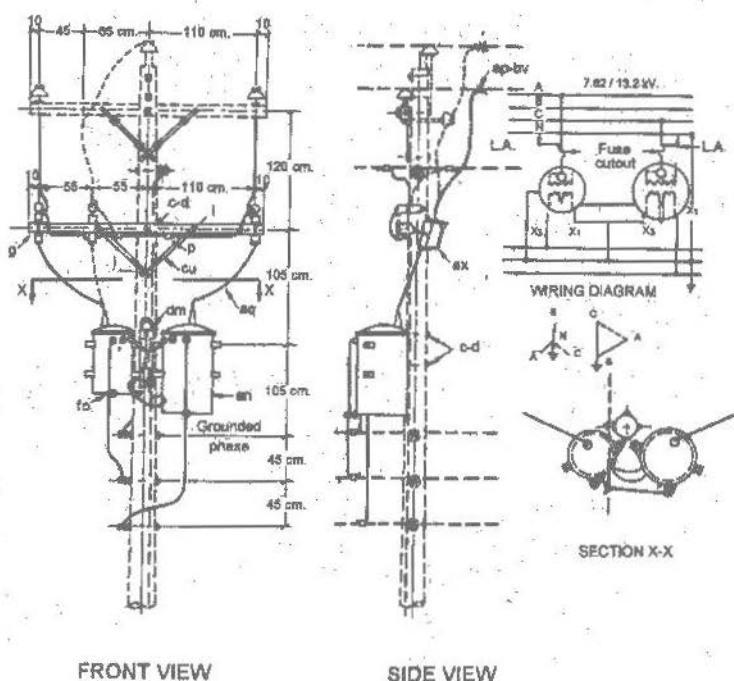


FIGURE 11-68

7.62 / 13.2 KV. TWO TRANSFORMERS CLUSTER MOUNTED OPEN WYE OPEN DELTA FOR 240 VOLT POWER LOADS CORNER GROUNDED

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--|----------|
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 3 | ax - | Combination cutout arrester | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 4 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 2 |
| g - | 3-5/8" x 4-5/8" x 8" Crossarm | 1 | dm - | Transformer bracket | 1 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 3 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| p - | Compression connector | 3 | cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 3 |
| p - | Split bolt connector | 5 | bv - | Armor rod (tapping)* | 2 |
| an - | 25 kv. Max. conventional trans | 2 | aq - | # 4 AWG 3 strand alum. Alloy ground wiring | 20' |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | 2 | fo - | Transformer secondary bracket | 3 |
| aq - | Secondary insulated jumper | 15 m. | al - | Ground wire staple | 30 |
| aq - | Primary # 4 ACSR jumper | 10 m. | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

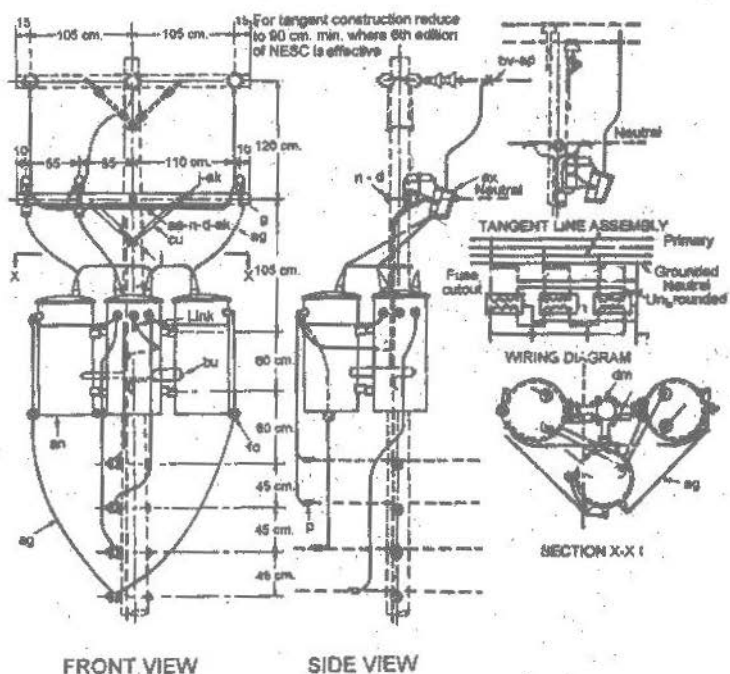


FIGURE 11-69

7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE TRANSFORMERS CLUSTER MOUNTED UNDERGROUNDED WYE DELTA FOR 240/480 VOLT POWER LOADS

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|------|----------------------------------|----------|
| d - | 2 1/4" x 13/16" hole washer | 2 | g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Crossarm | 1 |
| l - | 3/8" x 12 Carriage bolt | 2 | j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 4 |
| p - | Compression type connector | 3 | an - | 100 kv. Max. conv. Transformer | 3 |
| p - | Split bolt connector | 2 | aq - | Secondary insulated jumper 15 m. | 1 |
| ax - | Cutout & arrester combined | 3 | aq - | Primary jumpers # 4ACSR 12m. | 1 |
| bu - | Solderless connector | 4 | cc - | Neutral dead end assembly | 1 |
| cu - | 28" wood brace | 2 | dm | Bracket, transformer cluster | 1 |
| | link grounding | 1 | fo - | Transformer 2ndary bracket | 3 |
| n - | 5/8" x 18" double arming-bolt | 1 | ap - | Hot line connector | 3 |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 2 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| cm - | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 3 | bv - | Armor rod, (tapping) * | 3 |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 13/16" washer | 2 | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

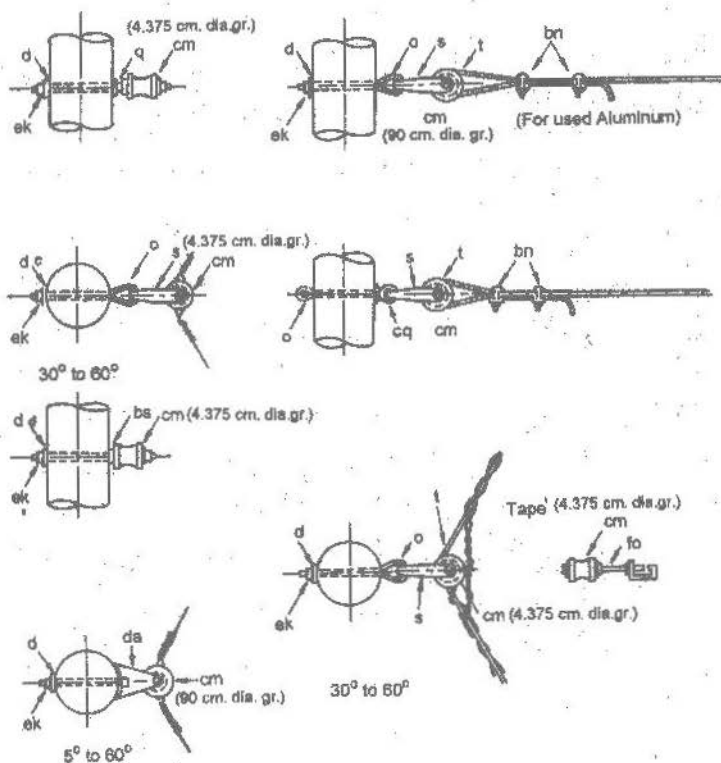


FIGURE 11-73

SECONDARY ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|---|----------|------|-------------------------------|----------|
| c - | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolt | | tw - | Tie wire | 4' |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16"-13/16 hole washer | | t - | Armor tape* | 1' |
| o - | 5/8" x 10" Eye bolt | | ca - | 5/8" Eye nut | |
| p - | Connector (as required) | | bn - | Dead end loop clamp | |
| q - | 5/8" x 10" Double upset bolt | | cq - | Sleeve, offset, splicing | |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis insulated | | da - | Bracket | |
| cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | | fo - | Transformer secondary bracket | |
| cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | | ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | |
| bv-1 | Armor rod (single support)* | | | | |

* Conductor Accessories

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

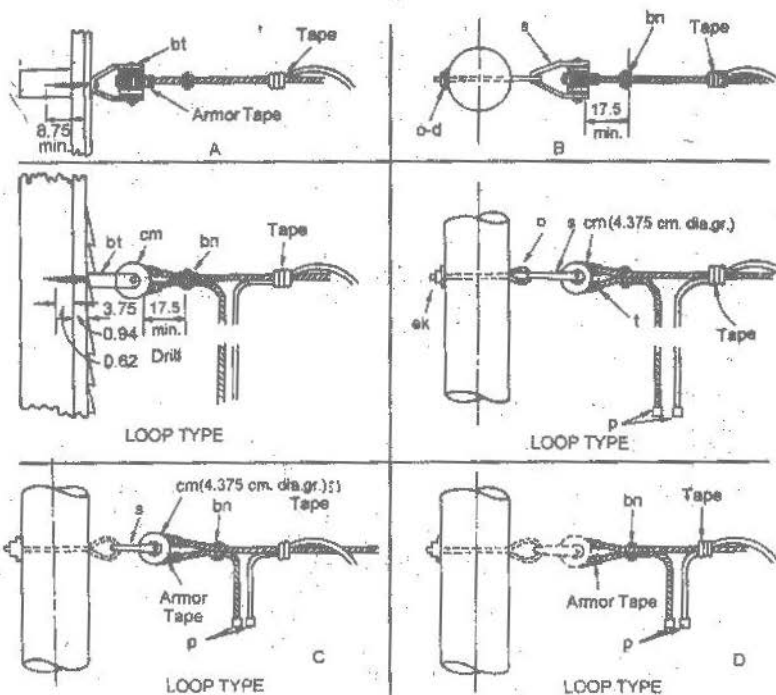


FIGURE 11-74

SERVICE ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Quantity | | | |
|------|---|----------|----|----|----|
| | | A | B | C | D |
| bt | Wire holder, clevis type, # 24 wood screw | | 1 | 1 | |
| o | 5/8" x 9" Eye bolt | | 1 | | |
| p | Compression connector | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| t | Armor tape | 1' | 1' | 1' | 1' |
| cm | 1 1/4" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 | 1 | | |
| bn | Dead end loop clamp | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| bt | Wire holder, clevis type, # 24 wood screw | 1 | | | |
| ek | 5/8" locknut | | 1 | | |
| d | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/8" - 13/16" hole washer | | 1 | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

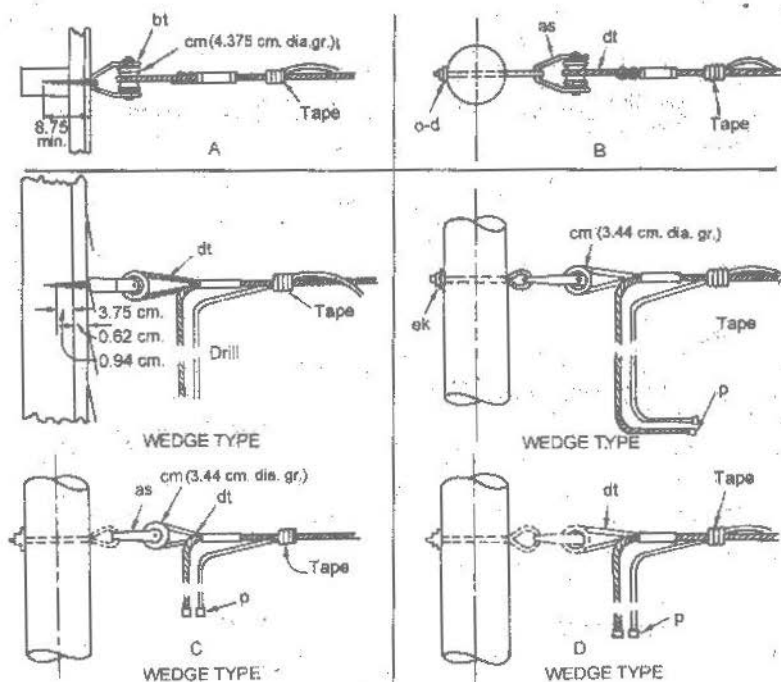


FIGURE 11-75

SERVICE ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Quantity | | | |
|------|---|----------|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C | D |
| cm - | 1 3/8" dia. groove spool insulator | | 1 | 1 | |
| cm - | 1 1/2" dia. groove spool insulator | 1 | | | |
| as - | Clevis, service swinging | | 1 | 1 | |
| bt - | Wire holder, clevis type # 24 wood screw | 1 | | | |
| dt - | Service dead end, wedge type | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| o - | 5/8" x 9" Eye bolt | | 1 | | |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/8"-13/16" hole washer | | 1 | | |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | | 1 | | |
| p - | Compression connector | | 2 | 2 | 2 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

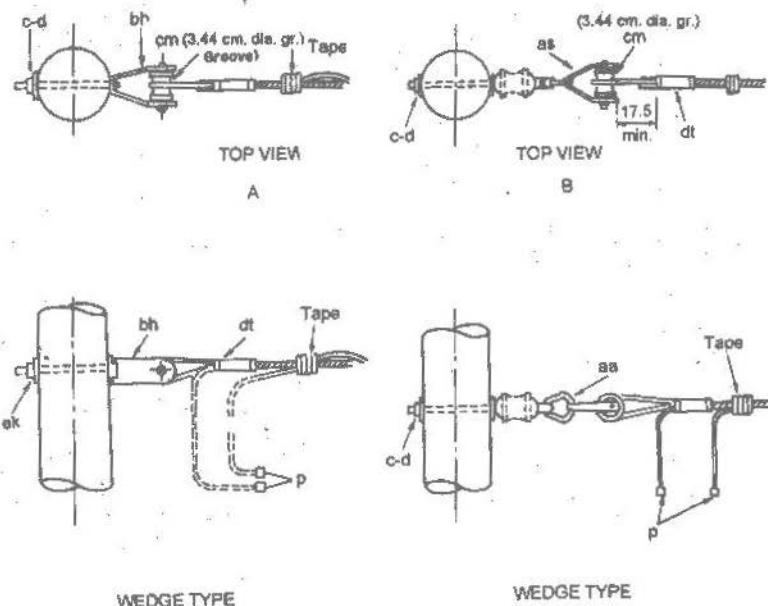


FIGURE 11-76

SERVICE ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|---|----------|----|
| | | A | B |
| c - | 5/8" X 10" Machine bolt | 1 | |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/8" - 13/16" hole washer | 1 | |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | 2 |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | | 1 |
| t - | Armor tape | 1' | 1' |
| aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | | 1 |
| da - | Secondary bracket | 1 | |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | |
| cm - | 3" diameter groove spool insulator | 1 | |
| cn - | 1 1/2" diameter groove spool insulator | | 1 |
| bn - | Dead end loop clamp | 2 | 1 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

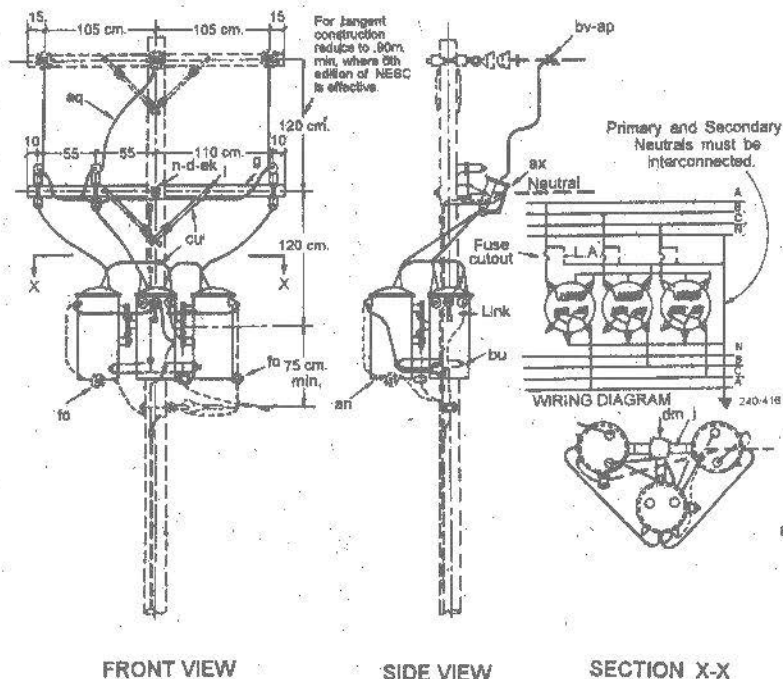


FIGURE 11-70

7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE TRANSFORMERS CLUSTER MOUNTED FOUR WIRE GROUND WYE FOR 240/480 VOLT POWER LOADS

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|--|-------------|------|-----------------------------|----------|
| g- | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 1 | i- | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 4 | p- | Compression connector type | 3 |
| p- | Split bolt connector | 3 | ap- | Hot line connector | 3 |
| an- | 100 kva. Max. Transformers | 3 | aq- | Secondary insul. Jumpers | 15 m |
| ax- | Cutout- Arrester combined | 3 | aq- | Bare # 4 ACSR Jumpers | 12m |
| bu- | Solderless connector | 3 | cu- | 28" wood brace | 2 |
| ek- | 3/8" Locknut | 2 | ek- | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 |
| bv- | Armor rod (tapping) * | 3 | n- | 5/8" x double arming bolt | 1 |
| d- | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" hole square washer | 2 | | | |
| dm- | Bracket, transformer, cluster & adapter plates | as required | | | |
| fo- | Transformer secondary bracket | 3 | | | |
| | Link grounding * | 3 | | | |
| cm- | 1 1/2" diameter groove spool insulator | 3 | | | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

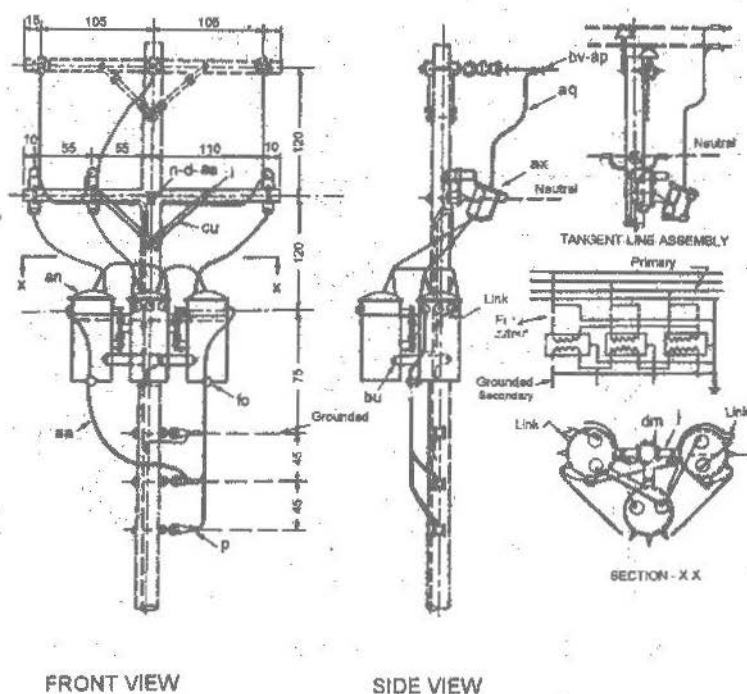


FIGURE 11-71

**7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE TRANSFORMERS, CLUSTER MOUNTED
3-WIRE GROUNDING DELTA FOR 240 / 480 VOLT POWER LOAD**

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|--|----------|
| c - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 2 | ax - | Cutout and arrester combined | 3 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8' Crossarm | 1 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 2 |
| l - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 | fo - | Secondary bracket transformer | 2 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lab screw | 4 | bu - | Solderless connector * | 5 |
| n - | 5/8" double arming bolt | 4 | dm - | Bracket, transformer cluster and adapter plates as required | ** |
| p - | Compression type connector | 3 | | 2- link grounding | ** |
| p - | Split bolt connector | 3 | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| ap - | Hotline connector | 3 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| an - | 100 kva max. transformer | 3 | ag - | # 4 grd. Wire 5005 alum. alloy | 6' |
| eq - | Jumper prim. Bare ACSR #4 | 12m | bv - | Armor rod (tapping) * | 3 |
| eq - | Jumper secondary insulated | 15m | | | |
| cm - | Spool insulator 1 1/2" groove | 3 | | | |

**SECONDARY AND
SERVICE ASSEMBLIES**

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

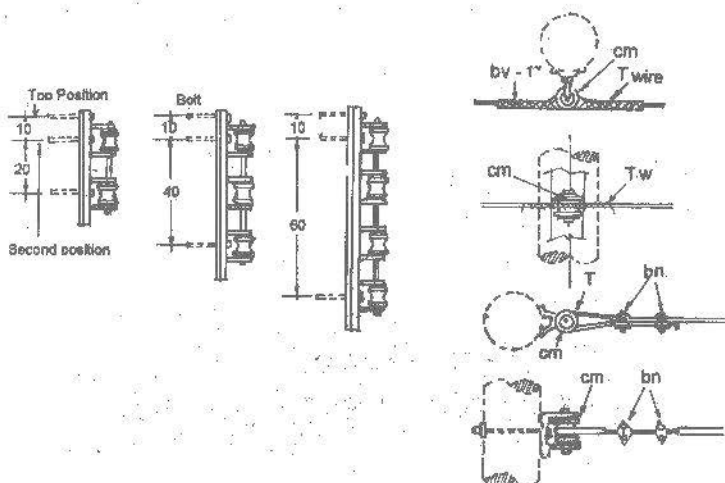


FIGURE 11-72

SECONDARY RACK ASSEMBLY

| Item | Materials | Assembly Unit | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|---------------|---|---|---------|---|---|------|---|--------|---|
| | | Bolted | | | No Bolt | | | Bare | | Insul. | |
| | | A | B | C | A | B | C | A | B | A | B |
| 2- | Wire rack | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 3- | Wire rack | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 4- | Wire rack | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | |
| c- | 5/8" x 9" Machine bolt | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| d- | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" -13/16" hole square washer | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| ek- | 5/8" Locknut | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| cm- | 1 1/2" dia. ground spool insulator | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| bv-1 | Armor rod (single support) * | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| tw- | Tie wire * | | | | | | | 4' | | 4' | |
| t- | Armor tape * | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| bn- | Dead end loop clamp | | | | | | | | 2 | | 2 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

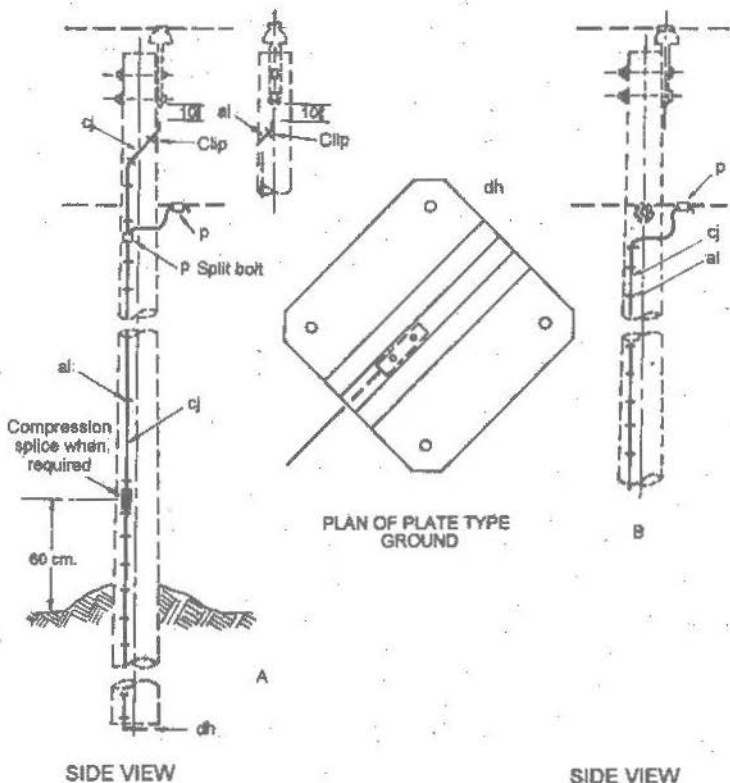


FIGURE 11-80

POLE PROTECTION ASSEMBLY - BUTT TYPE

| Item | Materials | Assembly Unit | |
|------|---|---------------|-----|
| | | A | B |
| a1 - | Staple, ground wire, 2 1/4", 8 gauge | 40' | 35' |
| a1 - | Ground wire clip | 1 | |
| cj - | Ground wire jumper, #4 AWG, strand aluminum alloy | 3' | |
| cj - | Ground wire iron 5/8" dfa. 3 strand galvanized | 40' | 38' |
| dh - | Butt type grounding device plate | 1 | 1 |
| p - | Compression connector | 1 | 1 |
| p - | Split bolt type connector | 1 | |
| bp - | Nails, 1 inch roofing, galvanized | 4 | 4 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

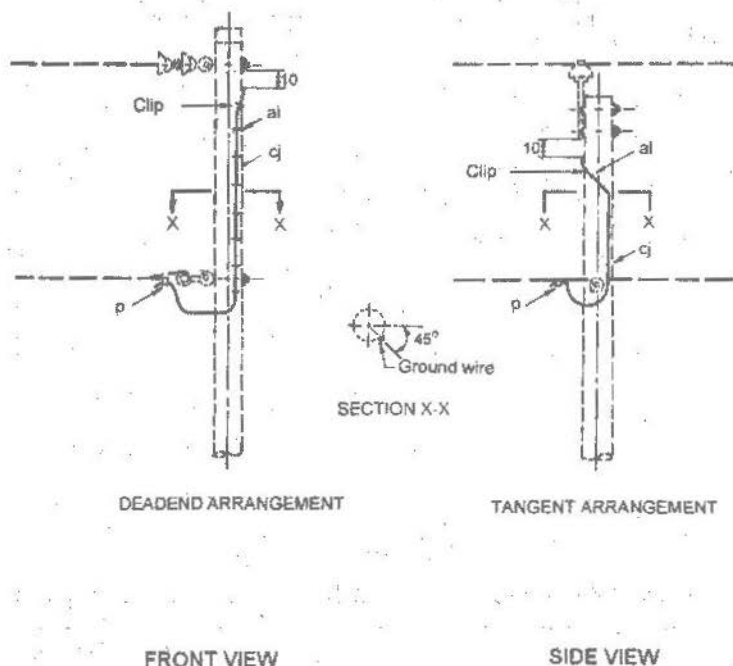


FIGURE 11-82

POLE TOP PROTECTION ASSEMBLY

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|--|----------|------|-----------------------------|----------|
| p | Compression connector | 1 | cj | Grd. Wire # 4 AWG, 3 strand | 60' |
| al | Staple, ground wire, 2" x 1/2" 8 gauge | 8 | al | aluminum alloy | |
| | | | al | Ground wire clip | 1 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

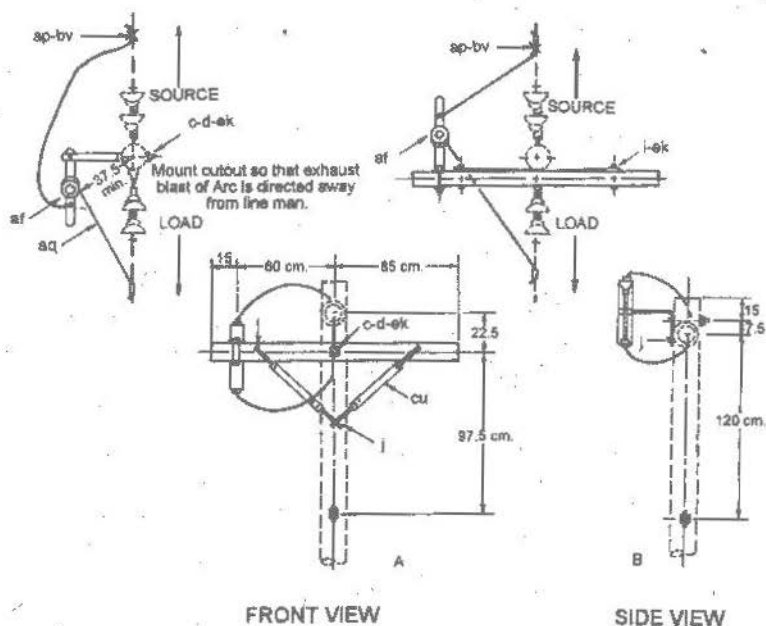


FIGURE 11-83

7.02 / 13.2 KV. SINGLE PHASE ONE SECTIONALIZING FUSE CUTOUT

| Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|---|----------|------|
| | | A | B |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | 1 |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" - 13/16 hole washer | 1 | 2 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 4' Crossarm | | 1 |
| i - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | | 2 |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | 1 |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | 2 |
| af - | Fuse cutout, single shot | 1 | 1 |
| aq - | Lead or jumpers, ACSR | 3 m. | 3 m. |
| cu - | 28" wood brace | | 2 |
| fk - | Extension bracket L type | 1 | |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | 1 |
| ek - | 3/8" Locknut | | 2 |
| bv - | Armor rod (tapping) ^a | | |
| ap - | Hotline clamp (as required) | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

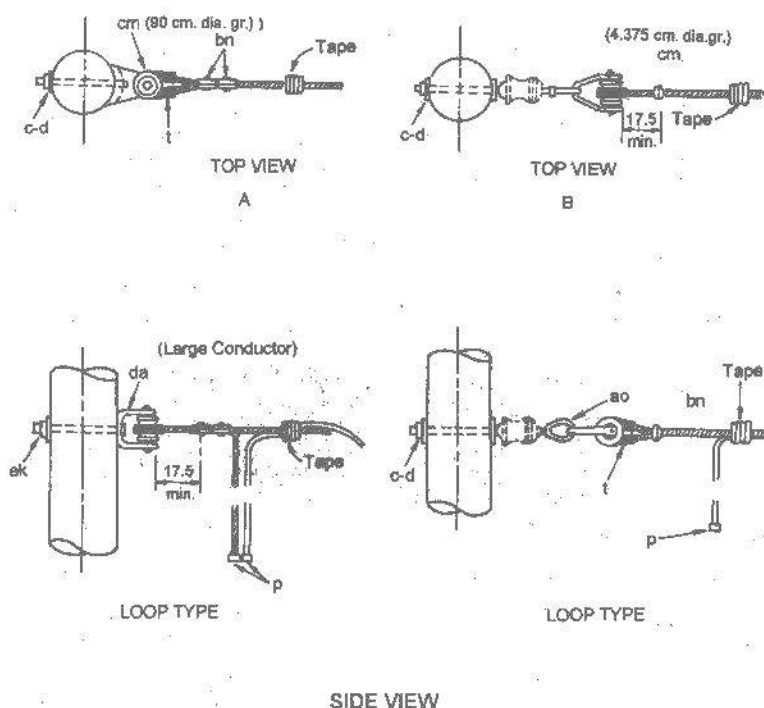


FIGURE 11-77

SERVICE ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|---|----------|----|
| | | A | B |
| c | 5/8" X 10" Machine bolt | 1 | |
| d | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/8" - 13/15" hole washer | 1 | |
| p | Compression connector | 2 | 2 |
| s | Secondary swinging clevis | | 1 |
| t | Armor tape | 1' | 1' |
| aa | 5/8" Eye nut | | 1 |
| da | Secondary bracket | 1 | |
| ek | 5/8" Locknut | 1 | |
| cm | 3" diameter groove spool insulator | 1 | |
| cm | 1 1/4" diameter groove spool insulator | | 1 |
| bn | Dead end loop clamp | 2 | 1 |

**MISCELLANEOUS
ASSEMBLIES**

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

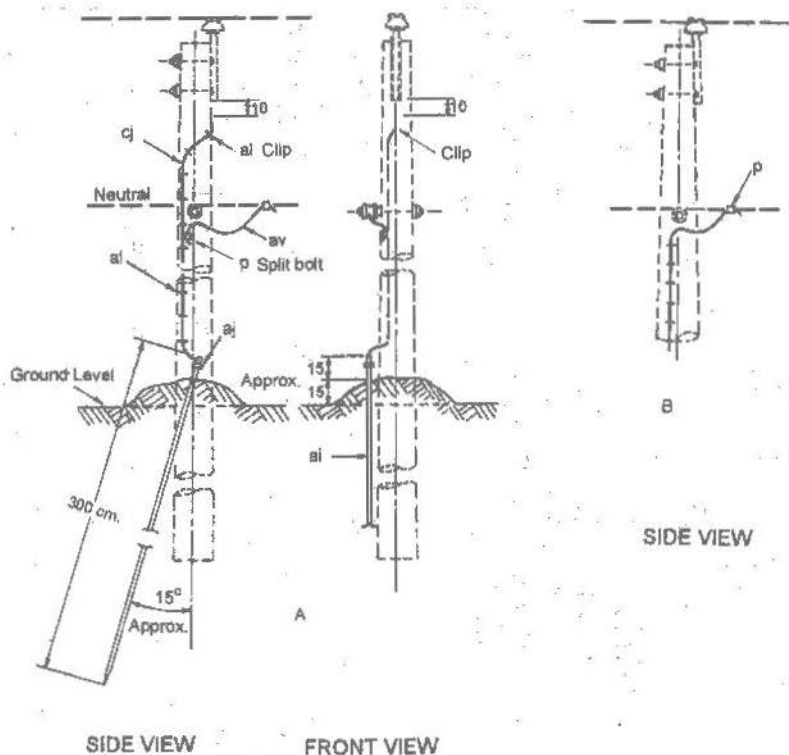


FIGURE 11-78

GROUNDING ASSEMBLY - GROUND ROD TYPE

| Item | Materials | Assembly Unit | |
|------|--|---------------|-----|
| | | A | B |
| p | Compression connector | 1 | 1 |
| ai | 5/8" diameter min. 10' long galvanized steel rod | 1 | 1 |
| aj | Clamp, ground rod, tamper roof | 1 | 1 |
| al | Ground wire clip | 1 | |
| av | 2" x 1/2" 8 gauge ground wire staple | 35 | 35 |
| cj | #4 AWG, aluminum ground wire | 30' | 30' |
| p | Split connector, bolt type | 1 | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

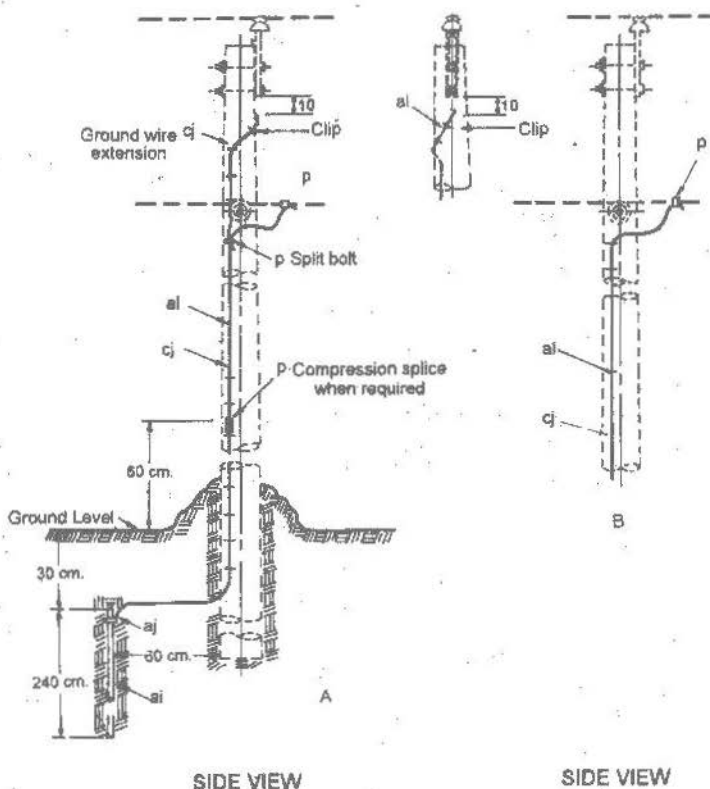
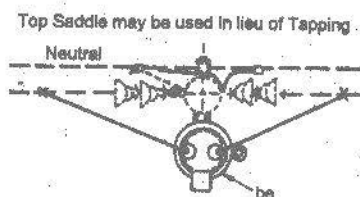


FIGURE 11-79

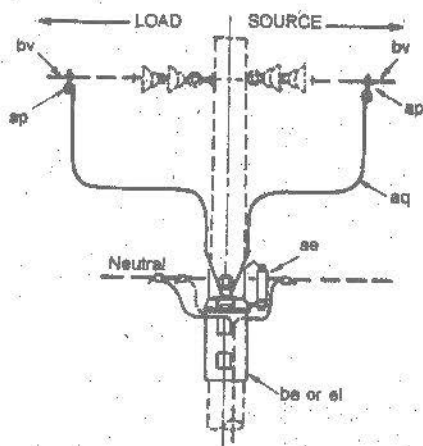
GROUNDING ASSEMBLY - GROUND ROD TYPE

| Item | Materials | Assembly Unit | |
|------|---|---------------|-----|
| | | A | B |
| p | Split connector, bolt | 1 | |
| ai | 5/8" diameter x 8' steel grounding rod | 1 | 1 |
| aj | Clamp, ground rod for 5/8" steel rod | 1 | 1 |
| ai | Staple ground wire, 2" x 1/2" # 8 gauge | 40' | 35' |
| ai | Ground wire clip | 1 | |
| cj | Ground wire # 4 AWG 3 strand aluminum alloy | 3' | |
| p | Compression connector | 1 | 1 |
| cj | 5/16 dia. iron grounding wire | 35' | 33' |

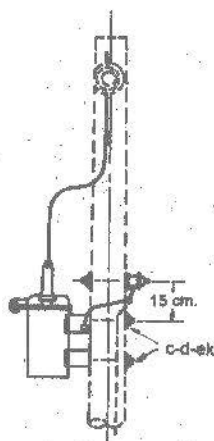
DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



PLAN



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

FIGURE 11-84

ONE SECTIONALIZER OR OIL CIRCUIT RECLOSER

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity | |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|-------------------------------|---|
| c- | 5/8" x 10" Machine bolt | 1 | cj- | Grd. wire # 4 AWG alum. alloy | 4 |
| d- | 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 3/16" hole washer | 2 | ae- | Lightning arrester | 1 |
| p- | compression connector | 2 | el- | Sectionalizer (M3-41 only) | 1 |
| ap- | Hotline clamp | 2 | ek- | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| aq- | Leads or Jumpers | 5m | bv- | Armor rod (tapping)* | 2 |
| be- | Oil circuit recloser (M3-10 only) | 1 | | | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

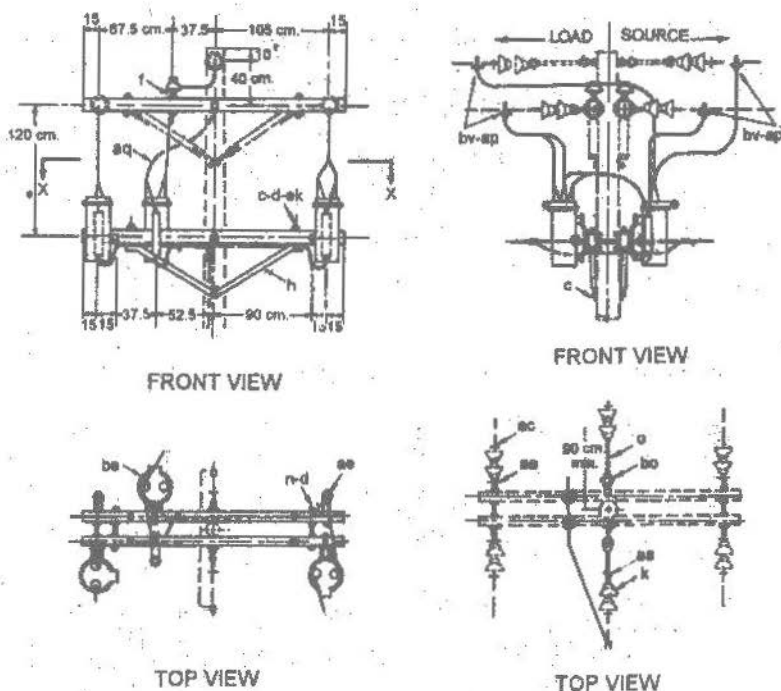


FIGURE 11-86

7.62 / 13.2 KV, 2 OR 3-PHASE SECTIONALIZING OIL CIRCUIT RECLOSER

| Item | Materials | Quantity | | Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|--|----------|---|------|-----------------------|----------|----|
| | | A | B | | | A | B |
| a - | Pin type insulator | 2 | 2 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 2 | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 1 | 1 | p - | Compression connector | 2 | 3 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolts | 4 | 4 | ae - | Lightning arrester | 2 | 3 |
| bv - | Armor rod (tapping) | 4 | 6 | be - | Oil circuit recloser | 2 | 3 |
| bo - | Anchor shackle | - | 2 | ek - | 5/8" Lock nut | 11 | 11 |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | 4 | 6 | ek - | 1/2" Lock nut | 4 | 4 |
| d - | 1 3/8" diameter 9/16" hole diameter washer | | | | | 4 | 4 |
| d - | 2 1/2" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" - 13/16" hole washer | | | | | 10 | 10 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 3/4" x 8" Cross arm | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Cross arm steel pin | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| h - | 1 1/2" x 1 1/4" x 13/16" x 24" span brace | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| n - | 5/8" x 20" Double arming bolt | | | | | 3 | 3 |
| s - | Secondary swinging clevis | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| eq - | Jumpers or leads ACSR (meters) | | | | | 15 | 15 |
| cm - | 3" diameter groove spool insulator | | | | | 2 | 2 |
| | Cross arm OCR mounting | | | | | 2 | 3 |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

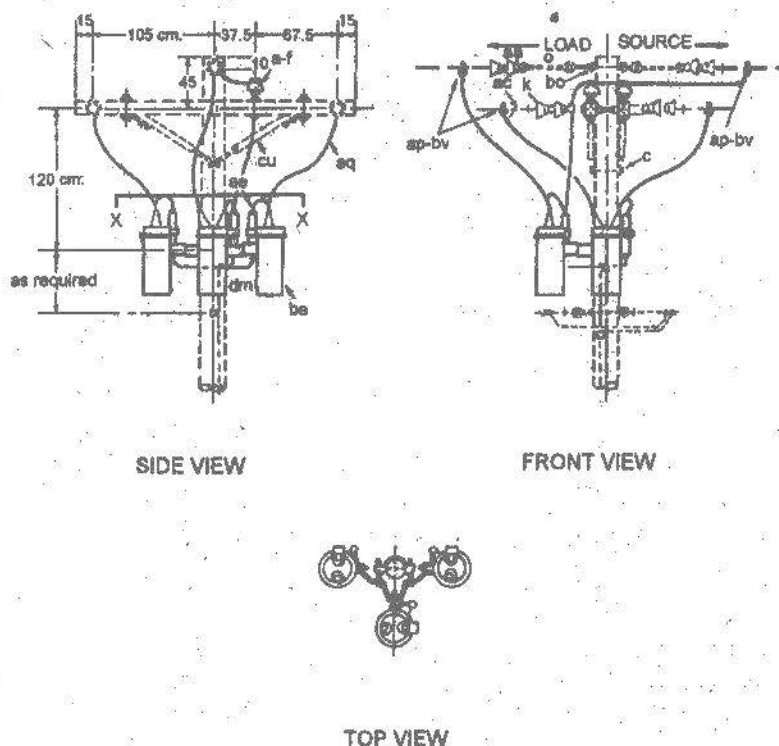


FIGURE 11-86

7.82 / 13.2 KV. 2 OR 1-SECTIONALIZING OIL CIRCUIT RECLOSER

| Item | Materials | Quantity | |
|------|------------------------------------|----------|-----|
| | | A | B |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 3/4" Cross arm steel pin | | 2 |
| p - | Compression connector | 2 | 3 |
| ae - | Lightning arrester | 2 | 3 |
| aq - | Jumpers or leads (as required) | 15m | 25m |
| be - | Oil circuit recloser | 1 | 3 |
| bv - | Armor rod (tapping)* | 4 | 6 |
| dm - | Bracket, cluster type | 1 | 1 |
| ek - | Locknut (as required) | | |
| ap - | Hotline clamp, top assembly | 4 | 6 |
| a - | Pin type insulator | | 2 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

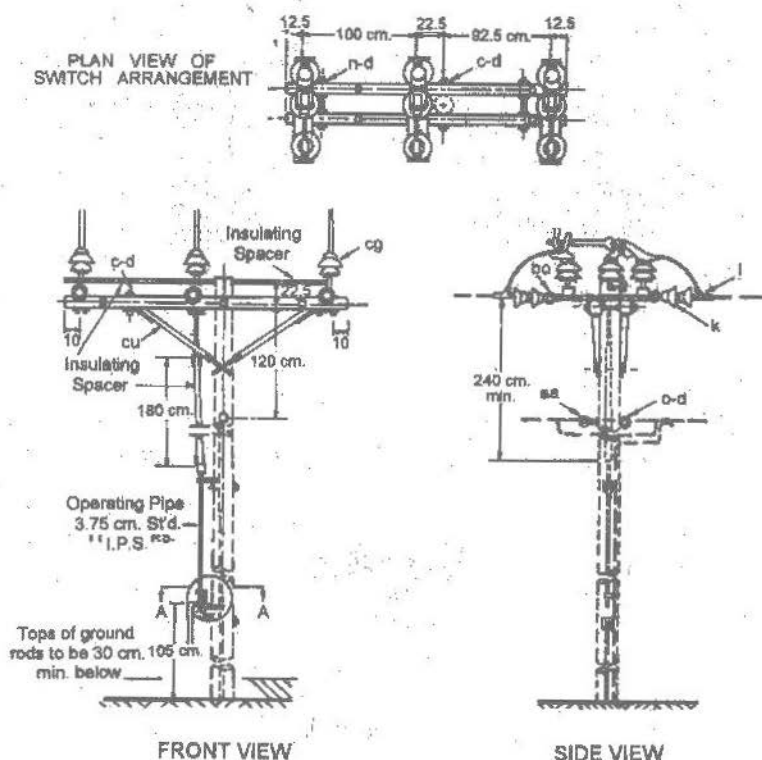


FIGURE 11-57

7.62 / 13.2 KV. SECTIONALIZING AIR BREAK SWITCH

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity | |
|------|---|----------|------|---|----|
| c - | 5/8" x 18" Machine bolt | 16 | ek - | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| c - | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | p - | compression connector | 2 |
| c - | 5/8" x 12" Machine bolt | 3 | s - | Secondary swinging clevis | 2 |
| d - | 2 1/2" x 2 1/4" x 3/16"-13/16 hole washer | 25 | bo - | Anchor shackle | 6 |
| d - | 1-3/8" x 9/16" hole round washer | 4 | cg - | switch, air break, 3 pole unit 15kv. operating mechanism 8" spacers | 1 |
| g - | 3 1/2" x 4 1/4" x 8" Cross arm | 2 | aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | 1 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 12 | cm - | 3" dia. groove spool insulator | 2 |
| l - | Dead end clamp | 6 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 24 |
| n - | 5/8" x 22" Double arming bolt | 3 | t - | Armor tape | 4 |
| o - | 5/8" x 12" Eye bolt | 1 | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

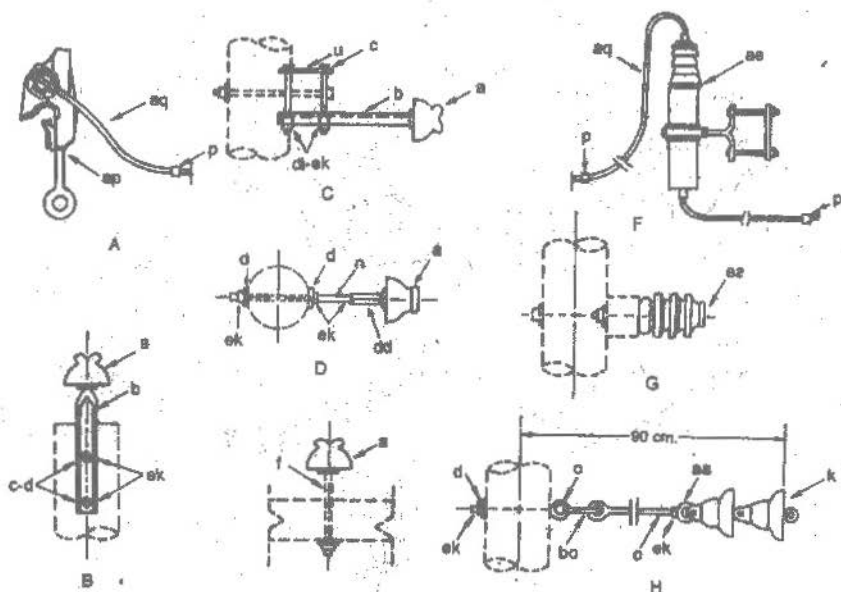


FIGURE 11-88

7.62 / 13.2 KV. MISCELLANEOUS PRIMARY ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Number Required | | | | | | | |
|------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
| a - | Pin type insulator | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| b - | 20" Pole top pin insulator | | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| c - | 5/8" x 8" Machine bolts | | 2 | 2 | | | | | |
| d - | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16 hole washer | | 2 | | 2 | | | 1 | 1 |
| f - | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Cross arm steel pin | | | | | 1 | | | |
| k - | Suspension insulator | | | | | | | | 2 |
| n - | 5/8" x 14" Double arming bolt | | | | 1 | | | | 2 |
| o - | 5/8" x 12" and 18" Eye bolt | | | | | | | | 2 |
| p - | Compression connector | 1 | | | | | 2 | | |
| u - | 3" Guy clamp bolt type | | | 1 | | | | | |
| aa - | 5/8" Eye nut | | | | | | | | 1 |
| ae - | Lighting arrester | | | | | | 1 | | |
| ap - | Hot line clamp | 1 | | | | | | | |
| aq - | Jumper | 1 | | | | | 2 | | |
| bo - | Anchor shackle | | | | | | | | 1 |
| dd - | Insulator adapter | | | | 1 | | | | |
| dl - | Pipe spacer, pole pin | | | 2 | | | | | |
| ea - | 7" stud post type insulator | | | | | | | 1 | |
| ek - | 5/8" Locknuts | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | | | | 2 |
| bv - | Armor rod (tapping)* | 1 | | | | | | | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

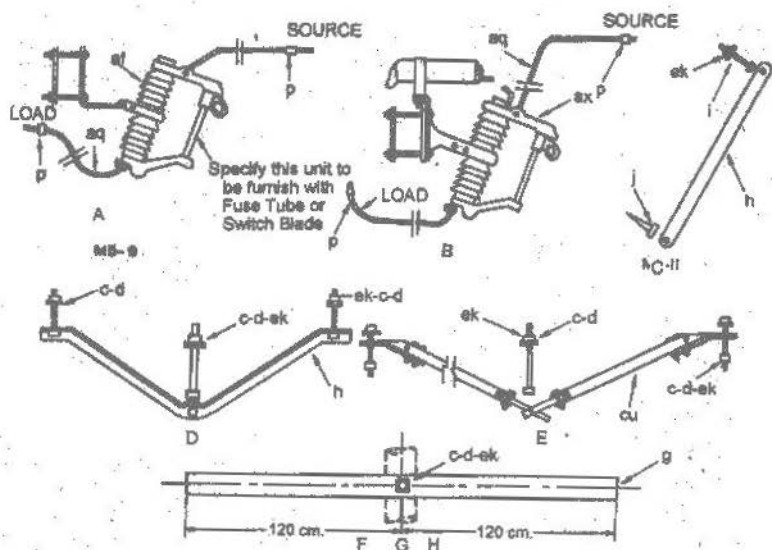


FIGURE 11-89

MISCELLANEOUS PRIMARY ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Number Required | | | | | | | |
|------|---|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
| c- | 5/8" X 12" and 16" Machine bolts | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| c- | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | | | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| d- | 2 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 3/16" square washer | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| d- | 1 3/8" diameter 9/16" hole round washer | | | | 2 | 2 | 1 | | |
| g- | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 8' Cross arm | | | | | | 1 | | |
| g- | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 10' Cross arm | | | | | | | | 1 |
| g- | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 8' Cross arm | | | | | | | 1 | |
| h- | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 28" Flat brace | | | 1 | | | | | |
| h- | 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 3/16" Angle brace | | | | 1 | | | | |
| i- | 3/8" x 4 1/2" C carriage bolt | | | | 1 | | | | |
| j- | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | | | | | 1 | | | |
| p- | Compression connector | 2 | 2 | | | | | | |
| af- | Single shot cutout | 1 | | | | | | | |
| ag- | Jumper | 2 | 2 | | | | | | |
| ax- | Cutout and arrester combination | | 1 | | | | | | |
| cu- | 60" span wood brace | | | | | 1 | | | |
| ek- | 1.2" and 5/8" Lock nut | | | | 1 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

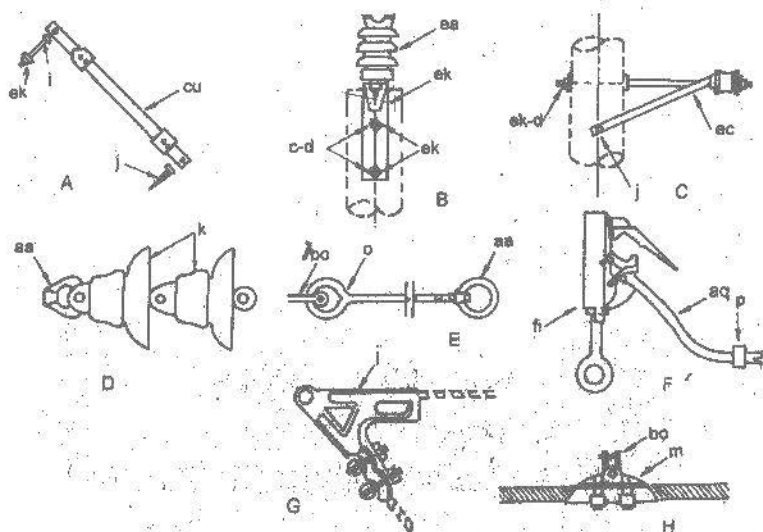


FIGURE 11-80

MISCELLANEOUS PRIMARY ASSEMBLIES

| Item | Materials | Number Required | | | | | | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
| a | 5/8" x required length machine bolt | | 2 | | | | | | |
| d | 2 1/2" square washer | | 2 | 1 | | | | | |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 1 | | | | | | | |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 1 | | 1 | | | | | |
| k | Suspension insulator | | | | | 2 | | | |
| sa | 1 1/2" stud post type insulator | | 1 | | | | | | |
| eb | Insulator type post bracket | | 1 | | | | | | |
| ec | Insulated neutral offset bracket | | | 1 | | | | | |
| ek | 3/8" Locknut | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | | | |
| cu | 28" wood brace | 1 | | | | | | | |
| aa | 5/8" Eye nut | | | | 1 | 1 | | | |
| bo | Anchor shackle | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| o | 5/8" x 18" Eye bolt | | | | 1 | | | | |
| fj | Hot line connector | | | | | | 1 | | |
| aq | Jumper | | | | | | 1 | | |
| p | Compression connector | | | | | | 1 | | |
| l | Dead end clamp | | | | | | | 1 | |
| m | Suspension clamp | | | | | | | | 1 |

**REGULATORS
CAPACITORS AND
METERING ASSEMBLIES**

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

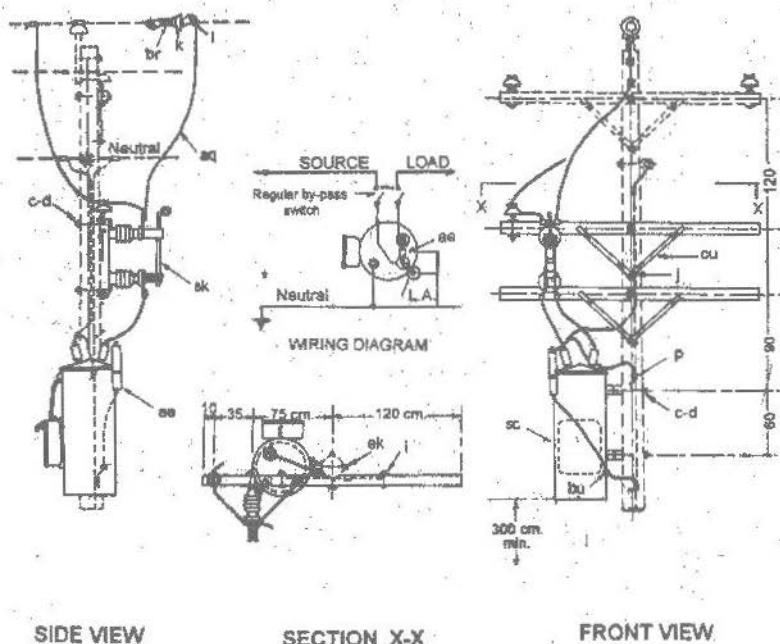
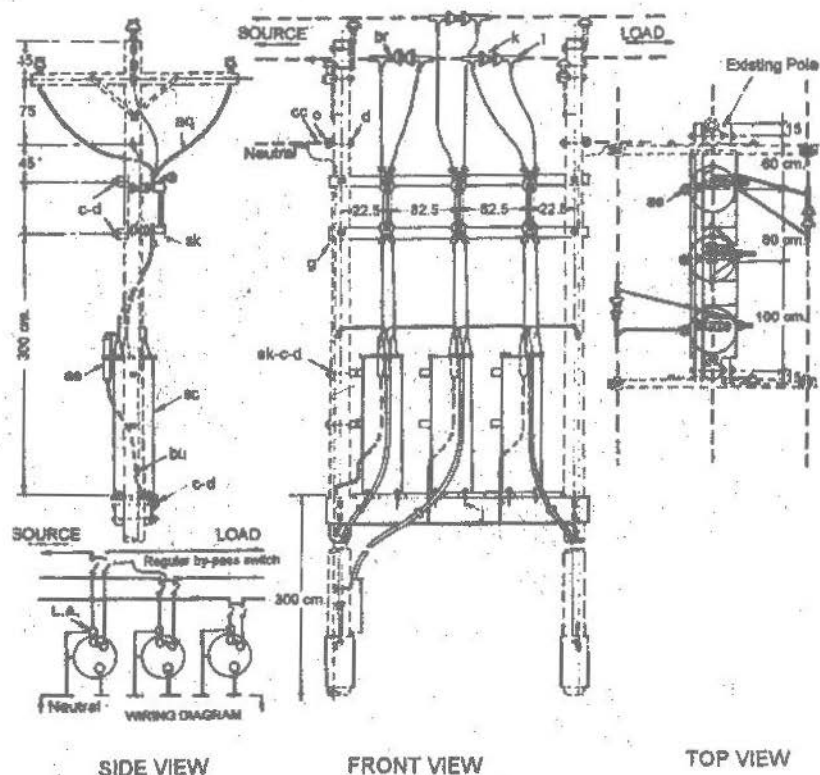


FIGURE 11-91

7.62 / 13.2 KV, ONE VOLTAGE REGULATOR POLE MOUNTED

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|--------------------------|----------|
| a | Pin type insulator | 1 | ek | 1/2" Locknut | 4 |
| c | 1/2" x 6" Machine bolt | 4 | ek | 5/8" Locknut | 4 |
| c | 3/8" x 5" Machine bolt | 4 | l | Dead end clamp | 2 |
| c | 5/8" x 16" Machine bolt | 2 | p | Compression connector | 4 |
| d | 1 3/8" dia. 9/16" hole rd. washer | 4 | ca | Lightning arrester | 1 |
| d | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16" hole washer | 9 | aq | Leads or jumpers ACSR | 10m |
| f | 5/8" x 10 1/4" Cross arm pin | 1 | br | 5/8" x 3 1/4" Chain link | 1 |
| g | 3 1/2" x 4 1/2" x 8" Cross arm | 2 | bu | Solderless connectors | 1 |
| i | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 4 | cu | 28" wood brace | 4 |
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 2 | sc | Step type regulator | 1 |
| k | Suspension insulator | 1 | sk | By pass switch regulator | 1 |
| ek | 3/8" Locknut | 4 | ae | By pass arrester | 1 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



7.62 / 13.2 KV. THREE VOLTAGE REGULATOR PLATFORM MOUNTED

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|-------------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| c - | 5/8" x reqd. length machine bolt | 8 | ae - | By-pass arrester | 3 |
| c - | 3/4" x reqd. length machine bolt | 4 | aq - | Jumpers (as required) | |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4" - 13/16" hole washer | 20 | br - | 5/8" x 3 1/4" chain link | 3 |
| g - | 3 3/4" x 3 3/4" x 10' Cross arm | 2 | bu - | Solderless connectors | 8 |
| i - | 5/8" x 6" length reqd. lag screw | 8 | cc - | Dead end assembly | 2 |
| j - | 1/2" x 5" (as required) | | sc - | Step type regulator | 3 |
| k - | Suspension insulator | 6 | sk - | By-pass switch | 3 |
| d - | Dead end clamp | 6 | | 4" x 4" x 10' structural timber | 2 |
| o - | 5/8" x required length eye bolt | 2 | | 2" planks, length (as required) | |
| p - | Connectors (as required) | | ek - | Locknuts (as required) | |
| ae - | Lightning arrester | 3 | | | |

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

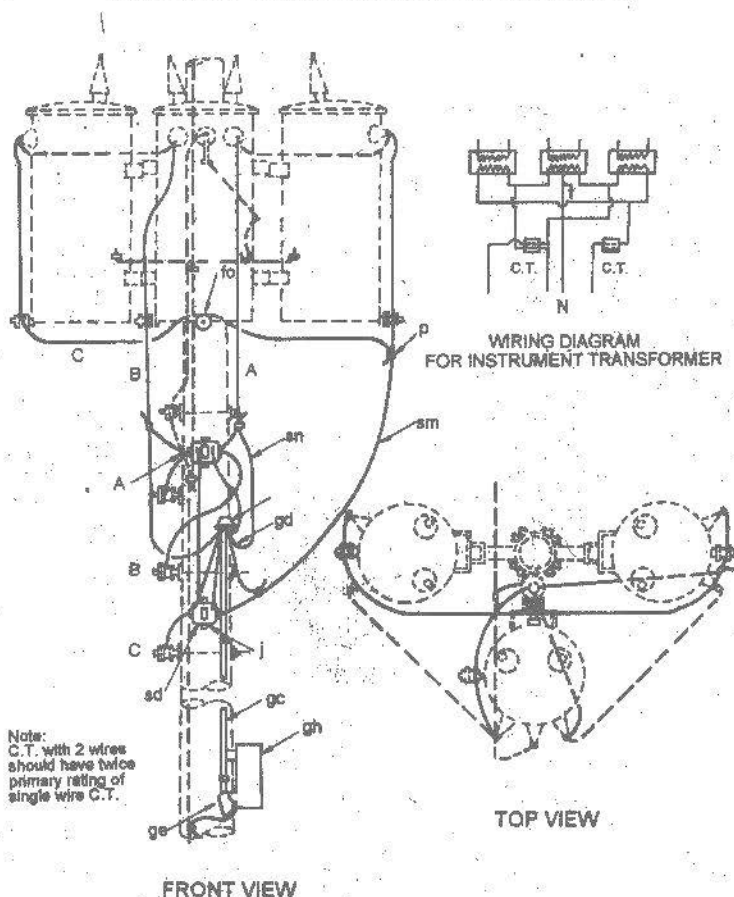
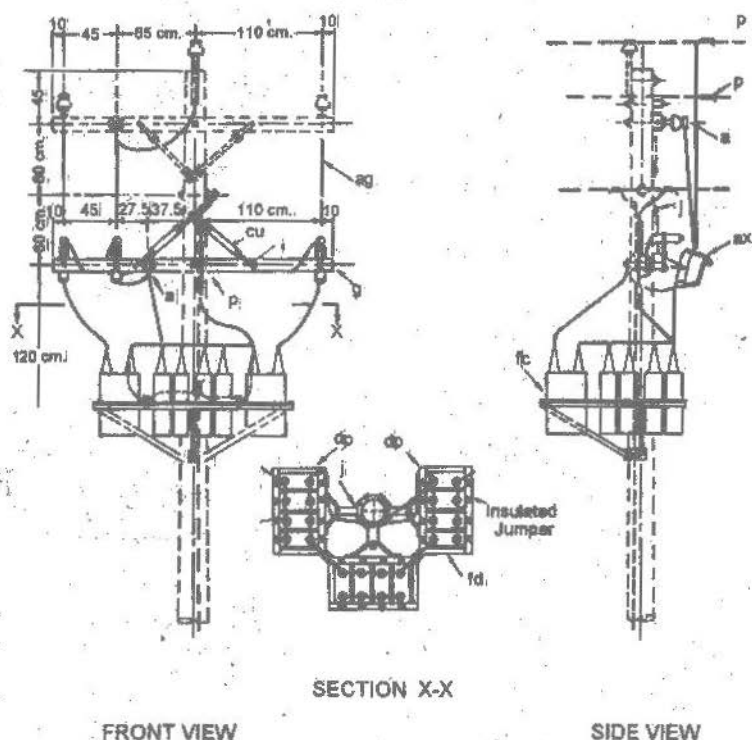


FIGURE 11-83

SECONDARY METERING GUIDE 3-PHASE 120/240 OR 240/480 VOLTS 4-WIRE DELTA

| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Materials | Quantity |
|------|--------------------------------|----------|------|---------------------------------|----------|
| j | 1/2" x 4" Lag screw | 4 | gh | Meter box, and test block | 1 |
| p | Compression connector | 5 | sd | Current transformer | 2 |
| gc | 1 1/2" Conduit | 15 | | Service head | 1 |
| ge | Conduit type LB | 1 | sm | Wire No.12 insul. for current | 80' |
| gd | Conduit straps | 6 | an | Wire No.14 insul. for potential | 80' |
| fo | Transformer, secondary bracket | 1 | | | |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



SECTION X-X

FRONT VIEW

SIDE VIEW

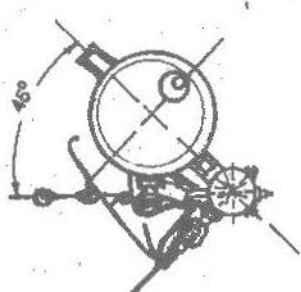
FIGURE 11-94

7.62 / 13.2 KV. 2 OR 3-PHASE CAPACITOR ASSEMBLY

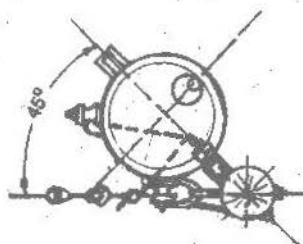
| Item | Materials | Quantity | Item | Quantity | |
|------|----------------------------------|----------|------|------------------------------------|---|
| a - | Pin type insulator | 1 | ax - | Cutout- arrester combination | 3 |
| c - | 5/8" x 14" Machine bolt | 1 | cu - | 28" wood brace | 2 |
| d - | 3/16" x 2 1/4"-13/16 hole washer | 2 | dp - | Ground wire clamp | 2 |
| g - | 3 1/4" x 4 1/2" x 8" Cross arm | 1 | ea - | Post type insulator w/7" stud | 2 |
| l - | 3/8" x 4 1/2" Carriage bolt | 2 | fc - | Capacitor KVA each | |
| j - | 1/2" x 4" lag screw | 4 | fd - | Hanger cluster type | 1 |
| p - | Compression type connector | 3 | ek - | 5/8" Locknut | 2 |
| p - | Connector (as required) | | ek - | 3/8" Locknut | 2 |
| aq - | Jumpers (as required) | | f - | 5/8" x 10 1/2" Cross arm steel pin | 2 |

TRANSFORMER
CONNECTION TUBE

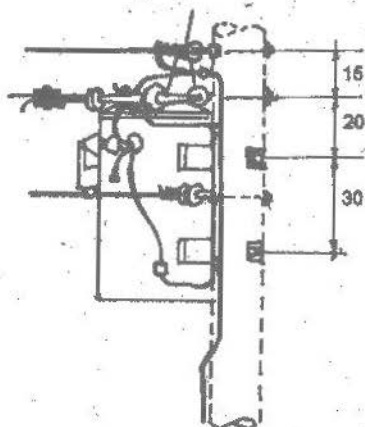
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



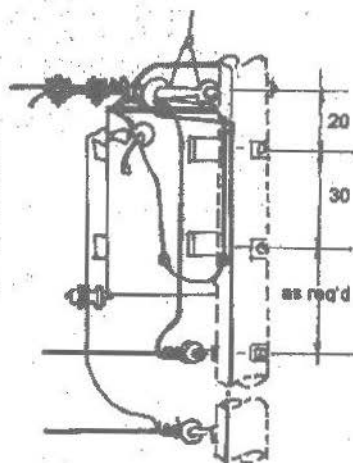
PLAN



PLAN



PRIMARY DEADEND
SERVICE TAKE OFF
AT TRANSFORMER
LEVEL



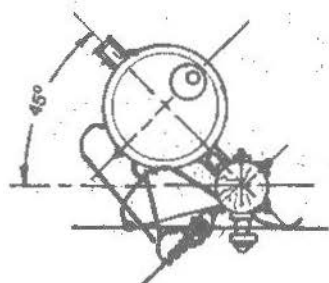
PRIMARY DEADEND
SERVICE TAKE OFF
BELOW TRANSFORMER

FRONT VIEW

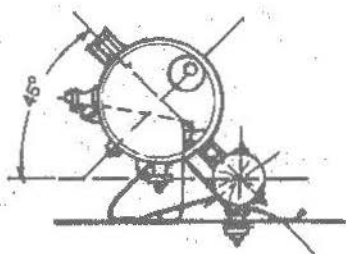
FIGURE 11-95

TRANSFORMER CONNECTION GUIDE OPEN WIRE SERVICES

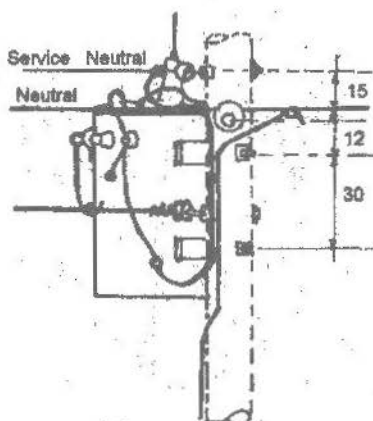
DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



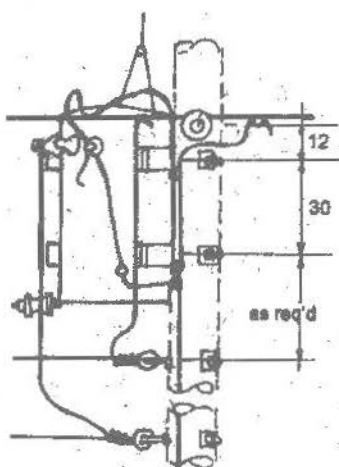
PLAN



PLAN



PRIMARY TANGENT
SERVICE TAKE OFF
AT TRANSFORMER
LEVEL

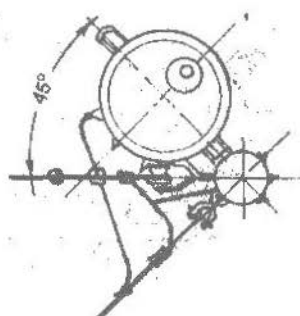


PRIMARY TANGENT
SERVICE TAKE OFF
BELOW TRANSFORMER

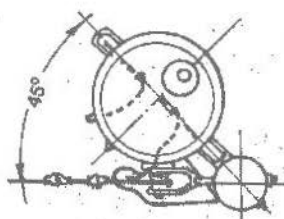
ELEVATION

FIGURE 11-98
TRANSFORMER CONNECTION GUIDE OPEN WIRE SERVICES

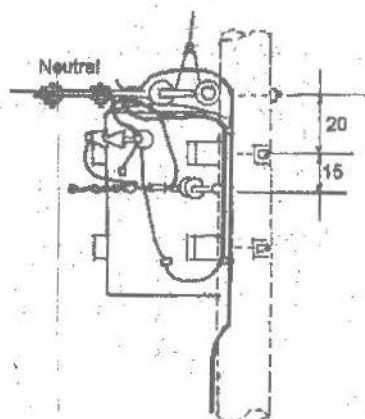
ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



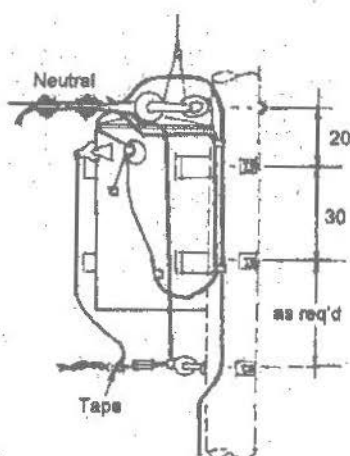
PLAN



PLAN



Primary deadend service
Take off at transformer



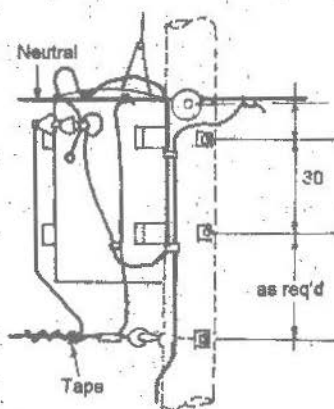
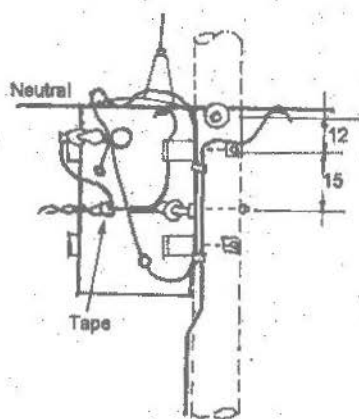
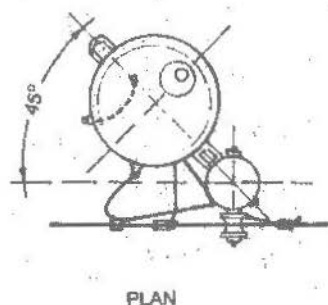
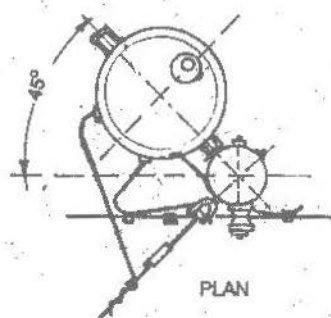
Primary deadend service
take off below transformer

FRONT VIEW

FIGURE 11-97

TRANSFORMER CONNECTION GUIDE TRIPLEX CABLE SERVICES

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



Primary tangent service
take off at transformer

Primary tangent service
take off below transformer

FIGURE 11-98

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

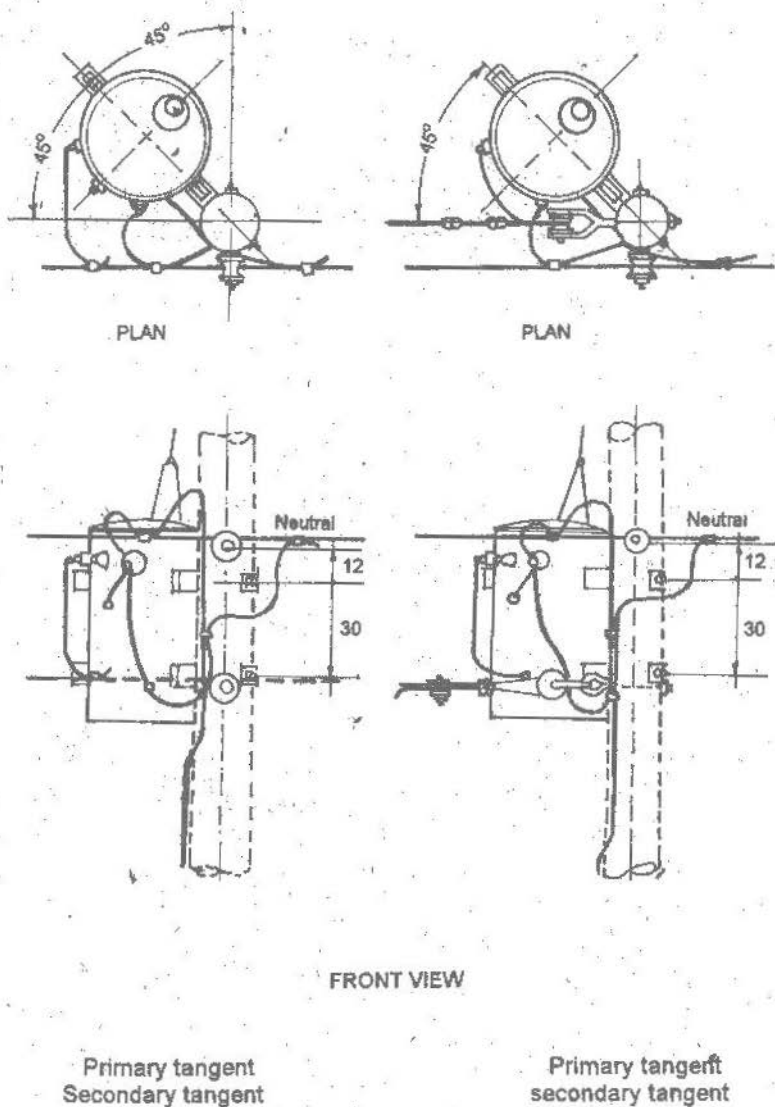
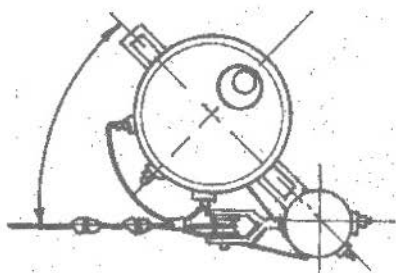


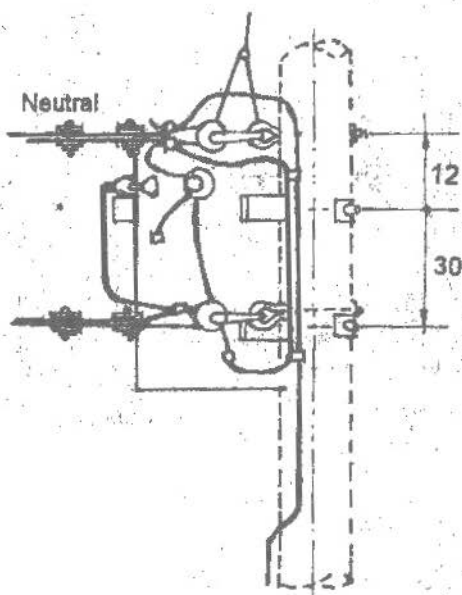
FIGURE 11-89

TRANSFORMER CONNECTION GUIDE SECONDARY UNDERBUILD

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION



PLAN

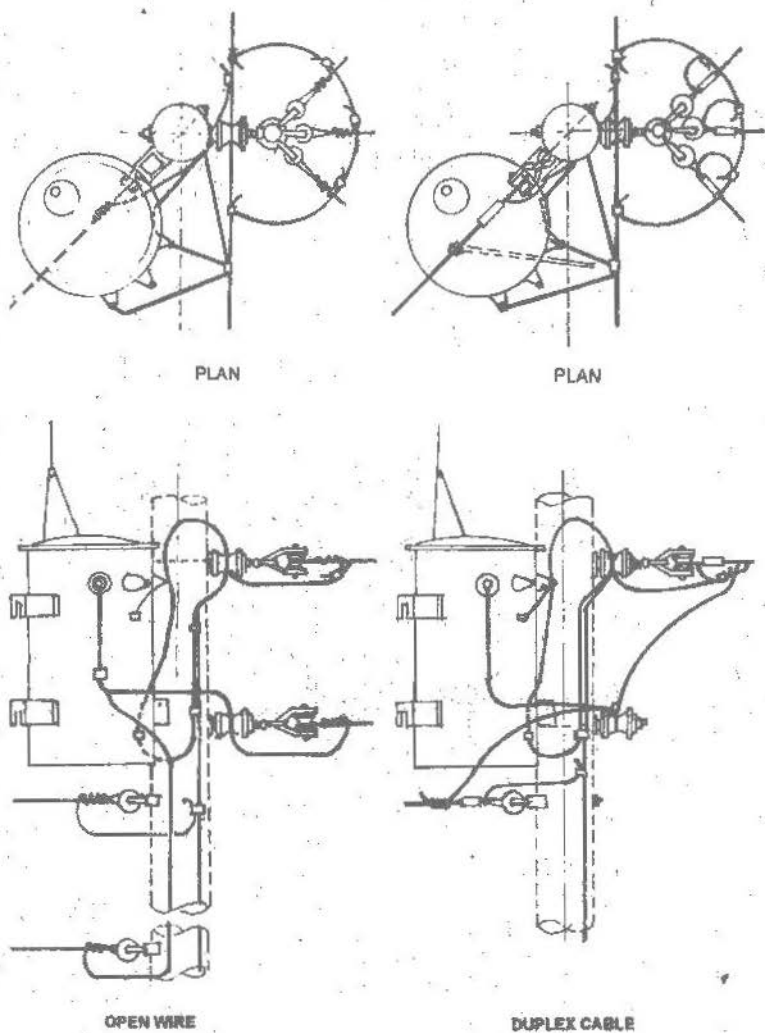


ELEVATION

FIGURE 11 - 100

PRIMARY DEADEND SECONDARY DEADEND

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE



ELEVATION

FIGURE 11 - 101

TRANSFORMER CONNECTION AND SERVICE

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Primary Voltage | 750 - 15,000 volts |
| Secondary Voltage | 0 - 750 volts |
| Service Drop Voltage | 0 - 750 volts |

| Site Condition | Primary without Neutral | Primary with multi grounded neutral | Secondary | Service drops |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|
| Over Railroad tracks | 8.50 m. | 8.00 m. | 8.00 m. | 8.50 m. |
| Over Public street | 6.00 m. | 5.50 m. | 5.50 m. | 5.50 m. |
| Over Pedestrian ways | 4.50 m. | 4.50 m. | 4.50 m. | |
| Along Urban streets | 6.00 m. | 5.50 m. | 5.50 m. | |
| Along Rural roads | 5.50 m. | 4.50 m. | 4.50 m. | |
| Over Commercial driveways | | | | 4.50 m. |
| Over Residential pedestrian ways | | | | 3.60 m. |

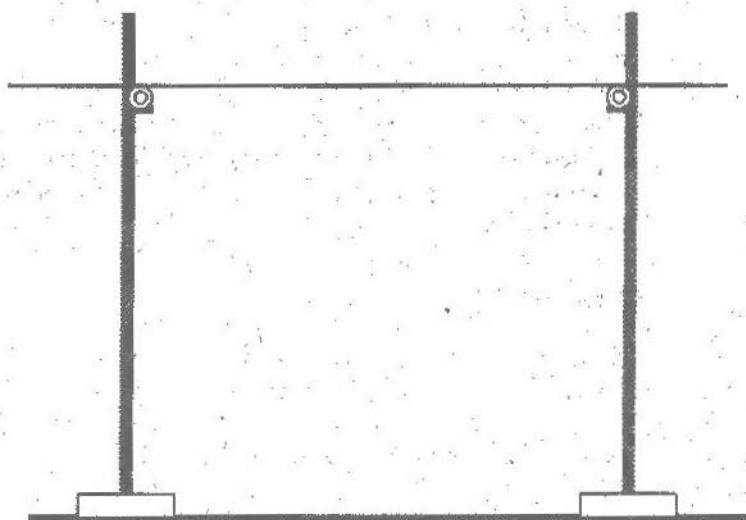


FIGURE 11-102

BASIC MINIMUM HEIGHT OF DISTRIBUTION LINE

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Specifications for Construction

1. General

All construction work shall be done in a thorough and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Staking Sheets, Plans and Specifications, and the Construction Drawings.

2. Distribution of Poles

In distributing the poles, large choice, closed grain poles shall be used for transformers, deadend, angle and corner poles.

3. Setting of Poles

The minimum depth for setting of poles shall be as follows:

"Setting in Soil" - Specifications shall be:

- a. Where poles are to be set in soil
- b. Where there is a layer of soil of more than 60 centimeters in depth over solid rock
- c. Where the hole in solid rock is not substantially vertical or the diameter of the hole at the surface of the rock exceeds approximately twice the diameter of the pole at the same level.

"Setting in Solid Rock"

Specifications shall apply where poles are to be set in solid rock and where the hole is substantially vertical, approximately uniform in diameter and large enough to permit the use of tamping bars through the full depth of the hole.

Where there is a layer of soil 60 centimeters or less in depth over the solid rock, the depth of the hole shall be the depth of the soil in addition to the depth specified under *"Setting in all Solid Rock"* provided that such depth shall not exceed the depth specified under *"Setting in Soil"*.

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

On sloping ground, the depth of the hole shall be measured from the low side of the hole.

Pole shall be set so that alternating cross arm gains face in opposite directions, except at terminals and dead ends where the gains of the last two poles shall be on the side facing the terminal or dead end. On long spans, the poles shall be set so that the crossarm comes on the side of the pole away from the long span. Where pole top pins are used, they shall be on the opposite side of the pole from the gain, with the flat side against the pole.

Poles shall be set in alignment and plumb except at corners, terminals, angles, junctions, or other points of strain, where they shall be set and raked against the strain so that the conductors shall be in line.

Poles shall be raked against the conductor strain not less than 2.5 centimeters for each 3.00 meter of pole length nor more than 7.60 centimeters for each 3.00 meters pole length after conductors are installed at the required tension. Pole back-fill shall be thoroughly tamped to the full depth. Excess dirt must be banked around the pole.

4. Grading of Line

When using high poles to clear obstacles such as buildings, foreign wire crossings, railroads, etc., there shall be no upstream on the pin type insulators in grading the line each way to lower poles.

5. Guys and Anchors

Guys shall be placed before the conductors are strung and shall be attached to the pole as shown in the construction drawings. All anchors and rods shall be in line with the strain and shall be so installed that approximately 15 centimeters of the rod remain out of the ground. In cultivated fields or other locations, as deemed necessary, the projection of the anchor rod above earth may be increased to maximum of 30 centimeters to

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

prevent burial of the rod eye. The back fill of all anchor holes shall be thoroughly tamped to the full depth.

When a cone anchor is used, the hole, after the anchor has been set in place, shall be backfilled with coarse crushed rocks for 60 centimeters above the anchor, tamping during the filling with the remainder of the hole to be backfilled and tamped with dirt.

6. Locknuts

A Locknut shall be installed with each nut, or other fastener on all bolts or threaded hardware such as insulator pins, upset bolts, double arming bolts, etc.

7. Conductors

Conductors shall be handled with care. Conductors shall not be tramped on nor run over by vehicles. Each reel shall be examined and the wire shall be inspected for cuts, kinks, or other injuries. Injured portion shall be cut and the conductor spliced. The conductors properly mounted on pulled over suitable rollers or stringing blocks shall be carefully mounted on pole or crossarm if necessary to prevent binding while stringing.

The neutral conductor shall be maintained on one side of the pole (preferably the road side) for tangent construction and for angles not exceeding 30° .

With pin-type insulators, the conductors shall be tied on the top groove of the insulator on tangent poles and on the side of the insulator away from the strain at angles. Pin type insulators shall be tight on the pin and on the tangent. The top groove must be in line with the conductor after tying it.

For neutral and secondary conductors on poles, insulated brackets may be substituted for the single and double upset bolts on angles of 0° to 5° in locations known to be subject to considerable conductor vibration.

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

All conductors shall be cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing before splicing or the installation of connectors, clamps or tapping armor rods. A suitable inhibitor shall be used on aluminum conductors before splicing, before applying connectors, clamps or before installing tapping armor rods.

8. Splicing and Deadends

Conductors shall be spliced and deadend as shown on the construction drawings. There shall be not more than one splice per conductor in any span and splicing sleeves shall not be located near conductor support. Maintain 3.00 meters or more separation between the splice and the conductor support. No splices shall be located in Grade B crossing spans and preferably not in the adjacent spans.

9. Taps and Jumpers

Jumpers and other leads connected to line conductors shall have sufficient slack to allow free movement of the conductors. Where slack is not shown on the construction drawings, it shall be provided by at least two bends in a vertical plane, or one in a horizontal plane, or the equivalent. In areas where vibrations occurs, special measures to minimize the effects of jumper breaks shall be used as specified.

All leads on equipment such as transformers, reclosers, etc., shall be a minimum of No. 6 copper conductivity.

10. Hot Line Clamps and Connectors

Connectors and hot line clamps suitable for the purpose shall be installed as shown on guide drawings. On all hot line clamp installations, the clamp and jumper shall be so installed so that they are permanently bonded to the load side of the line, allowing the jumper to be energized when the clamp is disconnected. This applies in all cases, even where the line layout is such that the tap line is in actuality the main back to the power source. Do not install hot line clamps directly to ACSR conductors.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

Use tapping armor rods on tap saddles. Before installing hot line clamps to the surface of tapping armor rods, clean thoroughly by wire brushing and apply a suitable inhibitor to the area of the tapping armor rod coming in contact with the hot line clamp.

11. Lighting Arrester Gap Settings

The external gap electrodes of lightning arresters, combination arrester cutout units, and the transformer mounted arresters shall be adjusted to the manufacturer's recommended spacing. Care shall be taken that the adjusted gap is not disturbed when the equipment is installed.

12. Conductor Ties

Ties shall be in accordance with Construction Drawings. Hot line ties shall not be used at Grade B crossings.

13. Sagging of Conductors

Conductors shall be sagged in accordance with the conductor manufacturers recommendations except that a maximum increase of 7.6 centimeters of the specified sag in any span will be acceptable but in no circumstances shall a decrease in the specified sag be allowed.

All conductors shall be sagged evenly. The air temperature at the time and place of sagging shall be determined by a certified etched glass thermometer.

14. Secondary and Service Drops

Secondary conductors may be bare or covered wires or multi-conductor service cable. Conductors for secondary under build on primary lines is normally bare except in those instances where prevailing conditions may limit primary span length to the extent that covered wires or service cables may be used. Service drops shall be covered wire or service cable type. Secondary and service drops shall be so installed as not to obs-

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

duct climbing space. There shall not be more than one splice per conductor in any span, and splicing sleeves shall not be located near the conductor support. Maintain 3 meters or more separation between the splice and the conductor support. Where the same covered conductors or service cables are to be used for the secondary and service drop, they may be installed in one continuous run.

15. Ground

Ground rods shall be driven in undistributed earth in accordance with the construction drawings. Where aluminum ground wire is used, it must be terminated above ground at a galvanized ground rod or splice by a compression connector to a copper steel ground wire extension to the ground rod of which the top of the ground rod shall be 30 cm. or more below the surface of the earth. The ground wire shall be attached to the rod with a clamp and secured to the pole with staple. Staples on the ground wire shall be spaced two feet apart except for a distance of 2.40 meters above the ground rod and 2.40 meters down from the top of the pole where they shall have at least two connections from the frame case or tank to the multi-grounded neutral conductor. The equipment shall be interconnected and attached to a common ground wire.

MINIMUM DEPTH FOR SETTING POLES

| Length of Pole in Meter | Setting in Soil in Meter | Setting in Solid Rock in Meter |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6.00 | 1.20 | 0.90 |
| 7.50 | 1.50 | 1.05 |
| 9.00 | 1.65 | 1.05 |
| 10.00 | 1.80 | 1.20 |
| 12.00 | 1.80 | 1.20 |
| 13.50 | 1.95 | 1.35 |
| 15.00 | 2.10 | 1.35 |
| 16.50 | 2.25 | 1.40 |
| 18.00 | 2.40 | 1.50 |

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

FIRST AID INSTRUCTION IN CASE OF ACCIDENT CAUSED BY ELECTROCUTION

Preliminary Precautions

Switch off the line or have it done by the power company, then remove the victim from contact with the electric conductor. Remember that in removing a victim from a live wire, the rescuer is exposed to danger of electrocution. In such a case, adopt any of the following procedures:

In case of Low Voltage Installation

1. Insulate yourself from the ground by several layers of dry boards, beams, wooden boxes or rubber insulators.
2. Remove the line from the victim by means of a long dry wooden sticks, dry ladder etc. Metal objects should not be used. If this does not work:
3. Wrap several layers of dry cloth around your hands and push or pull the victim away from the line while standing on insulating boards, rubber shoes etc. Do not touch the victim except by his clothing.

In Case of High Voltage Installation

1. Only experts should be permitted to remove the victim.
2. If the victim is hanging on the wires, spread straw, hay or bedding underneath.
3. Notify the power company and call a doctor.
4. Post a guard at the site of the accident.

Treatment in case of Unconsciousness

1. After the victim has been removed from the contact with the power line, start immediate attempt to restore his breathing.
2. Place the unconscious person on his back, with the head to one side with a pillow under his shoulder open his

DISTRIBUTION LINE CONSTRUCTION

- collar, scarf, belt and tight clothing etc.
- Carefully open the mouth of the patient and place some hard object preferably a piece of wood, between his teeth and remove any dentures.
 - Slowly but with sufficient strength pull out his tongue using a handkerchief. Let somebody hold it or tie it to the chin of the victim.
 - Try to get him to breath spontaneously by tickling his nose and throat.
 - If no immediate success is achieved, start at once with artificial breathing. Kneel down behind the head of the victim grasp his arms under the elbows, press them firmly against his chest and then draw them slowly apart in a circle over his head.
 - After two seconds, bring the arms back to their initial position.
 - Repeat the exercise at the rate of 16 to 20 times a minute. If necessary for several hours until the doctor arrives. More rapid movements are harmful and needlessly tiring.
 - Stop the artificial respiration as soon as the victim starts breathing.
 - Activate the blood circulation by sprinkling his head and chest with cold water and rubbing hard.
 - If the victim recovers, cover him up and let him sip warm drinks from a teaspoon as soon as he is able to swallow.
 - Leave any further aid to the doctor.

ELECTRICAL LAYOUT AND ESTIMATE

REFERENCES

- Philippine Electrical Code Part-I & Part II
- Electrical System by W.J. Mc. Guinness and B. Stein
- National Electrification Administration (NEA) Catalogue 1975
- Electric Wiring and Lighting for Home and Office by Safford
- Andels Practical Electricity
- Readers Digest Home Improvement Manual
- Making Electrical Calculations by J.F. Mc Partland
- IEEE Technical Guide on Electrical and Electronic Products
1981 Edition.
- Columbia Wires and Cables Technical Data.
- Architectural Graphic Standards AIA, CG. Ramsey and
H.R. Sleeper.
- Electrical Fundamentals for Technicians R.L. Shrader,
Mc Graw Hill
- National Electrical Code (NEC)
- Simplified Electrical Wiring Handbook, Sears Roebuck & Co.
NEC Article 210 and Table 210-24.